updated September 28, 2022



# **SERVICE MANUAL**

# **INVERTER PACKAGED AIR-CONDITIONERS**

(Split system, air to air heat pump type)

# **HYPER INVERTER**

# **CEILING CASSETTE - 4 WAY TYPE**

Single type Twin type

FDT71VNXVH FDT140VNXPVH

100VNXVH 140VSXPVH

125VNXVH

125VSXVH

140VNXVH

140VSXVH

# **V** Multi system

(OUTDOOR UNIT) (INDOOR UNIT)
FDC125VNX FDT50VH
125VSX 71VH
140VNX
140VSX

# **MICRO INVERTER**

# **CEILING CASSETTE - 4 WAY TYPE**

Single type Twin type Triple type
FDT100VNAVH FDT140VNAPVH FDT200VSATVH
100VSAVH 140VSAPVH
125VNAVH 200VSAPVH
125VSAVH 250VSAPVH
140VNAVH
140VSAVH

# **V** Multi system

(OUTDOOR UNIT) (INDOOR UNIT)
FDC125VNA FDT50VH
125VSA 60VH
140VNA 71VH
140VSA 100VH
200VSA 125VH
250VSA

# STANDARD INVERTER CEILING CASSETTE - 4 WAY TYPE

Single type FDT71VNPVH 90VNP1VH 100VNP1VH

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

| 2      | PACKAGED AIR-CONDITIONERS      | 1. HYPER INVERTER |
|--------|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| 172    | PACKAGED AIR-CONDITIONERS      | 2. MICRO INVERTER |
| ERS200 | RTER PACKAGED AIR-CONDITIONERS | 3. STANDARD INVER |
| 223    |                                | 4. V MULTI SYSTEM |

# 1. HYPER INVERTER PACKAGED AIR-CONDITIONERS

# CONTENTS

| 1.1 OU | TLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER  | 4  |
|--------|--|----|
|        | Remote control (Option parts)  |    |
| 1.1.2  | Operation control function by the wired remote control   | 7  |
|        | Operation control function by the indoor control   |    |
| (1)    | Auto operation   | 10 |
| (2)    | Operations of functional items during cooling/heating  | 11 |
| (3)    | ) Dehumidifying (DRY) operation  | 11 |
| (4)    | Timer operation  | 12 |
| (5)    | Hot start (Cold draft prevention at heating)   | 13 |
| (6)    | ) Hot keep   | 13 |
| (7)    | Auto swing control   | 14 |
| (8)    | Thermostat operation   | 15 |
| (9)    | Filter sign  | 16 |
| (10)   | Compressor inching prevention control  | 16 |
| (11)   | Drain pump control   | 17 |
| (12)   | Drain pump motor (DM) control  | 17 |
| (13)   | Operation check/drain pump test run operation mode   | 17 |
| (14)   | Cooling, dehumidifying frost protection  | 18 |
| (15)   | Heating overload protection  | 18 |
| (16)   | Anomalous fan motor  | 18 |
| (17)   | Plural unit control - Control of 16 units group by one remote control                              | 19 |
| (18)   | High ceiling control   | 19 |
| (19)   | Abnormal temperature sensor (return air/indoor heat exchanger) broken wire/short-circuit detection | 20 |
| (20)   | External input/output control (CnT or CnTA)  | 20 |
| (21)   | Operation permission/prohibition   | 22 |
| (22)   | Temporary stop input   | 24 |
| (23)   | Selection of cooling/heating external input function   | 24 |
| (24)   | Fan control at heating startup   | 25 |
| (25)   | Room temperature detection temperature compensation during heating                                 | 25 |
| (26)   | Return air temperature compensation  | 25 |
| (27)   | High power operation (RC-EX3A only)  | 25 |
| (28)   | Energy-saving operation (RC-EX3A only)   | 25 |
| (29)   | Warm-up control (RC-EX3A only)   | 25 |
| (30)   | Home leave mode (RC-EX3A only)   | 25 |
| (31)   | Auto temperature setting (RC-EX3A only)  | 25 |
| (32)   | Fan circulator operation (RC-EX3A only)  | 26 |
| (33)   | The operation judgment is executed every 5 minutes (RC-EX3A only)                                  | 26 |

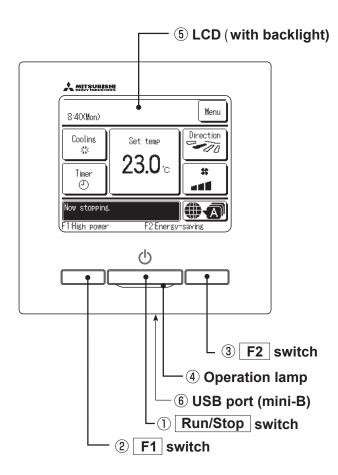
| (34)            | Auto fan speed control (RC-EX3A only)   | 26  |
|-----------------|---|-----|
| (35)            | Indoor unit overload alarm (RC-EX3A only)                                       | 26  |
| (36)            | Peak-cut timer (RC-EX3A only)   | 26  |
| (37)            | Motion sensor control (RC-EX3A and RCN-E2 only)                                 | 27  |
| 1.1.4 C         | Operation control function by the outdoor control                               | 29  |
| Мо              | dels FDC71 - 140  | 29  |
| (1)             | Determination of comressor speed (Frequency)                                    | 29  |
| (2)             | Compressor start control  |     |
| (3)             | Compressor soft start control   | 30  |
| (4)             | Outdoor fan control   | 31  |
| (5)             | Defrost operation   |     |
| (6)             | Protective control/anomalous stop control by compressor's number of revolutions |     |
| (7)             | Silent mode   |     |
| (8)             | Test run  |     |
| (9)             | Pump-down control   |     |
| (10)            | Base heater ON/OFF output control (Option)                                      |     |
|                 | TENANCE DATA  |     |
| 1.2.1 Di        | agnosing of microcomputer circuit   | 40  |
| (1)             | Selfdiagnosis function  |     |
| (2)             | Troubleshooting procedure   |     |
| (3)             | Troubleshooting at the indoor unit  |     |
| (4)             | Troubleshooting at the outdoor unit   |     |
| (5)             | Check of anomalous operation data with the remote control                       |     |
| (6)             | Power transistor module (Including the driver PCB) inspection procedure         | 76  |
| (7)             | Inverter checker for diagnosis of inverter output                               | 78  |
| (8)             | Outdoor unit control failure diagnosis circuit diagram                          | 80  |
| 1.2.2 Tr        | oubleshooting flow  | 90  |
| (1)             | List of troubles  | 90  |
| (2)             | Troubleshooting   | 93  |
| <b>1.3 ELEC</b> | TRICAL WIRING   | 166 |
| 4 4 DIDIN       | CCVCTEM   | 470 |

# 1.1 OUTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER

# 1.1.1 Remote control (Option parts)

(1) Wired remote control

**Model RC-EX3A** 



Touch panel system, which is operated by tapping the LCD screen with a finger, is employed for any operations other than the ①Run/Stop, ②F1 and ③F2 switches.

# 1 Run/Stop switch

One push on the button starts operation and another push stops operation.

# 2 F1 switch F2 switch

This switch starts operation that is set in F1/F2 function change.

# **4** Operation lamp

This lamp lights in green(yellow-green) during operation. It changes to red(orange) if any error occurs.

Operation lamp luminance can be changed.

## 5 LCD (with backlight)

A tap on the LCD lights the backlight. The backlight turns off automatically if there is no operation for certain period of time. Lighting period of the backlight lighting can be changed.

If the backlight is ON setting, when the screen is tapped while the backlight is turned off,the backlight only is turned on.(Operations with switches  $\bigcirc$ , $\bigcirc$  and  $\bigcirc$  are excluded.)

# **6 USB port**

USB connector (mini-B) allows connecting to a personal computer.

For operating methods, refer to the instruction manual attached to the software for personal computer (remote control utility software).

Note(1) When connecting to a personal computer, do not connect simultaneously with other USB devices.

Please be sure to connect to the computer directly, without going through a hub, etc.

#### **Model RC-E5**

TEST button

This button is used during test operation.

The figure below shows the remote control with the cover opened. Note that all the items that may be displayed in the liquid crystal display area are shown in the figure for the sake of explanation Characters displayed with dots in the liquid crystal display area are abbreviated.

The figure below shows the remote control with the cover opened. Ventilaion display Weekly timer display Displays the settings of the Displayed during ventilation operation weekly timer. Central control display Operation setting display area Displayed when the air conditioning system is controlled by central control. Displays setting temperature, air flow volume, operation mode and oparation message. Timer operation display Displays the timer operation setting. Operation/check indicator light During oparation: Lit in green In case of error: Flashing in red CENTER : (SUN) (MON) (TUE) (MED) (THU) (FR) (SAT) @AMIB: 88 @AMIB: 88 Floor 3 Temperature setting buttons Operation/stop button These buttons are used to set the This button is used to operate and stop temperature of the room. the air-conditioning system. ①ON/OFF **↓**TEMP Press the button once to operate the system and press it once again to stop Timer button the system. This button is used to set the timer mode. MODE button This button is used to change the operation mode. Timer setting buttons -**FAN SPEED button** These buttons are used to set This button is used to set the air flow the timer mode and the time. volume. 70H **VENT** button ESP button -This button is used to operate external This button is used to ventilator. select the auto static pressure adjustment mode. LOUVER button This button is used to operate/stop the Cover swing louver. AIR CON No. button Display the indoor unit number connected to this remote control. •This button is used to fix the setting •This button is used to set the silent mode. CHECK button This button is used at servicing. **RESET button** Press this button while making settings to go back to the previous operation.

\* All displays are described in the liquid crystal display for explanation.

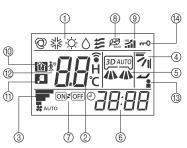
•This button is also used to reset the "FILTER CLEANING" display.

(Press it after cleaning the air filter)

# (2) Wireless remote control

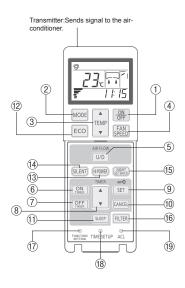
# RCN-E2

# Indication section



|   | 1                        | OPERATION MODE display                 | Indicates selected operation mode.   |
|---|--------------------------|--|--|
|   |                          | SET TEMP display                       | Indicates set temperature.   |
| . | (2)                      | SLEEP TIMER time display               | Indicates the amount of time remaining on the sleep timer.   |
|   | •                        | Indoor function setting number display | Indicates the setting number of the indoor function setting.   |
|   | 3                        | FAN SPEED display                      | Indicates the selected air flow volume.  |
| ) | 4                        | UP/DOWN AIR FLOW display               | Indicates the up/down louver position.   |
| ) | (5)                      | LEFT/RIGHT AIR FLOW display            | Indicates the left/right louver position.  |
| ) | 6                        | Clock display                          | Indicates the current time. If the timer is set, the ON TIMER and OFF TIMER setting times are indicated. |
|   | 7                        | ON/OFF TIMER display                   | Displayed when the timer is set.   |
|   | 8                        | ECO mode display                       | Displayed when the energy-saving operation is active.  |
|   | 9                        | HI POWER display                       | Displayed when the high power operation is active.   |
|   | 10                       | NIGHT SETBACK display                  | Displayed when the home leave mode is active.  |
|   | 11)                      | SILENT display                         | Displayed when the silent mode control is active.  |
|   | 12 Motion sensor display |  | Displayed when the infrared sensor control(motion sensor control) is enabled.                            |
|   | 13                       | Anti draft setting display             | Displayed when anti draft setting is enabled.  |
|   | 14)                      | Child lock display                     | Displayed when child lock is enabled.  |
|   |                          |  |  |

# Operation section



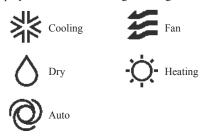
| 1    | ON/OFF button           | When this is pressed once, the air-conditioner starts to operate and when this is pressed once again, it stops operating.   |
|------|-------------------------|---|
| 2    | MODE button             | Every time this button is pressed, displays switch as below  ©(AUTO) → ¾(COOL) → ○(HEAT)  (FAN) ← ○(DRY)  |
| 3    | TEMP button             | Change the set temperature by pressing ▲ or ▼ button.   |
| 4    | FAN SPEED button        | The fan speed is switched in the following order: 1-speed → 2-speed → 3-speed → 4-speed → AUTO → 1-speed.   |
| (5)  | U/D button              | Used to determine the up/down louver position.  |
| 6    | ON TIMER button         | Used to set the ON TIMER.   |
| 7    | OFF TIMER button        | Used to set the OFF TIMER.  |
| 8    | SELECT button           | Used to switch the time when setting the timer or adjusting the time. Used to switch the settings of the indoor function.   |
| 9    | SET button              | Used to determine the setting when setting the timer or adjusting the time. Used to determine the settings of the indoor function. When press and hold SET button ,Child Lock is enabled. |
| 10   | CANCEL button           | Used to cancel the timer setting.   |
| (1)  | SLEEP button            | Used to set the sleep timer.  |
| (12) | ECO button              | Pressing this button starts the energy-saving operation. Pressing this button again cancels it.   |
| 13   | HI POWER button         | Pressing this button starts the high power operation. Pressing this button again cancels it.  |
| 14)  | SILENT button           | Pressing this button starts the silent mode control.  Pressing this button again cancels it.  |
| 15)  | NIGHT SETBACK button    | Pressing this button starts the home leave mode. Pressing this button again cancels it.   |
| 16)  | FILTER button           | Pressing this button resets FILTER SIGN.  |
| 17)  | FUNCTION SETTING switch | Used to set the indoor function.  |
| 18)  | TIME SETUP switch       | Used to set the current time.   |
| (19) | ACL switch              | Used to reset the microcomputer.  |

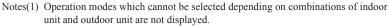
# 1.1.2 Operation control function by the wired remote control

#### ●Model RC-EX3A

# (1) Switching sequence of the operation mode switches of remote control

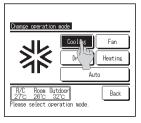
- (a) Tap the change operation mode button on the TOP screen.
- (b) When the change operation mode screen is displayed, tap the button of desired mode.
- (c) When the operation mode is selected, the display returns to the TOP screen. Icons displayed have the following meanings.





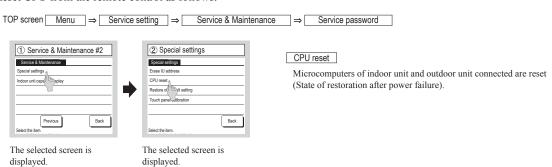
(2) When the Auto is selected, the cooling and heating switching operation is performed automatically according to indoor and outdoor temperatures.

# 



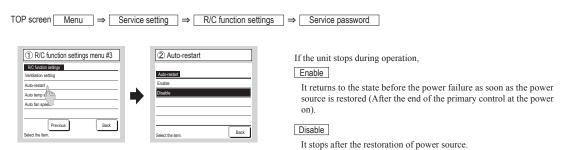
# (2) CPU reset

Reset CPU from the remote control as follows.



## (3) Power failure compensation function (Electric power source failure)

Enable the Auto-restart function from the remote control as follows.



- •Since the status of remote control is retained in memory always, it restarts operations according to the contents of memory as soon as the power source is restored. Although the timer mode is cancelled, the weekly timer, peak cut timer and silent mode timer operate according to the following contents:
  - When the clock setting is valid: These timer settings are also valid.
  - When the clock setting is invalid: These timer settings become "Invalid" since the clock setting is invalid.

    These timer settings have to be changed to "Valid" after the timer setting.

•Content memorized with the power failure compensation are as follows.

Note(1) Items (f) and (g) are memorized regardless whether the power failure compensation is effective or not while the setting of silent mode is cancelled regardless whether the power failure compensation is effective or not.

- (a) At power failure Operating/stopped
  - If it had been operating under the off timer mode, sleep timer mode, the state of stop is memorized.
- (b) Operation mode
- (c) Air flow volume mode
- (d) Room temperature setting
- (e) Louver auto swing/stop
  - However, the stop position (4-position) is cancelled so that it returns to Position (1).
- (f) "Remote control function items" which have been set with the administrator or installation function settings ("Indoor function items" are saved in the memory of indoor unit.)
- (g) Weekly timer, peak-cut timer or silent mode timer settings
- (h) Remote control function setting

## (4) Alert displays

If the following (a) to (c) appear, check and repair as follows.

# (a) Communication check between indoor unit and remote control



• This appears if communications cannot be established between the remote control and the indoor unit.

Check whether the system is correctly connected (indoor unit, outdoor unit, remote control) and whether the power source for the outdoor unit is connected.

# (b) Clock setting check



• This appears when the timer settings are done without clock setting. Set the clock setting before the timer settings.

## (c) Misconnection



 This appears when something other than the air-conditioner has been connected to the remote control

Check the location to which the remote control is connected.

#### Model RC-E5

# (1) Switching sequence of the operation mode switches of remote control



#### (2) CPU reset

This functions when "CHECK" and "ESP" buttons on the remote control are pressed simultaneously. Operation is same as that of the power source reset.

# (3) Power failure compensation function (Electric power source failure)

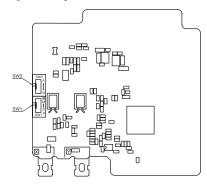
- This becomes effective if "Power failure compensation effective" is selected with the setting of remote control function.
- Since it memorizes always the condition of remote control, it starts operation according to the contents of memory
  no sooner than normal state is recovered after the power failure. Although the auto swing stop position and the timer
  mode are cancelled, the weekly timer setting is restored with the holiday setting for all weekdays.

After recovering from the power failure, it readjusts the clock and resets the holiday setting for each weekday so that the setting of weekly timer becomes effective.

- Content memorized with the power failure compensation are as follows.
  - Note (1) Items (f), (g) and (h) are memorized regardless whether the power failure compensation is effective or not while the setting of silent mode is cancelled regardless whether the power failure compensation is effective or not.
    - (a) At power failure Operating/stopped

      If it had been operating under the off timer mode, sleep timer mode, the state of stop is memorized. (Although the timer mode is cancelled at the recovery from power failure, the setting of weekly timer is changed to the holiday setting for all weekdays.)
    - (b) Operation mode
    - (c) Air flow volume mode
    - (d) Room temperature setting
    - (e) Louver auto swing/stop
      - However, the stop position (4-position) is cancelled so that it returns to Position (1).
    - (f) "Remote control function items" which have been set with the remote control function setting ("Indoor function items" are saved in the memory of indoor unit.)
    - (g) Upper limit value and lower limit value which have been set with the temperature setting control
    - (h) Sleep timer and weekly timer settings (Other timer settings are not memorized.)

# [Parts layout on remote control PCB]

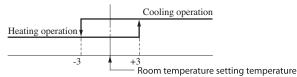


## Master/ slave setting when more than one remote controls are used A maximum of two remote controls can be connected to one indoor unit (or one group of indoor units.) Settina Switch Content M Master remote control Indoor units SW<sub>1</sub> S Slave remote control Note (1) Don't change SW2 be cord (no polarity) SW1 "Maste Caution When using multiple remote controls, the following dispiays or settings cannot be done with the slave remote control. It is available only with the master remote control. ①Louver position setting (set upper or lower limit of swinging range) Setting indoor unit functions Setting temperature range Operation data display **⑤**Error data display Silent mode setting Test operation of drain pump ®Remote control sensor setting

# 1.1.3 Operation control function by the indoor control

### (1) Auto operation

(a) If "Auto" mode is selected by the remote control, the heating and the cooling are automatically switched according to the difference between outdoor air temperature and setting temperature and the difference between setting temperature and return air temperature. (When the switching of cooling mode ↔ heating mode takes place within 3 minutes, the compressor does not operate for 3 minutes by the control of 3-minute timer.) This will facilitate the cooling/heating switching operation in intermediate seasons and the adaptation to unmanned operation at stores, etc (ATM corner of bank).



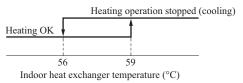
Room temperature (detected with Thi-A) [deg]

Notes (1) Temperature range of switching cooling/heating mode can be changed by RC-EX3 from  $\pm 1.0 - \pm 4.0$ .

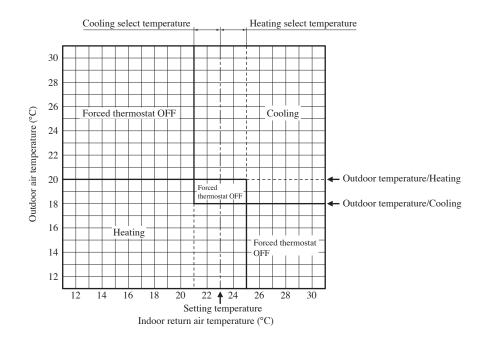
- (2) Room temperature control during auto cooling/auto heating is performed according to the room temperature setting temperature. (DIFF: ±1 deg)
- (3) If the indoor heat exchanger temperature rises to 59°C or higher during heating operation, it is switched automatically to cooling operation. In addition, for 1 hour after this switching, the heating operation is not performed, regardless of the temperature shown at right.

  Heating OK

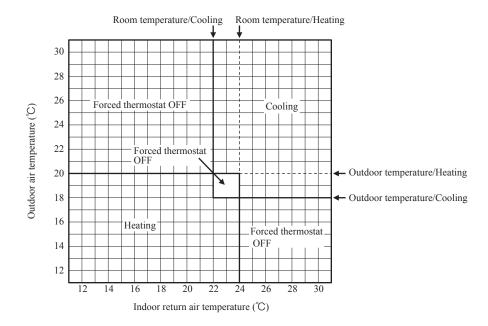
  Indoor h



- (b) The following automatic controls are performed other than (a) above.
  - (i) Cooling or heating operation mode is judged according to the conditions of the "Judgment based on Setting temperature + Cooling select temperature and Indoor return air temperature" and the "Judgment based on Outdoor temperature".
    - 1) In "Setting temperature Cooling select temperature < Indoor return air temperature" and "Outdoor temperature/Cooling < Outdoor return air temperature" ⇒ Operation mode: Cooling
    - 2) "Setting temperature + Heating select temperature > Indoor return air temperature" and "Outdoor temperature/ Heating > Outdoor air temperature" ⇒ Operation mode: Heating
    - 3) The outdoor air temperature of the above judgment conditions is sampled at every 10 minutes.
    - 4) In the range where the above cooling and heating zones are overlapped ⇒ Forced thermostat OFF



- (ii) Regardless of the setting temperature, the cooling or heating operation mode is judged according to the "Judgment based on Room temperature/Cooling or Heating and Outdoor temperature/Cooling or Heating".
  - In case of "Room temperature/Cooling < Indoor return air temperature" and "Outdoor temperature/Cooling < Outdoor air tem perature" ⇒ Operation mode: Cooling</li>
  - 2) In case of "Room temperature/Heating > Indoor return air temperature" and "Outdoor temperature /Heating > Outdoor air temperature" \Rightarrow Operation mode: Heating
  - 3) The outdoor air temperature of the above judgment conditions is sampled at every 10 minutes.
  - 4) In the range where the above cooling and heating zones are overlapped ⇒ Forced thermostat OFF



## (2) Operations of functional items during cooling/heating

| Operation                 | Cooling          |                   |                  |                  | Heating            |                        |  |
|---------------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------|------------------------|--|
| Functional item           | Thermostat<br>ON | Thermostat<br>OFF | Fan              | Thermostat<br>ON | Thermostat<br>OFF  | Hot start<br>(Defrost) | Dehumidifying  |
| Compressor                | 0                | ×                 | ×                | 0                | ×                  | 0                      | O/×  |
| 4-way valve               | ×                | ×                 | ×                | 0                | 0                  | ○(×)                   | ×  |
| Outdoor unit fan          | 0                | ×                 | ×                | 0                | ×                  | ○(×)                   | O/×  |
| Indoor unit fan           | 0                | 0                 | 0                | O/×              | O/×                | O/×                    | O/×  |
| Drain pump <sup>(3)</sup> | 0                | × <sup>(2)</sup>  | × <sup>(2)</sup> |                  | O/× <sup>(2)</sup> |                        | Thermostat ON: O<br>Thermostat OFF: X <sup>(2)</sup> |

Notes (1)  $\bigcirc$ : Operation  $\times$ : Stop  $\bigcirc/\times$ : Turned ON/OFF by the control other than the room temperature control.

- (2) ON during the drain motor delay control.
- (3) Drain pump ON setting may be selected with the indoor unit function setting of the wired remote control.

### (3) Dehumidifying (DRY) operation

Indoor ambient temperatures and humidity are controlled simultaneously with the relative humidity sensor (HS) and the suction temperature sensor [Thi-A (or the remote control temperature sensor when it is activated)], which are installed at the suction inlet.

- (a) When the operation has been started with cooling, if there is a difference of 2°C or less between the suction and setting temperatures, the tap of indoor fan is lowered by one tap. This tap is retained for 3 minutes after changing the tap.
- (b) After the above condition, when a difference between suction and setting temperature is lower than 3°C, and the relative humidity is high, the tap of indoor unit fan is lowered by one tap.
  When the difference between suction and setting temperature is larger than 3°C, the fan of indoor unit fan is raised by one tap. This tap is retained for 3 minutes after changing the tap.
- (c) When relative humidity becomes lower, the indoor unit fan tap is retained.
- (d) In case of the thermostat OFF, the indoor unit fan tap at the thermostat ON is retained.

# (4) Timer operation

# (a) RC-EX3A

#### (i) Sleep timer

Set the time from the start to stop of operation. The time can be selected in the range from 30 to 240 minutes (in the unit of 10-minute).

Note (1) Enable the "Sleep timer" setting from the remote control. If the setting is enabled, the timer operates at every time.

# (ii) Set OFF timer by hour

Set the time to stop the unit after operation, in the range from 1 to 12 hours (in the unit of hour).

#### (iii) Set ON timer by hour

Set the time to start the unit after the stop of operation, in the range from 1 to 12 hours (in the unit of hour). It is allowed also to set simultaneously the indoor temperature, operation mode, air flow rate and warm-up enabled/disabled.

#### (iv) Set ON timer by clock

Set the time to start operation. The time can be set in the unit of 5-minute. This setting can be activated only once or at every time. It is allowed also to set simultaneously the indoor temperature, operation mode, air flow rate and warm-up enabled/disabled.

Note (1) It is necessary to set the clock to use this timer.

## (v) Set OFF timer by clock

Set the time to stop operation. The time can be set in the unit of 5-minute. This setting can be activated only once or at every time.

Note (1) It is necessary to set the clock to use this timer.

#### (vi) Weekly timer

Set the ON or OFF timer for a week. Up to 8 patterns can be set for a day. The day-off setting is provided for holidays and non-business days.

Note (1) It is necessary to set the clock to use the weekly timer.

## (vii) Combination of patterns which can be set for the timer operations

|                        | Sleep time | Set OFF timer by hour | Set ON timer by hour | Set OFF timer by clock | Set ON timer by clock | Weekly timer |
|------------------------|------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| Sleep time             |            | ×                     | ×                    | 0                      | 0                     | 0            |
| Set OFF timer by hour  | ×          |                       | ×                    | ×                      | ×                     | ×            |
| Set ON timer by hour   | ×          | ×                     |                      | ×                      | ×                     | ×            |
| Set OFF timer by clock | 0          | ×                     | ×                    |                        | 0                     | ×            |
| Set ON timer by clock  | 0          | ×                     | ×                    | 0                      |                       | ×            |
| Weekly timer           | 0          | ×                     | ×                    | ×                      | ×                     |              |

Note (1) O: Allowed ×: Not

#### (b) RC-E5

#### (i) Sleep timer

Set the duration of time from the present to the time to turn off the air-conditioner.

It can be selected from 10 steps in the range from "OFF 1 hour later" to "OFF 10 hours later". After the sleep timer setting, the remaining time is displayed with progress of time in the unit of hour.

# (ii) OFF timer

Time to turn OFF the air-conditioner can be set in the unit of 10 minutes.

## (iii) ON timer

Time to turn ON the air-conditioner can be set. Indoor temperature can be set simultaneously.

#### (iv) Weekly timer

Timer operation (ON timer, OFF timer) can be set up to 4 times a day for each weekday.

# (v) Timer operations which can be set in combination

| Item         | Timer | OFF timer | ON timer | Weekly timer |
|--------------|-------|-----------|----------|--------------|
| Timer        |       | ×         | 0        | ×            |
| OFF timer    | ×     |           | 0        | ×            |
| ON timer     | 0     | 0         |          | ×            |
| Weekly timer | ×     | ×         | ×        |              |

Notes (1) ○: Allowed ×: Not

<sup>(2)</sup> Since the ON timer, sleep timer and OFF timer are set in parallel, when the times to turn ON and OFF the air-conditioner are duplicated, the setting of the OFF timer has priority.

# (5) Hot start (Cold draft prevention at heating)

## (a) Operating conditions

When either one of following conditions is satisfied, the hot start control is performed.

- (i) From stop to heating operation
- (ii) From cooling to heating operation
- (iii) Form heating thermostat OFF to ON
- (iv) After completing the defrost operation (only on units with thermostat ON)

#### (b) Contents of operation

- (i) Indoor fan motor control at hot start
  - 1) Within 7 minutes after starting heating operation, the fan mode is determined depending on the condition of thermostat (fan control with heating thermostat OFF).

## a) Thermostat OFF

- i) Operates according to the fan control setting at heating thermostat OFF.
- ii) Even if it changes from thermostat OFF to ON, the fan continues to operate with the fan control at thermostat OFF till the heat exchanger thermistor (Thi-R1 or R2, whichever higher) detects 35°C or higher.
- iii) When the heat exchanger thermistor (Thi-R1 or R2, whichever higher) detects 35°C or higher, the fan operates with the set air flow volume.

## b) Thermostat ON

- i) When the heat exchanger thermistor (Thi-R1 or R2, whichever higher) detects 25°C or lower, the fan is turned OFF and does not operate.
- ii) When the heat exchanger thermistor (Thi-R1 or R2, whichever higher) detects 25°C or higher, the fan operates with the fan control at heating thermostat OFF.
- iii) When the heat exchanger thermistor (Thi-R1 or R2, whichever higher) detects 35°C or higher, the fan operates with the set air flow volume.
- c) If the fan control at heating thermostat OFF is set at the "Set air flow volume" (from the remote control), the fan operates with the set air flow volume regardless of the thermostat ON/OFF.
- Once the fan motor is changed from OFF to ON during the thermostat ON, the indoor fan motor is not turned OFF
  even if the heat exchanger thermistor detects lower than 25°C.
  - Note (1) When the defrost control signal is received, it complies with the fan control during defrost operation.
- 3) Once the hot start is completed, it will not restart even if the temperature on the heat exchanger thermistor drops.
- (ii) During the hot start, the louver is kept at the horizontal position.
- (iii) When the fan motor is turned OFF for 7 minutes continuously after defrost operation, the fan motor is turned ON regardless of the temperatures detected with the indoor heat exchanger thermistors (Thi-R1, R2).

#### (c) Ending condition

- (i) If one of following conditions is satisfied during the hot start control, this control is terminated, and the fan is operated with the set air flow volume.
  - 1) Heat exchanger thermistor (Thi-R1 or R2, whichever higher) detects 35°C or higher.
  - 2) It has elapsed 7 minutes after starting the hot start control.

#### (6) Hot keep

Hot keep control is performed at the start of the defrost operation.

## (a) Control

- (i) When the indoor heat exchanger temperature (detected with Thi-R1 or R2) drops to less than 35°C, the speed of indoor fan follows fan setting at the time of thermostat OFF.
- (ii) During the hot keep, the louver is kept at the horizontal position.

#### (7) Auto swing control

Note Even if [Auto Swing] is selected, the louver position with anti draft function is fixed to position 1.

# (a) RC-EX3A

- (i) Louver control
  - 1) To operate the swing louver when the air-conditioner is operating, press the "Direction" button on the TOP screen of remote control. The wind direction select screen will be displayed.
  - 2) To swing the louver, touch the "Auto swing" button. The lover will move up and down. To fix the swing louver at a position, touch one of [1] [4] buttons. The swing lover will stop at the selected position.
  - 3) Louver operation at the power on with a unit having the louver 4-position control function
    The louver swings one time automatically (without operating the remote control) at the power on.
    This allows the microcomputer recognizing and inputting the louver motor (LM) position.
- (ii) Automatic louver level setting during heating

At the hot start and the heating thermostat OFF, regardless whether the auto swing switch is operated or not (auto swing or louver stop), the louver takes the level position (in order to prevent blowing of cool wind). The louver position display LCD continues to show the display which has been shown before entering this control.

(iii) Louver free stop control

If you touch the "Menu"  $\rightarrow$  "Next"  $\rightarrow$  "R/C settings" buttons one after another on the TOP screen of remote control, the "Flap control" screen is displayed. If the free stop is selected on this screen, the louver motor stops upon receipt of the stop signal from the remote control. If the auto swing signal is received from the remote control, the auto swing will start from the position before the stop.

### (b) RC-E5

- (i) Louver control
  - Press the "LOUVER" button to operate the swing louver when the air-conditioner is operating. "SWING -" is displayed for 3 seconds and then the swing louver moves up and down continuously.
  - 2) To fix the swing louver at a position, press one time the "LOUVER" button while the swing louver is moving so that four stop positions are displayed one after another per second.
    - When a desired stop position is displayed, press the "LOUVER" button again. The display stops, changes to show the "STOP 1 —" for 5 seconds and then the swing louver stops.
  - 3) Louver operation at the power on with a unit having the louver 4-position control function
    - The louver swings one time automatically (without operating the remote control) at the power on.

This allows inputting the louver motor (LM) position, which is necessary for the microcomputer to recognize the louver position.

Note (1) If you press the "LOUVER" button, the swing motion is displayed on the louver position LCD for 10 seconds. The display changes to the "SWING ->
"display 3 seconds later."

(ii) Automatic louver level setting during heating

At the hot start with the heating thermostat OFF, regardless whether the auto swing switch is operated or not (auto swing or louver stop), the louver takes the level position (In order to prevent the cold start). The louver position display LCD continues to show the display which has been shown before entering this control.

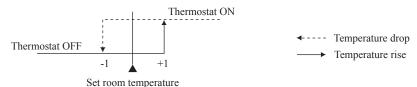
(iii) Louver-free stop control

When the louver-free stop has been selected with the indoor function of wired remote control " $\Rightarrow_{n}$  POSITION", the louver motor stops when it receives the stop signal from the remote control. If the auto swing signal is received from the remote control, the auto swing will start from the position where it was before the stop.

# (8) Thermostat operation

#### (a) Cooling

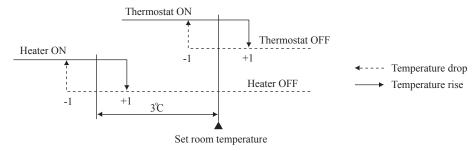
- (i) Thermostat is operated with the room temperature control.
- (ii) Thermostat is turned ON or OFF relative to the set room temperature as shown below.



(iii) Thermostat is turned ON when the room temperature is in the range of -1 < Set temperature < +1 at the start of cooling operation (including from heating to cooling).

# (b) Heating

- (i) Thermostat is operated with the room temperature control.
- (ii) Thermostat is turned ON or OFF relative to the set room temperature as shown below.



(iii) Thermostat is turned ON when the room temperature is in the range of -1 < Set point < +1 at the start of heating operation (including from cooling to heating).

# (c) Fan control during heating thermostat OFF

- (i) Following fan controls during the heating thermostat OFF can be selected with the indoor function setting of the wired remote control.
  - ① Low fan speed (Factory default), ② Set fan speed, ③ Intermittence, ④ Fan OFF
- (ii) When the "Low fan speed (Factory default)" is selected, the following taps are used for the indoor fans.
  - · For DC motor: ULo tap
- (iii) When the "Set fan speed" is selected, it is operated with the set fan speed also in the thermostat OFF condition.
- (iv) If the "Intermittence" is selected, following controls are performed:
  - 1) If the thermostat is turned OFF during the heating operation, the indoor unit moves to the hot control and turns OFF the indoor fan if the heat exchanger thermistors (both Thi-R1 and R2) detect 25°C or lower.
  - 2) Indoor fan OFF is fixed for 5 minutes. After the 5 minutes, the indoor fan is operated at ULo for 2 minutes. In the meantime the louver is controlled at level.
  - 3) After operating at ULo for 2 minutes, the indoor fan moves to the state of 1) above.
  - 4) If the thermostat is turned ON, it moves to the hot start control.
  - 5) When the heating thermostat is turned OFF, the remote control displays the temperature detected at the fan stop and revises the temperature later when the indoor fan changes from ULo to stop.
    - The remote control uses the operation data display function to display temperatures and updates values of temperature even when the indoor fan is turned OFF.
  - 6) When the defrosting starts while the heating thermostat is turned OFF or the thermostat is turned OFF during defrosting, the indoor fan is turned OFF. (Hot keep or hot start control takes priority.) However, the suction temperature is updated at every 7-minute.
  - 7) When the heating thermostat is turned ON or the operation is changed to another mode (including stop), this control is stopped immediately, and the operating condition is restored.
- (v) When the "Fan OFF" is selected, the fan on the indoor unit of which the thermostat has been turned OFF, is turned OFF. The same occurs also when the remote control sensor is effective.

#### (d) Fan control during cooling thermostat OFF

- (i) Following fan controls during the cooling thermostat OFF can be selected with the indoor function setting of the wired remote control.
  - ① Low fan speed, ② Set fan speed (Factory default), ③ Intermittence, ④ Fan OFF
- (ii) When the "Low fan speed" is selected, the following taps are used for the indoor fans.
  - · For DC motor: ULo tap
- (iii) When the "Set fan speed" is selected, it is operated with the set fan speed also in the thermostat OFF condition.
- (iv) If the "Intermittence" is selected, following controls are performed:
  - 1) If the thermostat is turned OFF during the cooling operation, the indoor fan motor stops.
  - 2) Indoor fan OFF is fixed for 5 minutes. After the 5 minutes, the indoor fan is operated at ULo for 2 minutes. In the meantime the louver is controlled at level.
  - 3) After operating at ULo for 2 minutes, the indoor fan moves to the state of 1) above.
  - 4) If the thermostat is turned ON, the fan starts operation at set fan speed.
  - 5) When the cooling thermostat is turned OFF, the remote control displays the temperature detected at the fan stop and revises the temperature later when the indoor fan changes from ULo to stop.
    - By using operation data display function at wireless remote control, the tempenature as displayad and the value is updated including the fan stops.
  - 6) When the cooling thermostat is turned ON or the operation is changed to another mode (including stop), this control is stopped immediately, and the operating condition is restored.
- (v) When the "Fan OFF" is selected, the fan on the indoor unit of which the thermostat has been turned OFF, is turned OFF. The same occurs also when the remote control sensor is effective.

# (9) Filter sign

As the operation time (Total ON time of ON/OFF switch) accumulates to 180 hours (1), "FILTER CLEANING" is displayed on the remote control. (This is displayed when the unit is in trouble and under the centralized control, regardless of ON/OFF)

Notes (1) Time setting for the filter sign can be made as shown below using the indoor function of wired remote control "Filter sign". (It is set at setting 1 at the shipping from factory.)

| Filter sign setting | Function                                |  |  |  |
|---------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Setting <b>1</b>    | Setting time: 180 hrs (Factory default) |  |  |  |
| Setting <b>2</b>    | Setting time: 600 hrs                   |  |  |  |
| Setting <b>3</b>    | Setting time: 1,000 hrs                 |  |  |  |
| Setting <b>4</b>    | Setting time: 1,000 hrs (Unit stop) (2) |  |  |  |

<sup>(2)</sup> After the setting time has elapsed, the "FILTER CLEANING" is displayed and, after operating for 24 hours further (counted also during the stop), the unit stops.

# (10) Compressor inching prevention control

# (a) 3-minute timer

When the compressor has been stopped by the thermostat, remote control operation switch or anomalous condition, its restart will be inhibited for 3 minutes. However, the 3-minute timer is invalidated at the power on the electric power source for the unit.

# (b) 3-minute forced operation timer

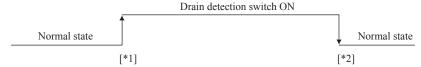
- (i) Compressor will not stop for 3 minutes after the compressor ON. However, it stops immediately when the unit is stopped by means of the ON/OFF switch or when the thermister turned OFF by the change of operation mode.
- (ii) If the thermostat is turned OFF during the forced operation control of heating compressor, the louver position (with the auto swing) is returned to the level position.
  - Note (1) The compressor stops when it has entered the protective control.

#### (11) Drain pump control

- (a) This control is operated when the inverter frequency is other than 0 Hz during the cooling operation and automatic cooling and dehumidifying operations.
- (b) Drain pump ON condition continues for 5 minutes even when it enters the OFF range according to (i) above after turning the drain pump ON, and then stops. The 5-minute delay continues also in the event of anomalous stop.
- (c) The drain pump is operated with the 5-minute delay operation when the compressor is changed from ON to OFF.
- (d) Even in conditions other than the above (such as heating, fan, stop, cooling thermostat OFF), the drain pump control is performed by the drain detection.
- (e) Following settings can be made using the indoor function setting of the wired remote control.
  - (i) \$\\$\delta \text{ [Standard (in cooling & dry)]} : Drain pump is run during cooling and dry.
- (ii) 《《 (Operate in standard & heating): Drain pump is run during cooling, dry and heating.
- (iii) #公園的美術的量 [Operate in heating & fan]: Drain pump is run during cooling, dry, heating and fan.

# (12) Drain pump motor (DM) control

(a) Drain detection switch is turned ON or OFF with the float switch (FS) and the timer.



- [\*1] Drain detection switch is turned "ON" when the float switch "Open" is detected for 3 seconds continuously in the drain detectable space.
- [\*2] Drain detection switch is turned "OFF" when the float switch "Close" is detected for 10 seconds continuously.
- (i) It detects always from 30 seconds after turning the power ON.
  - 1) There is no detection of anomalous draining for 10 seconds after turning the drain pump OFF.
  - 2) Turning the drain detection switch "ON" causes to turn ON the drain pump forcibly.
  - 3) Turning the drain detection switch "OFF" releases the forced drain pump ON condition.
- (b) Indoor unit performs the control A or B depending on each operating condition.

| Indoor unit operation mode |          |                                   |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
|                            | Stop (1) | p (1) Cooling Dry Fan (2) Heating |  |  |  |  |
| Compressor ON              |          | Control A                         |  |  |  |  |
| Compressor OFF             |          | Control B                         |  |  |  |  |

Notes (1) Including the stop from the cooling, dehumidifying, fan and heating, and the anomalous stop (2) Including the "Fan" operation according to the mismatch of operation modes

# (i) Control A

- 1) If the float switch detects any anomalous draining condition, the unit stops with the anomalous stop (displays E9) and the drain pump starts. After detecting the anomalous condition, the drain pump motor continues to be ON.
- 2) It keeps operating while the float switch is detecting the anomalous condition.
- (ii) Control B

If the float switch detects any anomalous drain condition, the drain pump motor is turned ON for 5 minutes, and at 10 seconds after the drain pump motor OFF it checks the float switch. If it is normal, the unit is stopped under the normal mode or, if there is any anomalous condition, E9 is displayed and the drain pump motor is turned ON. (The ON condition is maintained during the drain detection.)

### (13) Operation check/drain pump test run operation mode

- (a) If the power is turned on by the DIP switch (SW7-1) on the indoor unit control PCB when electric power source is supplied, it enters the mode of operation check/drain pump test run. It is ineffective (prohibited) to change the switch after turning power on.
- (b) When the communication with the remote control has been established within 60 seconds after turning power on by the DIP switch (SW7-1) ON, it enters the operation check mode. Unless the remote control communication is established, it enters the drain pump test run mode.
  - Note (1) To select the drain pump test run mode, disconnect the remote control connector (CNB) on the indoor unit PCB to shut down the remote control communication

(c) Operation check mode

There is no communication with the outdoor unit but it allows performing operation in respective modes by operating the remote control.

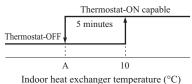
(d) Drain pump test run mode

As the drain pump test run is established, the drain pump only operates and during the operation protective functions by the microcomputer of indoor unit become ineffective.

# (14) Cooling, dehumidifying frost protection

- (a) To prevent frosting during cooling mode or dehumidifying mode operation, the thermostat-OFF if the indoor heat exchanger temperature (detected with Thi-R) drops to 1.0 °C or lower at 4 minutes after the thermostat-ON. If the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature is 1.0 °C or lower after 5 minutes, the indoor unit is controlled thermostat-OFF. If it becomes 10 °C or higher, the control terminates. When the indoor heat exchanger temperature has become as show, the indoor unit send outdoor unit the "Anti-frost" signal.
  - Frost prevention temperature setting can be selected with the indoor unit function setting of the wired remote control.

| Symbol                              | A   |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Temperature - Low (Factory default) | 1.0 |
| Temperature - High                  | 2.5 |



(b) Selection of indoor fan speed

If it enters the frost prevention control during cooling operation (excluding dehumidifying), the indoor fan speed is switched.

- (i) When the indoor return air detection temperature (detected with Thi-A) is 18°C or higher and the indoor heat exchanger temperature (detected with Thi-R) detects the compressor frequency drop start temperature A°C+1°C, of indoor fan speed is increased by 20min<sup>-1</sup>.
- (ii) If the phenomenon of (i) above is detected again after the acceleration of indoor fan, indoor fan speed is increased further by 20min<sup>-1</sup>.

Note (1) Indoor fan speed can be increased by up to 2 taps.

• Compressor frequency drop start temperature

Hs > 50%

| Item<br>Symbol | Low | High |
|----------------|-----|------|
| A              | 1.0 | 2.5  |
| В              | 2.5 | 4.0  |

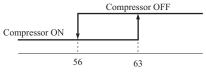
 $Hs \leq 50\%$ 

| Item<br>Symbol | Low  | High |
|----------------|------|------|
| A              | -0.5 | 1.0  |
| В              | 1.0  | 2.5  |

Note (1) Frost prevention temperature setting can be selected with the indoor unit function setting of the wired remote control.

#### (15) Heating overload protection

(a) If the indoor heat exchanger temperature (detected with Thi-R) at 63°C or higher is detected for 2 seconds continuously, the compressor stops. When the compressor is restarted after a 3-minute delay, if a temperature at 63°C or higher is detected for 2 seconds continuously within 60 minutes after initial detection and if this is detected 5 times consecutively, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop (E8). Anomalous stop occurs also when the indoor heat exchanger temperature at 63°C or higher is detected for 6 minutes continuously.



Indoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)

(b) Indoor fan speed selection

If, after second detection of heating overload protection up to fourth, the indoor fan is set at below Hi tap when the compressor is turned ON, the indoor fan speed is increased by 1 tap.

#### (16) Anomalous fan motor

- (a) After starting the fan motor, if the fan motor speed is 200 min<sup>-1</sup> or less is detected for 30 seconds continuously and 4 times within 60 minutes, then fan motor stops with the anomalous stop (E16).
- (b) If the fan motor fails to reach at -50 min<sup>-1</sup> less than the required speed, it stops with the anomalous stop (E20).

#### (17) Plural unit control - Control of 16 units group by one remote control

#### (a) Function

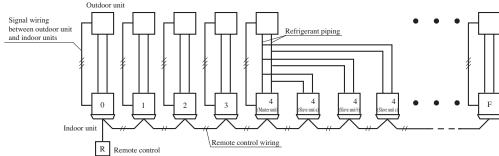
One remote control can control a group of multiple number of unit (Max. 16 indoor units). "Operation mode" which is set by the remote control can operate or stop all units in the group one after another in the order of unit. No. (1). Thermostat and protective function of each unit function independently.

Note (1) Unit No. is set by SW2 on the indoor control PCB. Unit No. setting by SW2 is necessary for the indoor unit only. In cases of the twin, triple and double twin specification, it is necessary set for the master and the slave units. This can be selected by SW5. (All are set for the master unit at the shipping from factory.)

SW5 setting

SW2: For setting of 0-9, A-FSW5: For setting of master and slave units (See table shown at right.)

| SW5 setting    |       |       |  |  |  |
|----------------|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| Switch<br>Unit | SW5-1 | SW5-2 |  |  |  |
| Master unit    | OFF   | OFF   |  |  |  |
| Slave unit a   | OFF   | ON    |  |  |  |
| Slave unit b   | ON    | OFF   |  |  |  |
| Slave unit c   | ON    | ON    |  |  |  |



(2) Unit No. may be set at random unless duplicated, it should be better to set orderly like 0, 1, 2..., F to avoid mistake.

# (b) Display to the remote control

- (i) Central or each remote control basis, heating preparation: the smallest unit No. among the operating units in the remote mode (or the center mode unless the remote mode is available) is displayed.
- (ii) Inspection display, filter sign: Any of unit that starts initially is displayed.

#### (c) Confirmation of connected units

(i) In case of RC-EX3A remote control

If you touch the buttons in the order of "Menu"  $\rightarrow$  "Service setting"  $\rightarrow$  "Service & Maintenance"  $\rightarrow$  "Service password"  $\rightarrow$  "IU address" on the TOP screen of remote control, the indoor units which are connected are displayed.

(ii) In case of RC-E5 remote control

Pressing "AIR CON No." button on the remote control displays the indoor unit address. If "▲" "▼" button is pressed at the next, it is displayed orderly starting from the unit of smallest No.

#### (d) In case of anomaly

If any anomaly occurs on a unit in a group (a protective function operates), that unit stops with the anomalous stop but any other normal units continue to run as they are.

## (e) Signal wiring procedure

Signal wiring between indoor and outdoor units should be made on each unit same as the normal wiring. For the group control, connect the remote control wiring to each indoor unit via terminal block for the remote control.

Connect the remote control wiring separately from the power source cable or wires of other electric devices (AC220V or higher).

## (18) High ceiling control

When sufficient air flow rate cannot be obtained from the indoor unit which is installed at a room with high ceiling, the air flow rate can be increased by changing the fan tap. To change the fan tap, use the indoor unit function "FAN SPEED SET" on the wired remote control.

| Fan tap       |             | Indoor unit air flow setting |  |            |            |  |
|---------------|-------------|------------------------------|--|------------|------------|--|
|               |             | 201 - 201 - 201 - 201        | <b>*************************************</b> | *ad - *ad  | *al - *al  |  |
| FAN SPEED SET | STANDARD    | P-Hi2 - Hi - Me - ULo        | Hi - Me - ULo                                | Hi - ULo   | Hi - Me    |  |
|               | HIGH SPEED1 | P-Hi2 - P-Hi1 - Hi - Me      | P-Hi1 - Hi - Me                              | P-Hil - Me | P-Hi1 - Hi |  |
|               | HIGH SPEED2 | P-Hi2 - Hi - Me - ULo        | Hi - Me - ULo                                | Hi - ULo   | Hi - Me    |  |

Notes (1) Factory default is STANDARD.

- (2) At the hot-start and heating thermostat OFF, or other, the indoor fan is operated at the low speed tap of each setting.
- (3) This function is not able to be set with wireless remote controls or simple remote control (RCH-E3)

# (19) Abnormal temperature sensor (return air/indoor heat exchanger) broken wire/short-circuit detection

#### (a) Broken wire detection

When the return air temperature sensor detects -55°C or lower or the heat exchanger temperature sensor detect -55°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously, the compressor stops. After a 3-minute delay, the compressor restarts but, if it is detected again within 60 minutes after the initial detection for 6 minutes continuously, stops again (the return air temperature sensor: E7, the heat exchanger temperature sensor: E6).

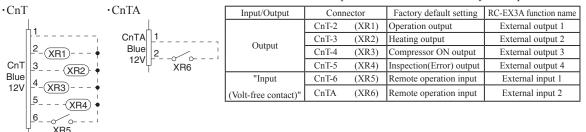
## (b) Short-circuit detection

If the heat exchanger temperature sensor detects short-circuit for 5 seconds continuously at 2 minutes and 20 seconds after the compressor ON during cooling operation, the compressor stops (E6).

# (20) External input/output control (CnT or CnTA)

External input/output connectors are provided on the indoor unit control PCB, and each input/output is possible to be changed by RC-EX3A.

Be sure to connect the wired remote control to the indoor unit. Remote operation with CnT/CnTA only is not possible.



#### ■ Priority order for combinations of CnT and CnTA input.

| CnTA |  |                           |                           |                                    |  |               |                                   |
|------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---------------|-----------------------------------|
|      |  | ① Operation stop<br>level | ② Operation stop<br>pulse | ③ Operation permission/prohibition | 4 Operation permission/prohibition pulse |               | 6 Cooling/heating selection pulse |
|      | ① Operation stop level                   | CnT ①                     | CnT ①                     | CnT ① +CnTA ②                      | CnT ①                                    | CnT ① /CnTA ⑤ | CnT ① /CnTA ⑥                     |
|      | ② Operation stop pulse                   | CnT ②                     | CnT ②                     | CnT ② +CnTA ③                      | CnT ②                                    | CnT ② /CnTA ⑤ | CnT 2 /CnTA 6                     |
| CnT  | 3 Operation permission/prohibition level | CnT ③ >CnTA ①             | CnT ③ >CnTA ②             | CnT ③ +CnTA ③                      | CnT ③                                    | CnT ③ /CnTA ⑤ | CnT 3 /CnTA 6                     |
| Cni  | 4 Operation permission/prohibition pulse | CnT ④                     | CnT ④                     | CnT 4 +CnTA 3 **                   | CnT ④                                    | CnT 4 /CnTA 5 | CnT 4 /CnTA 6                     |
|      | (5) Cooling/heating selection level      | CnT (5) /CnTA (1)         | CnT (5) /CnTA (2)         | CnT (5) /CnTA (3)                  | CnT (5) /CnTA (4)                        | CnT ⑤         | CnT 5                             |
|      | 6 Cooling/heating selection pulse        | CnT 6 /CnTA 1             | CnT 6 /CnTA 2             | CnT 6 /CnTA 3                      | CnT 6 /CnTA 4                            | CnT ⑥         | CnT ⑥                             |

Note (1) Following operation commands are accepted when the operation prohibition is set with CnTA as indicated with \*.

Individual operation command from remote control, test run command from outdoor unit and operation command from option device, CnT input.

Reference: Explanation on the codes and the combinations of codes in the table above

- 1. In case of CnT "Number", the CnT "Number" is adopted and CnTA is invalidated.
- 2. In case of CnTA "Number", the CnTA "Number" is adopted and CnT is invalidated.
- 3. In case of CnT "Number"/CnTA "Number", the CnT "Number" and the CnTA "Number" become independent functions each other.
- 4. In case of CnT "Number" + CnTA "Number", the CnT "Number" and the CnTA "Number" become competing functions each other.
- 5. In case of CnT "Number" > CnTA "Number", the function of CnT "Number" supersedes that of CnTA "Number".
- 6. In case of CnT "Number" < CnTA "Number", the function of CnTA "Number" supersedes that of CnT "Number". (The "Number" above means ① ⑥ in the table.)

## (a) Output for external control (remote display)

Indoor unit outputs the following signal for operation status monitoring.

|    | <u> </u>                         | a 100  |
|----|----------------------------------|--|
|    | Output name                      | Condition  |
| 1  | Operation output                 | During operation   |
| 2  | Heating output                   | During heating operation   |
| 3  | Compressor ON output             | During compressor operation  |
| 4  | Inspection(Error) output         | When anomalous condition occurs.   |
| 5  | Cooling output                   | During cooling operation   |
| 6  | Fan operation output 1           | When indoor unit's fan is operating  |
| 7  | Fan operation output 2           | When indoor unit's fan is operating, and fan speed is higher than Hi speed.    |
| 8  | Fan operation output 3           | When indoor unit's fan is operating, and fan speed is Lower than Me speed.     |
| 9  | Defrost/oil return output        | When indoor unit receive defrost/oil return signal from the outdoor unit.      |
| 10 | Ventilation output               | When "Venti.ON" is selected from remote control                                |
| 11 | Free cooling output              | When the ambient temperature is between 10 - 18°C in cooling and fan operation |
| 12 | Indoor unit overload alrm output | Refer to "IU overload alarm"   |
| 13 | Heater output                    | Refer to "(8) Thermostat operation (b) Heating"                                |

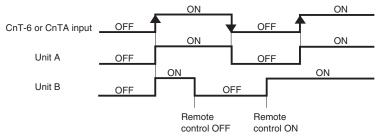
## (b) Input for external control

The external input for the indoor unit can be selected from the following input.

|   | Input name                | Content  |
|---|---------------------------|--|
| 1 | Run/Stop                  | Refer to [(20) (c) Remote operation input]                           |
| 2 | Premission/Prohibition    | Refer to [(21) Operation permission/prohibition]                     |
| 3 | Cooling/Heating           | Refer to [(23) Selection of cooling/heating external input function] |
| 4 | Emergency stop            | Indoor/outdoor units stop the operation, and [E63] is displayed.     |
| 5 | Setting temperature shift | Set temperature is shifted by +2/-2°C in cooling/heating.            |
| 6 | Forced thermo-OFF         | Unit goes thermo off.  |
| 7 | Temporary stop            | Refer to [(22) Temporary stop input]                                 |
| 8 | Silent mode               | Outdoor unit silent mode is activated.                               |

# (i) In case of "Level input" setting (Factory default)

Input signal to CnT-6 or CnTA is OFF→ON ...... unit ON Input signal to CnT-6 or CnTA is ON→OFF ...... unit OFF Operation is not inverted.

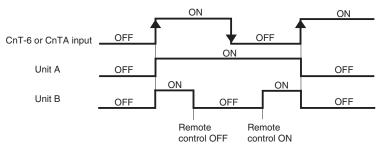


Note (1) The latest operation has priority

It is available to operate/stop by remote control or central control

# (ii) In case of "Pulse input" setting (Local setting)

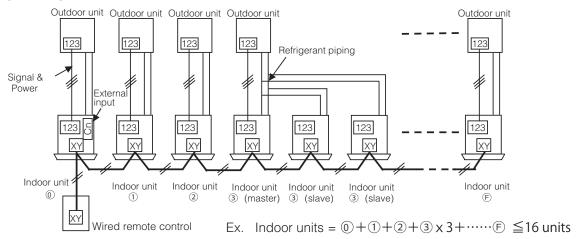
It is effective only when the input signal to CnT-6 or CnTA is changed OFF→ON, and at that time unit operation [ON/OFF] is inverted.



# (c) Remote operation

# (i) In case of multiple units (Max. 16 indoor units group) are connected to one wired remote control

When the R/C function setting of wired remote control for "External control set" is changed from "Individual (Factory default)" to "For all units", all units connected in one wired remote control system can be controlled by external operation input.



|                  | Individual operation (Factory default)                                  |  | All units operation (Local setting)                     |  |
|------------------|---|--|---|--|
|                  | ON  | OFF  | ON  | OFF  |
| CnT-6 or<br>CnTA | Only the unit directly connected to the remote control can be operated. | Only the unit directly connected to the remote control can be stopped opeartion. | All units in one remote control system can be operated. | All units in one remote control system can be stopped operation. |
|                  | Unit ① only   | Unit ① only  | Units ① – ⑤   | Units ① – ⑤  |

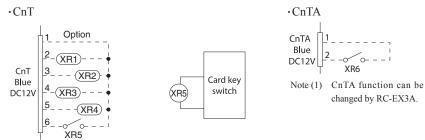
When more than one indoor unit (Max. 16 indoor units) are connected in one wired remote control system:

- (1) With the factory default, external input to CnT-6 or CnTA is effective for only the unit ①.
- (2) When setting "For all unit" (Local setting), all units in one remote control system can be controlled by external input to CnT-6 or CnTA on the indoor unit ①.
- (3) External input to CnT-6 or CnTA on the other indoor unit than the unit ① is not effective.

# (21) Operation permission/prohibition

# (In case of adopting card key switches or commercially available timers)

When the indoor function setting of wired remote control for "Operation permission/prohibition" is changed from "Invalid (Factory default)" to "Valid", following control becomes effective.



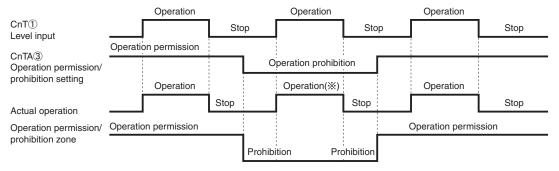
|                  | Normal operation<br>(Factory default) |      | Operation permission/prohibition mode "Valid" (Local setting) |                                    |  |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|------|---|------------------------------------|--|
| CwT 6 or         | ON                                    | OFF  | ON  | OFF                                |  |
| CnT-6 or<br>CnTA | Operation                             | Stop | Operation permission*1  | Operation prohibition (Unit stops) |  |

\*1 Only the "LEVEL INPUT" is acceptable for external input, however when the indoor function setting of "Level input (Factory default)" or "Pulse input" is selected by the function for "External input" of the wired remote control, operation status will be changed as follows.

| In case of "Level input" setting                                   | In case of "Pulse input" setting |
|--|----------------------------------|
| Unit operation from the wired remote control becomes available*(1) | Unit starts operation *(2)       |

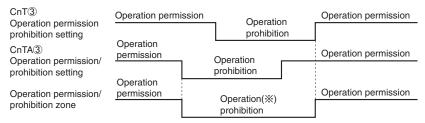
- \*(1) In case that "Operation permission/prohibition mode" setting is "Valid" and "External input" setting is "Level input (Factory default)";
  - ① When card key switch is ON (CnT-6 or CnTA ON: Operation permission), start/stop operation of the unit from the wired remote control becomes available.
  - When card key switch is OFF (CnT-6 or CnTA OFF: Operation prohibition), the unit stops operation in conjunction with OFF signal, and start/stop operation of the unit from the wired remote control becomes unavailable.
- \*(2) In case that "Operation permission/prohibition mode" setting is "Valid" and "External input" setting is "Pulse input (Local setting)";
  - ① When card key switch is ON (Operation permission), the unit starts operation in conjunction with ON signal, and also start/stop operation of the unit from the wired remote control becomes available.
  - When card key switch is OFF (Operation prohibition), the unit stops operation in conjunction with OFF signal, and start/stop operation of the unit from the wired remote control becomes unavailable.
- (3) This function is invalid only at "Center mode" setting done by central control.

# (a) In case of CnT ① Operation stop level > CnTA ③ Operation permission/prohibition level



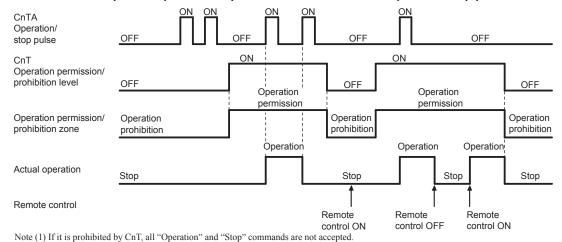
(\*) CnT level input supersedes CnTA operation prohibition.

# (b) In case of CnT ③ Operation permission/prohibition level + CnTA ③ Operation permission/prohibition level

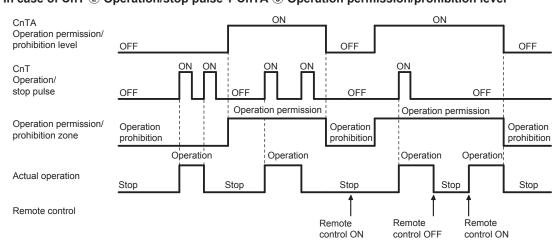


(\*) Operation prohibition zone is determined by the OR judgment between CnT operation prohibition zone and CnTA operation prohibition zone.

# (c) In case of CnT 3 Operation permission/prohibition level > CnTA 2 Operation/stop pulse



(d) In case of CnT ② Operation/stop pulse + CnTA ③ Operation permission/prohibition level

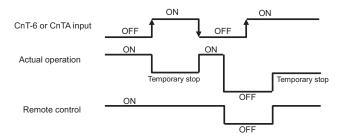


# (22) Temporary stop input

In case of temporary stop, operation lamp of remote control lights, but indoor/outdoor unit stop the operation.

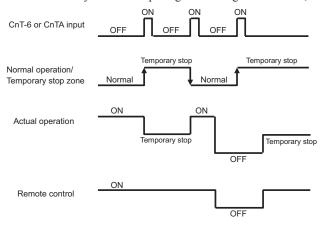
# (a) In case of "level input" setting (Factory default)

Input signal to CnT-6 or CnTA is OFF  $\rightarrow$  ON : Temporary stop Input signal to CnT-6 or CnTA is OFF  $\rightarrow$  ON : Normal operation



#### (b) In case of "pulse input" setting (Local setting)

It is effective only when the input signal is changed OFF→ON, and "temporary stop/normal operation" is inverted.



# (23) Selection of cooling/heating external input function

- (a) When "External input 1 setting: Cooling/heating" is set by the indoor unit function from remote control, the cooling or heating is selected with CnT-6 or CnTA.
- (b) When the external input 1 method selection: Level input is set by the indoor unit function:
  - CnT-6 or CnTA: OPEN → Cooling operation mode
  - CnT-6 or CnTA: CLOSE  $\rightarrow$  Heating operation mode
- (c) When the external input 1 method selection: Pulse input is set by the indoor unit function: If the external input is changed OPEN → CLOSE, operation modes are inverted (Cooling → Heating or Heating → Cooling).
- (d) If the cooling/heating selection signal is given by the external input, the operation mode is transmitted to the remote control.
  - Selection of cooling/heating external input function

| External input selection                                | External input method |                                       | Operation   |
|---|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
|   |                       | External terminal input (CnT or CnTA) | OFF ON OFF ON OFF Cooling zone Heating zone Cooling zone Heating zone Cooling zone Heating zone   |
|   | (5) Level             | Cooling/heating                       | Cooling Heating Cooling Cooling   |
| External input selection -<br>Cooling/heating selection |                       | Cooling/heating (Competitive)         | Cooling Heating Cooling  Auto, cooling, dry mode command † † Heating, auto, heating mode command from remote control  |
|   | ⑥ Pulse               | External terminal input (CnT or CnTA) | OFF  ON  OFF  Heating zone  TAfter setting "Coolling heating selection", the cooling heating is selected by the current operation mode.  During heating: Set at the heating zone (cooling prohibition zone).  During cooling, day, and and fin mode Set at cooling zone theating prohibition zone). |
|   |                       | Cooling/heating                       | Auto Cooling Cooling  |
|   |                       | Cooling/heating (Competitive)         | Auto Cooling Cooling Cooling  1 Set "Cooling 1 Auto, cooling, dry mode command 1 Auto, heating mode Heating" "Pulse" by remote control command by remote control  |

Note (1) Regarding the priority order for combinations of CnT and CnTA, refer to page 20.

## (24) Fan control at heating startup

#### (a) Starting conditions

At the start of heating operation, if the difference of setting temperature and return air temperature is 5°C or higher after the end of hot start control, this control is performed.

#### (b) Contents of control

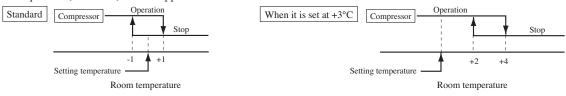
- Sampling is made at each minute and, when the indoor heat exchanger temperature (detected with Thi-R) is 37°C or higher, present number of revolutions of indoor fan speed is increased by 10min<sup>-1</sup>.
- (ii) If the indoor heat exchanger temperature drops below 37°C at next sampling, present number of revolutions of indoor fan speed is reduced by 10min<sup>-1</sup>.

#### (c) Ending conditions

Indoor fan speed is reduced to the setting air flow volume when the compressor OFF is established and at 30 minutes after the start of heating operation.

## (25) Room temperature detection temperature compensation during heating

With the standard specification, the compressor is turned ON/OFF with the thermostat setting temperature. When the thermostat is likely to turn OFF earlier because the unit is installed at the ceiling where warm air tends to accumulate, the setting can be changed with the wired remote control indoor unit function "SOPOFFSET". The compressor and the heater are turned ON/OFF at one of the setting temperature +3, +2 or +1°C in order to improve the feeling of heating. The setting temperature, however, has the upper limit of 30°C.



#### (26) Return air temperature compensation

This is the function to compensate the deviation between the detection temperature by the return air temperature thermistor and the measured temperature after installing the unit.

• -1.0°C, -1.5°C, -2.0°C

(a) It is adjustable in the unit of 0.5°C with the wired remote control indoor unit function "RETURN AIR TEMP".

(b) Compensated temperature is transmitted to the remote control and the compressor to control them.

Note (1) The detection temperature compensation is effective on the indoor unit thermistor only.

## (27) High power operation (RC-EX3A only)

It operates at with the set temperature fixed at 16°C for cooling, 30°C for heating and maximum indoor fan speed for 15 minutes maximum.

# (28) Energy-saving operation (RC-EX3A only)

It operates with the setting temperature fixed at 28°C for cooling, 22°C for heating or 25°C for auto. When fan control in cooling/heating thermo-OFF setting is "Set fan speed", fan speed during thermo-OFF is changed to "Low". (Maximum capacity is restricted at 80%.)

# (29) Warm-up control (RC-EX3A only)

Operation will be started 5 to 60 minutes before use according to the forecast made by the microcomputer which calculates when the operation should be started in order to warm up the indoor temperature near the setting temperature at the setting time of operation start.

### (30) Home leave mode (RC-EX3A only)

When the unit is not used for a long period of time, the room temperature is maintained at a moderate level, avoiding extremely hot or cool temperature.

- (a) Cooling or heating is operated according to the outdoor temperature (factory setting 35°C for cooling, 0°C for heating) and the setting temperature. (factory setting 33°C for cooling, 10°C for heating)
- (b) Setting temperature and indoor fan speed can be set by RC-EX3A.

# (31) Auto temperature setting (RC-EX3A only)

Setting temperature is adjusted automatically at the adequate temperature the center setting temperature is 24°C by correcting the outdoor air temperature.

## (32) Fan circulator operation (RC-EX3A only)

When the fan is used for circulation, the unit is operated as follows depending on the setting with the remote control.

- (a) If the invalid is selected with the remote control, the fan is operated continuously during the fan operation. (normal fan mode)
- (b) If the valid is selected with the remote control, the fan is operated or stopped when on the difference of the remote control temperature sensor and the return air temperature sensor becomes bigger than 3°C.

# (33) The operation judgment is executed every 5 minutes (RC-EX3A only)

Setting temperature Ts is changed according to outdoor temperature.

This control is valid with cooling and heating mode. (Not auto mode)

- (a) Operate 5 minutes forcedly.
- (b) Setting temperature is adjusted every 10 minutes.
  - (i) Cooling mode.
    - Ts = outdoor temperature offset value
- (ii) Heating mode.
  - Ts = outdoor temperature offset value
- (c) If the return air temperature lower than 18°C in cooling or return air temperature becomes higher than 25°C in heating, unit goes thermostat OFF.

# (34) Auto fan speed control (RC-EX3A only)

In order to reach the room temperature to the set temperature as quickly as possible, the air flow rate is increased when the set temperature of thermostat differs largely from the return air temperature. According to temperature difference between set temperature and return air temperature, indoor fan tap are controlled automalically.

- Auto 1: Changes the indoor fan tap within the range of  $Hi \leftrightarrow Me \leftrightarrow Lo$ .
- Auto 2: Changes the indoor fan tap within the range of P-Hi  $\leftrightarrow$  Hi  $\leftrightarrow$  Me  $\leftrightarrow$  Lo.

#### (35) Indoor unit overload alarm (RC-EX3A only)

If the following condition is satisfied at 30 minutes after starting operation, RC-EX3A shows maintenance code "M07" and the signal is transmitted to the external output (CnT-2-5).

- · Cooling, Dry, Auto(Cooling): Indoor air temperature = Set room temperature by remote control + Alarm temperature difference
- Heating, Auto(Heating) : Indoor air temperature = Set room temperature by remote control Alarm temperature difference Alarm temperature difference is selectable between 5 to 10°C.

If the following condition is satisfied or unit is stopped, the signal is disappeared.

- · Cooling, Dry, Auto(Cooling): Indoor air temperature = Set room temperature + Alarm temperature difference -2°C
- Heating, Auto(Heating) : Indoor air temperature = Set room temperature Alarm temperature difference +2°C

# (36) Peak-cut timer (RC-EX3A only)

Power consumption can be reduced by restricting the maximum capacity.

Set the [Start time], the [End time] and the capacity limit % (Peak-cut %).

- · 4-operation patterns per day can be set at maximum.
- The setting time can be changed by 5-minutes interval.
- The selectable range of capacity limit % (Peak-cut %) is from 0% to 40-80% (20% interval).
- · Holiday setting is available.

# (37) Motion sensor control (RC-EX3A and RCN-E2 only)

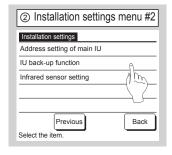
The sensor determines the presence of people and the amount of activity, and the following controls are done by the motion sensor. Following settings are necessary to activate motion sensor control.

- (a) Infrared (motion) sensor setting: Installation setting of remote control The indoor unit which is set to "Enable" become valid.
- (b) Infrared (motion) sensor control: Energy-saving setting of remote control The function which is set to "Enable" become valid.

# RC-EX3A

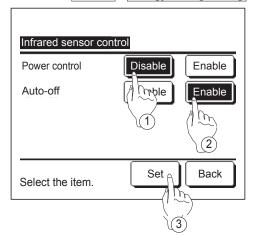
 $\mathsf{TOP}\;\mathsf{screen}\;\;\boxed{\mathsf{Menu}}\;\; \Rightarrow \boxed{\mathsf{Service}\;\mathsf{setting}}\; \Rightarrow \boxed{\mathsf{Installation}\;\mathsf{settings}}\; \Rightarrow \boxed{\mathsf{Service}\;\mathsf{password}}$ 







TOP screen Menu ⇒ Energy-saving setting ⇒ Infrared sensor control or Motion sensor control



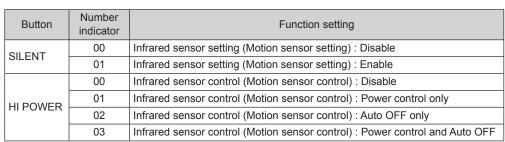
The Infrared sensor control screen and contents of the current settings are displayed.

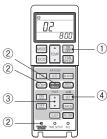
- 1 Enable/disable power control.
- ② Enable/disable auto-off.
- ③ After you set each item, tap the Set button. The display returns to the Energy-saving setting menu screen.

#### RCN-E2

- 1. Set indoor functions
  - ① Press the ON/OFF button to stop the unit.
  - ② Press the desired one of the buttons shown item 2. while holding down the FUNCTION SETTING switch.
  - ③ Use the selection buttons, ▲ and ▼, to change the setting.
  - Press the SET button.
    - The buzzer on the remote control signal receiver beeps twice, and the LED lamp flashes four times at two-second intervals.



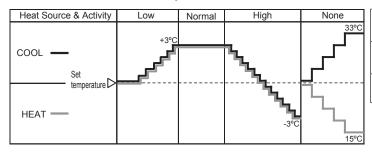




# (i) Power saving / comfort control

The set temperature is adjusted according to the presence of people and their amount of activity detected by the infrared (motion) sensor.

# MODE:AUTO/COOL/HEAT mode operation



| Low  | When the extent of human activity is low  |
|------|---|
| High | When the extent of human activity is high |
| None | When there is no one in the room          |

When the "None" continues for 1 hour, the FAN SPEED is set Lo.

Notes (1) When the following operations are set, power saving control will be canceled.

- $\textcircled{1} \ Energy-saving, Home leave mode, Warm-up control, Cooling operation check.}$
- ② When the operation mode is changed DRY or FAN.
- (2) Not operable while the air-conditioner is OFF.

#### (ii) Auto-off control

When no activity is detected for 1 hour, unit will go stand-by mode. When stand-by mode continues for 12 hours, unit stops.

\*Compressor keeps stopped regardless of the set temperature.

# 1.1.4 Operation control function by the outdoor control

Models FDC71-140

(1) Determination of compressor speed (Frequency)

# Required frequency

## (a) Cooling/dehumidifying operation

Unit: rps

| Model                   |  | FDC71 | FDC100 | FDC125 | FDC140 |
|-------------------------|--|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| L                       | Usual operation  | 88    | 75     | 95(92) | 95(92) |
|                         | Silent mode, outdoor air temperature $\leq 15^{\circ}$ C | 80    | 50     | 60     | 70     |
| Min. required frequency |  | 20    | 20     | 20     | 20     |

Note (1) Value in ( ) are for the 3 phase models.

#### (b) Heating operation

Unit: rps

| Model                   |                 | FDC71 | FDC100 | FDC125 | FDC140 |
|-------------------------|-----------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| Max. required           | Usual operation | 112   | 100    | 120    | 120    |
| frequency               | Silent mode     | 90    | 60     | 70     | 70     |
| Min. required frequency |                 | 20    | 20     | 20     | 20     |

- (c) If the indoor fan speed becomes "Me" or "Lo", Max required frequency goes down accordingly depending on indoor unit model.
- (d) Max. required frequency under high outdoor air temperature in cooling mode.

Maximum required frequency is selected according to the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A).

Unit: rps

| Model         |   |    | FDC100 | FDC125 | FDC140 |
|---------------|---|----|--------|--------|--------|
| Max. required | Outdoor air temperature is 40°C or higher | 76 | 75     | 75     | 75     |
| frequency     | Outdoor air temperature is 46°C or higher | 62 | 70     | 70     | 70     |

(e) Max. required frequency under outdoor air temperature in heating mode.

Maximum required frequency is selected according to the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A).

Unit: rps

| Model                   |   | FDC71 | FDC100 | FDC125 | FDC140 |
|-------------------------|---|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| Max. required frequency | Outdoor air temperature is 18°C or higher | 76    | 75     | 80     | 85     |

- (f) Selection of max. required frequency by heat exchanger temperature.
  - (i) Maximum required frequency is selected according to the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) during cooling/dehumidifying or according to the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) during heating mode.
  - (ii) When there are 3 indoor heat exchanger temperatures (Thi-R), whichever the highest applies,

Unit: rps

| Model         |                           |  | FDC71 | FDC100 | FDC125 | FDC140 |
|---------------|---------------------------|--|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| Max. required | Cooling/<br>dehumidifying | Outdoor heat exchanger temperature is 56(61)°C or higher   | 60    | 75     | 95(92) | 95(92) |
| frequency     | Heating                   | Indoor heat exchanger<br>temperature is 56(61)°C or higher | 60    | 100    | 100    | 100    |

Notes (1) Value in ( ) are for the FDC71 model.

- (2) Value in [] are for the 3 phase models.
- (g) When any of the controls from (a) to (f) above may duplicate, whichever the smallest value among duplicated controls is taken as the maximum required frequency.
- (h) During heating, it is operated with the maximum required frequency until the indoor heat exchanger temperature becomes 40°C or higher.

# (2) Compressor start control

- (a) Compressor starts upon receipt of the thermostat ON signal from the indoor unit.
- (b) However, at initial start after turning the power source breaker, it may enter the standby state for maximum 30 minutes ("PREPARATION" is displayed on the remote control) in order to prevent the oil loss in the compressor.

If the cooling/dehumidifying/heating operation is selected from the remote control when the outdoor unit is in the standby state, " PREPARATION" is displayed for 3 seconds on the remote control.

## (3) Compressor soft start control

### (a) Compressor protection start I

[Control condition] Normally, the compressor operation frequency is raised in this start pattern.

- [Control contents] (i) Starts with the compressor's target frequency at **A** rps. However, when the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is 35°C or higher during cooling/ dehumidifying or the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A) is 25°C or higher during heating, it starts at C rps.
  - (ii) At 30 seconds after the start of compressor, its target frequency changes to **B** rps and the compressor is operated for 2 - 4 minutes with its operation frequency fixed at **B** rps.

| Model       | Operation mode        | <b>A</b> rps | <b>B</b> rps | C rps |
|-------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|-------|
| FDC71       | Cooling/Dehumidifying | 42           | 42           | 40    |
| rDC/1       | Heating               | 62           | 62           | 40    |
| FDC100      | Cooling/Dehumidifying | 45           | 45           | 25    |
| FDC100      | Heating               | 45           | 45           | 25    |
| EDC125 140  | Cooling/Dehumidifying | 45           | 45           | 25    |
| FDC125, 140 | Heating               | 45           | 45           | 25    |

## (b) Compressor protection start III

[Control condition] Number of compressor starts is only 1 counted after the power source breaker ON.

[Control contents] Operates by selecting one of following start patterns according to the operation mode and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A).

(i) Low frequency operation control during cooling/dehumidifying

[Control condition]

Upon establishing the conditions of compressor protection start III, the low frequency operation control is performed during cooling/dehumidifying.

[Control contents]

- 1) Starts with the compressor's target frequency at **A** rps. When the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is 35°C or higher, it starts at **C** rps.
- 2) At 30 seconds after the compressor start, the compressor's target frequency is changed to **B** rps and the compressor's operation frequency is fixed for 10 minutes.

| Model       | Operation mode        | <b>A</b> rps | <b>B</b> rps | <b>C</b> rps |
|-------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| FDC71       | Cooling/Dehumidifying | 42           | 42           | 40           |
| FDC100      | Cooling/Dehumidifying | 45           | 45           | 25           |
| FDC125, 140 | Cooling/Dehumidifying | 45           | 45           | 25           |

# (ii) Low frequency operation control during heating

[Control condition]

When the conditions of compressor protection start III are established and one of following conditions 1) is satisfied, the low number of revolutions operation control is performed during

1) At 30 minutes or more after turning the power source breaker on.

[Control contents]

- 1) Starts the compressor with its target frequency at A rps. However, when the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A) is 25°C or higher, it start at **C** rps.
- 2) At 30 seconds after the start of compressor, the compressor's target frequency is changed to **B** rps and the compressor's operation frequency is fixed for 10 minutes.

| Model       | Operation mode | <b>A</b> rps | <b>B</b> rps | C rps |
|-------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|-------|
| FDC71       | Heating        | 42           | 42           | 40    |
| FDC100      | Heating        | 45           | 45           | 25    |
| FDC125, 140 | Heating        | 45           | 45           | 25    |

# (4) Outdoor fan control

# (a) Outdoor fan tap and fan motor speed

Unit: min-1

| Model       | Mode                  |         | Fan motor tap |         |         |         |         |         |
|-------------|-----------------------|---------|---------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|             |                       | ① speed | ② speed       | ③ speed | 4 speed | ⑤ speed | 6 speed | 7 speed |
| FDC71       | Cooling/Dehumidifying | 200     | 400           | 600     | 710     | 810     | 850     | 950     |
|             | Heating               | 200     | 400           | 600     | 710     | 810     | 850     | 950     |
|             |                       | ① speed | ② speed       | ③ speed | ④ speed | ⑤ speed | 6 speed | ⑦ speed |
| FDC100      | Cooling/Dehumidifying | 200     | 370           | 560     | 640     | 745     | 870     | 910     |
|             | Heating               | 200     | 370           | 560     | 650     | 830     | 870     | 910     |
|             |                       | ① speed | ② speed       | ③ speed | 4 speed | ⑤ speed | 6 speed | 7 speed |
| FDC125, 140 | Cooling/Dehumidifying | 200     | 370           | 560     | 640     | 745     | 870     | 910     |
|             | Heating               | 200     | 370           | 560     | 650     | 830     | 870     | 910     |

# (b) Fan tap control during cooling/defumidifying operation

Fan taps are selected depending on the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R1, R2) and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A). Note (1) It is detected by Tho-R1 or R2, whichever the higher.

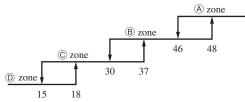
• Silent mode only

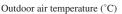
|          | (A) zone | ® zone   | © zone   | © zone |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|--------|
| a zone   | Tap 5(6) | Tap 5(6) | Tap 5(6) | Tap 4  |
| (b) zone | Tap 5(6) | Tap 5(6) | Tap 4(6) | Tap 3  |
| © zone   | Tap 4    | Tap 4    | Tap 3    | Tap 2  |
| @ zone   | Tap 3    | Tap 3    | Tap 2    | Tap 1  |

|          | (A) zone | ® zone | © zone | © zone |
|----------|----------|--------|--------|--------|
| a zone   | Tap 5    | Tap 5  | Tap 5  | Tap 4  |
| (b) zone | Tap 5    | Tap 5  | Tap 3  | Tap 3  |
| © zone   | Tap 4    | Tap 3  | Tap 3  | Tap 2  |
| d zone   | Tap 3    | Tap 3  | Tap 2  | Tap 1  |

a zone

Note (1) Value in ( ) are for the model FDC71.





© zone 43 53 © zone 33 40

b zone

Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)

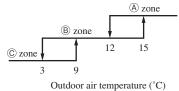
# (c) Fan tap control during heating operation

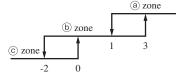
Fan taps are selected depending on the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R1, R2) and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A). Note (1) It is detected by Tho-R1 or R2, whichever the lower. • Silent mode only

|        | (A) zone | ® zone   | © zone |
|--------|----------|----------|--------|
| a zone | Tap 3    | Tap 3    | Tap 4  |
| b zone | Tap 3    | Tap 4(5) | Tap 5  |
| © zone | Tap 4    | Tap 5    | Tap 6  |

| -             |          |        |        |  |  |  |
|---------------|----------|--------|--------|--|--|--|
|               | (A) zone | ® zone | © zone |  |  |  |
| a zone        | Tap 3    | Tap 3  | Tap 3  |  |  |  |
| <b>b</b> zone | Tap 3    | Tap 3  | Tap 5  |  |  |  |
| © zone        | Tap 4    | Tap 5  | Tap 6  |  |  |  |

Note (1) Value in ( ) is for the model FDC71.



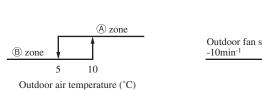


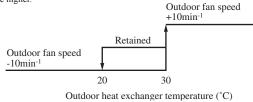
Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)

### (d) Outdoor fan control at cooling low outdoor air

(i) When all the following conditions are established after the start of compressor, the following control is implemented. If the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is in the zone (B) in the cooling/dehumidifying mode, it has elapsed 20 seconds from the start of outdoor fan and the outdoor fan is at the tap 1 speed, the outdoor fan speed is controlled according to the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R1, R2).

Note (1) It is detected with Tho-R1 or R2, whichever the higher.





- (ii) The outdoor heat exchanger temperature is detected always and, when the number of revolutions of the outdoor fan speed has been increased or decreased, there is no change of fan speed for 20 seconds.
- (iii) Range of the outdoor fan speed under this control is as follows.
  - 1) Lower limit: 130min<sup>-1</sup>
  - 2) Upper limit: 500min<sup>-1</sup>
- (iv) As any of the following conditions is established, this control terminates.
  - 1) When the outdoor air temperature is in the zone (A) and the outdoor heat exchanger temperature at 30°C or higher is established for 40 seconds or more continuously.
  - 2) When the outdoor fan speed is 500min<sup>-1</sup> and the outdoor heat exchanger temperature at 30°C or higher is established for 40 seconds or more continuously.
  - 3) When the outdoor heat exchanger temperature at 45°C or higher is established for 40 seconds or more.

#### (e) Outdoor fan control by the power transistor radiator fin temperature

When all the following conditions are established later than 3 minutes after the start of compressor, the following control is implemented.

- (i) Cooling/dehumidifying
  - 1) Outdoor air temperature (Tho-A)  $\geq 33^{\circ}$ C
  - 2) Compressor's actual frequency  $\geq \mathbf{A}$  rps
  - 3) Power transistor radiator fin temperature  $\geq$  **C**  $^{\circ}$ C
- (ii) Heating
  - 1) Outdoor air temperature (Tho-A)  $\geq 16^{\circ}$ C
  - 2) Compressor's actual frequency  $\ge$  **B** rps
  - 3) Power transistor radiator fin temperature  $\geq \mathbf{C}$  °C
- (iii) Control contents
  - 1) Raises the outdoor fan tap by 1 tap.
  - 2) When the sampling is for 60 minutes and the value of power transistor radiator fin temperature (Tho-P) is as follows.
    - a) When the power transistor radiator fin temperature (Tho-P)  $\geq$  **C** °C, the outdoor fan tap is raised by 1 speed further.
    - b) When  $\mathbf{C} \circ \mathbf{C} > \text{power transistor radiator fin temperature (Tho-P)} \ge \mathbf{D} \circ \mathbf{C}$ , present outdoor fan tap is maintained.
    - c) When the power transistor radiator fin temperature (Tho-P)  $\geq \mathbf{D}$  °C, the outdoor fan tap is dropped by 1 speed.

# (iv) Ending conditions

When the operation under the condition of item 2), c) above and with the outdoor fan tap, which is determined by the item (b) is detected 2 times consecutively.

• Compressor's frequency and power transistor radiator fin temperature

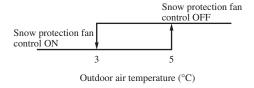
| Item<br>Model | Α  | В  | С  | D  |
|---------------|----|----|----|----|
| FDC71         | 60 | 70 | 80 | 75 |
| FDC100        | 65 | 65 | 72 | 68 |
| FDC125, 140   | 65 | 65 | 72 | 68 |

# (f) Caution at the outdoor fan start control (3 phase model only)

When the outdoor fan is running at 400min<sup>-1</sup> before operating the compressor, it may operate with the compressor only, without starting up the outdoor fan this is normal.

# (g) Snow protection fan control

If the DIP switch (SW3-2) on the outdoor control PCB is turned ON, the outdoor fan is operated for 30 seconds at 4 tap speed once in every 10 minutes depending on the outdoor air temperature (detected with Tho-A) in the stop mode or anomalous stop mode.



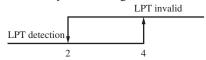
# (5) Defrost operation

# (a) Starting conditions

If all of the following defrost conditions A or conditions B are satisfied, the defrost operation starts.

### Defrost conditions A

- Cumulative compressor operation time after the end of defrost operation has elapsed 37 [45] minutes, and the cumulative compressor operation time after the start of heating operation (remote control ON) has elapsed 30 minutes.
- After 5 minutes from the compressor ON
- After 5 minutes from the start of outdoor fan
- After satisfying all above conditions, if temperatures of the outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor (Tho-R1, R2) and the outdoor air temperature sensor (Tho-A) become lower than the defrost operation starting temperature as shown by the right Model FDC71 figure for 15 seconds continuously, or the suction gas saturation temperature (SST) and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A), which are obtained from the value detected by the low pressure sensor (LPT) stay for 3 minutes within the range below the defrost operation start temperature as shown by the right figure. However, it excludes for 10 minutes after the startof compressor and the outdoor air temperature is as shown by the lower figure.



Outdoor air temperature (°C)

Note (1) Figures in [] is for model FDC71.

#### Defrost conditions B (ii)

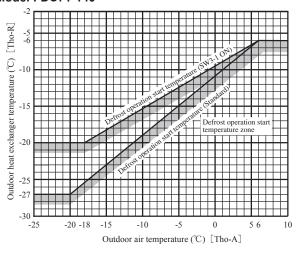
- 1) When previous defrost ending condition is the time out of defrost operation and it is in the heating operation after the cumulative compressor operation time after the end of defrost operation has become 30 minutes.
- After 5 minutes from the start of compressor
- After 5 minutes from the start of outdoor fan

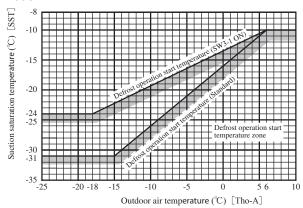
# (b) Ending conditions

When any of the following conditions is satisfied, the heating operation starts.

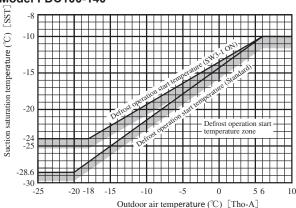
- When it has elapsed 8 minutes and 20 seconds after the start of defrost operation. (After 10 minutes and 20 seconds for model FDC71)
- (ii) When the outdoor heat exchanger temperatures (Tho-R1, R2), whichever the lower, becomes 12°C (model FDC71: 16°C) or higher for 10 seconds continuously.

## Model FDC71-140





# Model FDC100-140



#### (c) Switching of defrost control with SW3-1

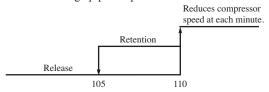
- (i) If SW3-1 on the outdoor control PCB is turned to ON, it becomes easier to enter the defrost operation. Use this when installing a unit at snowing regions.
- (ii) Control contents
  - 1) It allows entering the defrost operation under the defrost condition A when the cumulative heating operation time becomes 30 minutes. It is 37 [45] minutes at SW3-1 OFF (Factory default).
  - 2) It allows entering the defrost operation under the defrost condition B when the cumulative heating operation time becomes 25 minutes. It is 30 minutes at SW3-1 OFF (Factory default).
  - 3) It allows the defrost operation with the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) and suction pressure saturation temperature (SST) being higher than normal. Note (1) Figures in [] is for model FDC71.

## (6) Protective control/anomalous stop control by compressor's number of revolutions

# (a) Compressor discharge pipe temperature protection

#### (i) Protective control

As the discharge pipe temperature (detected with Tho-D) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to suppress the rise of discharge pipe temperature.



Discharge pipe temperature (°C)

- (ii) Anomalous stop control
  - 1) If the discharge pipe temperature (detected with Tho-D) exceeds the setting value, the compressor stops.
  - When it is detected 2 times within 60 minutes or after continuous 60 minutes, including the stop of compressor, E36 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.



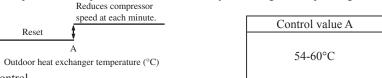
Discharge pipe temperature (°C)

# (iii) Reset of anomalous stop mode

As it drops to the reset value of 85°C or lower for 45 minutes continuously, it becomes possible to restart from the remote control.

# (b) Cooling high pressure protection

- (i) Protective control
  - 1) When the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is 40°C or higher and the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to suppress the rise of high pressure.
  - 2) Control value A is updated to an optimum value automatically according to the operating conditions.



# (ii) Anomalous stop control

- 1) As the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) exceeds the setting value, the compressor stops.
- 2) If it is detected 5 times within 60 minutes or 65°C or higher continues for 60 minutes, including the stop of compressor, E35 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.



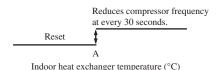
Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)

## (iii) Reset of anomalous stop mode

As it reaches the reset value of 51°C or lower, it becomes possible to restart from the remote control.

# (c) Heating high pressure protection

- (i) Protective control
  - 1) As the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to suppress the rise of high pressure.
  - Control value A is updated to an optimum value automatically according to the operating conditions.

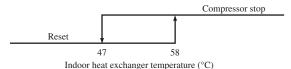


|            | Existing piping adaptation switch: SW5-1 (SW8-1: model FDC71) |       |  |  |
|------------|---|-------|--|--|
| Model      | OFF (Shipping)  | ON    |  |  |
|            | Control value A (°C)  |       |  |  |
| FDC71      | 52-58   | 16.50 |  |  |
| FDC100-140 | 48-54   | 46-52 |  |  |

Note (1) Adaptation to existing piping is at ON.

- (ii) Anomalous stop control
  - Operation control function by the indoor unit control See the heating overload protection, page 18.
- (iii) Adaptation to existing piping, stop control

If the existing piping adaptation switch, SW5-1 (model FDC71: SW8-1), is turned ON, the compressor stops to protect existing piping when the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) exceeds the setting value.



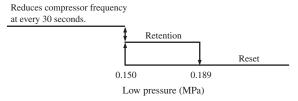
# (d) Anomaly detection control by the high pressure switch (63H1)

- (i) If the pressure rises and operates the high pressure switch (opens at 4.15MPa/closes at 3.15MPa), the compressor stops.
- (ii) Under any of the following conditions, E40 is displayed and it enters the anomalous stop mode.
  - 1) When it occurs 5 times within 60 minutes that pressure rises and the compressor is stopped by 63H1.
  - 2) When 63H1 has been in the open state for 60 minutes continuously, including the stop of compressor.

#### (e) Low pressure control

(i) Protective control

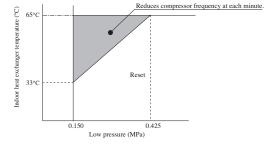
If the value detected by the low pressure sensor (LPT) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to restrain the drop of pressure.



- (ii) Anomalous stop control
  - When a value detected by the low pressure sensor (LPT) satisfies any of the following conditions, the compressor stops to run for its protection.
    - a) When the low pressure drops to 0.079MPa or under for 15 seconds continuously.
    - b) At 10 minutes after the start of compressor, the suction overheat becomes 30°C and the low pressure becomes 0.15MPa or under for 60 seconds continuously.
  - 2) E49 is displayed under any of the following conditions and it enters the anomalous stop mode.
    - a) When the low pressure drops 3 times within 60 minutes and the compressor stops under any of the above conditions.
    - b) When a value detected with the low pressure sensor becomes 0.079MPa or under for 5 minutes, including the stop of compressor.
  - 3) However, when the control condition 1). a) is established during the compressor protection start III, E49 is displayed at initial stop and it enters the anomalous stop mode.

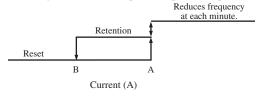
# (f) Compressor pressure ratio protection control (Model FDC100 - 140 only)

- (i) During heating operation, if the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) and low pressure sensor (LPT) exceed the setting values at 10 minutes after the start of compressor, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to protect the compressor.
- (ii) This control is not performed during the outdoor fan ON and for 10 minutes from the start of outdoor fan.
- (iii) This control is not performed during defrost operation and at 10 minutes after the reset of defrost operation.
- (iv) When there are 2 indoor heat exchanger temperatures (Thi-R), the highest temperature is detected.



#### (g) Over-current protection current safe controls I, II

Detecting the outdoor inverter input (primary) current and the output (secondary) current, if the current values exceed setting values, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to protect the inverter.



(Fig. C) The control value "A" and the reset value vary depending on the compressor speed.

| 7                          | 24 |     |     |       |        |        |       |           |        |          |
|----------------------------|----|-----|-----|-------|--------|--------|-------|-----------|--------|----------|
| ve (/                      | 22 |     |     |       |        |        |       | ,         |        | , 📙      |
| Control or reset valve (A) | 20 |     |     |       | ••     |        | Con   | roi v     | alve   | <u>A</u> |
| eset                       | 18 |     |     |       | `      | •••    |       |           |        |          |
| or 1                       | 16 |     | — F | Reset | valv   | e B/   | · · · | <i>\;</i> |        | -        |
| ıtrol                      | 14 |     |     |       |        |        |       |           |        |          |
| Cor                        | 12 | 0 5 | 0 6 | 0 7   | 0 8    | 0 9    | 0 10  | 00 1      | 10 12  | 20 130   |
|                            |    | C   | omp | resso | or spe | eed (1 | frequ | ency      | ) (rps | s)       |

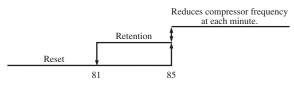
|                              |             | Coo                | ling             | Heating         |                  |  |
|------------------------------|-------------|--------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|--|
| N                            | Iodel       | Control<br>value A | Reset<br>value B | Control value A | Reset<br>value B |  |
| Primary                      | FDC71       | 15.0               | 14.0             | 16.0            | 15.0             |  |
| current                      | FDC100      | 11.0 (23.0)        | 10.0 (22.0)      | 11.0 (23.0)     | 10.0 (22.0)      |  |
| side                         | FDC125, 140 | 11.0 (23.0)        | 10.0 (22.0)      | 11.0 (25.0)     | 10.0 (24.0)      |  |
| Secandary<br>current<br>side | FDC71       | 13.0               | 12.0             | 13.0            | 12.0             |  |
|                              | FDC100      | 11.5 (Fig.C)       | 10.5 (Fig.C)     | 11.5 (Fig.C)    | 10.5 (Fig.C)     |  |
|                              | FDC125, 140 | 11.5 (Fig.C)       | 10.5 (Fig.C)     | 11.5 (Fig.C)    | 10.5 (Fig.C)     |  |

Note (1) Value in ( ) are for the single phase models.

# (h) Power transistor temperature protection

#### (i) Protective control

If the power transistor temperature (detected with TIP) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to suppress the rise of power transistor temperature.



Power transistor temperature (°C)

#### (i) Anomalous power transistor current

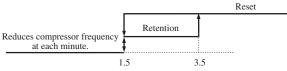
- Prevents over-current on the inverter. If the current value in the power transistor exceeds the setting value, the compressor stops.
- (ii) If the current value in the power transistor exceeds the specified value and the compressor stops 4 times within 30 minutes, E42 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.

# (j) Anomalous inverter PCB

If the power transistor detects any anomaly for 15 minutes, including the stop of compressor, E51 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.

#### (k) Anti-frost control by the compressor frequency control

- (i) If the indoor heat exchanger temperature (detected with Thi-R) exceeds the setting value at 4 minutes after the start of compressor, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to initiate the anti-frost control of indoor heat exchanger.
- (ii) When there are 2 indoor heat exchanger temperatures (Thi-R), the lowest temperature is detected.



Indoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)

(iii) Regarding the anti-frost control by the operation stop, refer to the operation control function by the indoor control and the cooling, dehumidifying frost prevention of page 18.

## (I) Dewing prevention control

[Control condition]

During cooling and dehumidifying operation, if all the following conditions are established, the compressor speed (frequency) is reduced to prevent dewing and water splash.

- (i) Cooling electronic expansion valve aperture (EEVC) is 500 pulses.
- (ii) Suction overheat is 10°C or higher.
- (iii) Compressor speed (frequency) is **A** rps or higher.

#### [Control contents]

- (i) When the suction overheat is 10°C or higher, the compressor speed (frequency) is reduced at each 1 minute.
- (ii) Compressor speed (frequency) does not rise till the cooling expansion valve becomes 460 pulses.

| Model      | <b>A</b> rps |
|------------|--------------|
| FDC71      | 42           |
| FDC100-140 | 60           |

(iii) This control takes **A** rps as its lower limit so that compressor speed is not controlled when it is less than **A** rps.

#### (m) Refrigerant quantity shortage protection

Under the compressor protection start III control during cooling and dehumidifying operations, the following control is performed by detecting the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) and the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A). [Control condition]

When the state that the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) does not become lower than the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A) by 4°C or more continues for 1 minute.

[Control contents]

It judges that the flowing of refrigerant in to the indoor unit is insufficient so that the compressor is stopped and E57 is displayed on the remote control.

#### (n) Broken wire detection on temperature sensor and low pressure sensor

(i) Outdoor heat exchanger sensor, outdoor air temperature sensor and low pressure sensor

If the following is detected for 5 second continuously within 2 minutes to 2 minutes and 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After a delay of 3 minutes, it restarts but, if the same is detected repeatedly 3 times within 40 minutes, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop.

Note (1) During defrost operation and for 3 minutes after the end of defrost operation, it is not detected.

- Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor: -50°C or lower
- Outdoor air temperature sensor: -45°C or lower
- Low pressure sensor: 0V or under or 4.0V or over
- (ii) Discharge pipe temperature sensor, suction pipe temperature sensor

If the following is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 10 minutes to 10 minutes and 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After a delay of 3 minutes, it restarts but, if the same is detected repeatedly 3 times within 40 minutes, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop.

Note (1) During defrost operation and for 3 minutes after the end of defrosting, it is not detected.

- Discharge pipe temperature sensor: -10°C or lower
- Suction pipe temperature sensor: -50°C or lower

#### (o) Fan motor error

- (i) If the fan speed of 100min<sup>-1</sup> or under is detected for 30 seconds continuously under the outdoor fan control (with the operation command of fan tap at ① speed or higher), the compressor stops.
- (ii) When the fan motor speed drops to 100min<sup>-1</sup> or under 5 times within 60 minutes and the compressor stops, it enters the anomalous stop mode with E48 displayed on the remote control.

# (p) Anomalous stop by the compressor start stop

- (i) When it fails to shift to the compressor DC motor's rotor position defection operation at 5 seconds after establishing the compressor starting condition, the compressor stops temporarily and restarts 3 minutes later.
- (ii) If it fails to shift to the position detection operation again at second time, it judges the anomalous compressor start and stops the compressor by the anomalous stop (E59).

#### (7) Silent mode

- (a) As "Silent mode start" signal is received from the remote control, it operates by dropping the outdoor fan tap and the compressor speed (frequency).
- (b) For details, refer to items (1) and (4) above.

#### (8) Test run

(a) It is possible to operate from the outdoor unit using the DIP switch on the outdoor unit control PCB.

| CIVI2 2          | ON  | SW3-4                      | OFF | Cooling test run |  |  |  |
|------------------|-----|----------------------------|-----|------------------|--|--|--|
| SW3-3<br>(SW5-3) | ON  | (SW5-4)                    | ON  | Heating test run |  |  |  |
| (SW3-3)          | OFF | Normal and end of test run |     |                  |  |  |  |

Make sure to turn SW3-3 (SW5-3) to OFF after the end of operation.

Note (1) Value in ( ) are for the model FDC71.

#### (b) Test run control

- (i) Operation is performed at the maximum compressor speed (frequency), which is determined for each model.
- (ii) Each protective control and error detection control are effective.
- (iii) If SW3-4 (SW5-4) is switched during test run, the compressor is stoped for once by the stop control and the cooling/heating operation is switched.

Note (1) Value in ( ) is for the model FDC71.

(iv) Setting and display of remote control during test run

| Item<br>Mode     | Contents of remote control setting/display            |
|------------------|---|
| Cooling test run | Setting temperature of cooling is 5°C.                |
| Heating test run | Setting temperature of heating (preparation) is 30°C. |

#### (9) Pump-down control

Turning ON the pump-down switch SW1 (SW9) for 2 seconds during the operation stop or anomalous stop (excluding the thermostat OFF), the pump-down operation is performed. (This is invalid when the indoor unit is operating. This is effective even when the indoor unit is stopped by the anomalous stop or the power source is turned OFF.)

Note (1) Value in ( ) is for the model FDC71.

# (a) Control contents

- (i) Close the service valve at the liquid side. (It is left open at the gas side.)
- (ii) Compressor is started with the target speed (frequency) at FDC71:62, FDC100. 125, 140:45 rps in the cooling mode.
- (iii) Red and green lamps (LED) flash continuously on the outdoor unit control PCB.
- (iv) Each of protection and error detection controls, excluding the low pressure control, anti-frost control and dewing prevention control, is effective.
- (v) Outdoor fan is controlled as usual.
- (vi) Electronic expansion valve is fully opened.

#### (b) Control ending conditions

Stop control is initiated depending on any of the following conditions.

- (i) Low pressure of 0.087MPa or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously.
  - 1) Red LED: Light, Green LED: Flashing, Remote control: Displays stop.
  - 2) It is possible to restart when the low pressure is 0.087MPa or higher.
  - 3) Electronic expansion valve (cooling/heating) is kept fully open.
- (ii) Stop by the error detection control
  - 1) Red LED: Keeps flashing, Green LED: Flashing
  - 2) Restart is prohibited. To return to normal operation, reset the power source.
  - 3) Electronic expansion valve (cooling/heating) is left fully open.
- (iii) When the cumulative operation time of compressor under the pump-down control becomes 5 minutes.
  - 1) Red LED: Stays OFF, Green LED: Flashing, Remote control: Stop
  - 2) It is possible to pump-down again.
  - 3) Electronic expansion valve (cooling/heating) is left fully open.

Note (1) After the stop of compressor, close the service valve at the gas side.

Caution: Since pressing the pump-down switch cancels communications with the indoor unit, the indoor unit and the remote control display "Transmission error – E5". This is normal.

## (10) Base heater ON/OFF output control (Option)

## (a) Base heater ON conditions

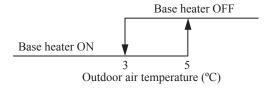
When all of following conditions are satisfied, the base heater is turned ON.

- · Outdoor air temperature (detected with Tho-A) is 3°C or lower.
- · In the heating mode
- · When the compressor is turned ON

# (b) Base heater OFF conditions

When either one of following conditions is satisfied, the base heater is turned OFF.

- · Outdoor air temperature (detected with Tho-A) is 5°C or higher.
- · When the compressor stop has been detected for 30 minutes continuously
- · In the cooling or dehumidifying mode



# **1.2 MAINTENANCE DATA**

# 1.2.1 Diagnosing of microcomputer circuit

# (1) Selfdiagnosis function

## (a) Check indicator table

Whether a failure exists or not on the indoor unit and outdoor unit can be know by the contents of remote control error code, indoor/outdoor unit green LED (power pilot lamp and microcomputer normality pilot lamp) or red LED (check pilot lamp).

## (i) Indoor unit

| Remote                             | control   | Indoor unit                              | control PCB           | Outdoor unit      | control PCB                          | Ι.  |   |   |                   |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
|------------------------------------|-----------|--|-----------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|---|---|---|-------------------|-------------------|--|--|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Error code                         | Red LED   | Red LED                                  | Green                 | Red LED           | Green                                | Location of<br>trouble  | Description of trouble  | Repair method                                   | Reference<br>page |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
| Lifoi code                         | Neu LLD   | Stays OFF                                | Keeps                 | Stays OFF         | Keeps                                | _   | Normal operation  | _   |                   |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
|                                    |           | Stays OFF                                | flashing<br>Stays OFF | 2-time flash      | flashing<br>Stays OFF                | Indoor unit power source  | Power OFF, broken wire/blown fuse, broken transformer wire  | Repair  | 100               |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
| No-indication                      | Stays OFF | *  |                       | 2 time riusii     |                                      | Remote control wires  | Poor connection, breakage of remote control wire * For wire breaking at power ON, the LED is OFF.   | Repair  | 100               |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
|                                    |           | 3-time<br>flash                          | Keeps<br>flashing     | Stays OFF         | Keeps<br>flashing                    | Remote control  | Defective remote control PCB  | Replacement of remote control                   | 101               |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
| @WAI                               |           |  | Keeps                 | 2-time            | Keeps                                | Indoor-outdoor units connection wire  | Poor connection, breakage of indoor-outdoor units connection wire   | Repair  | 102-111           |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
| INSPE                              | C11/U     |  | flashing              | flash             | flashing                             | Remote control  | Improper setting of master and slave by remote control  |   |                   |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
| F I                                | !         | Stays OFF                                | * Keeps flashing      | Stays OFF         | Keeps<br>flashing                    | Remote control<br>wires (Noise)   | Poor connection of remote control signal wire (White)     * For wire breaking at power ON, the LED is OFF     Intrusion of noise in remote control wire                         | Repair  | 113               |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
| _ '                                |           |  | nasning               |                   | nasning                              | Remote control indoor<br>unit control PCB   | *• Defective remote control or indoor unit control PCB (defective communication circuit)?   | Replacement of remote<br>control or PCB         |                   |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
|                                    |           | 2-time<br>flash                          | Keeps<br>flashing     | 2-time<br>flash   | Keeps<br>flashing                    | Indoor-outdoor<br>units connection<br>wire  | Poor connection of wire between indoor-outdoor units during operation (disconnection, loose connection)     Anomalous communication between indoor-outdoor units by noise, etc. | Repair  |                   |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
|                                    |           | 2-time                                   | Keeps                 | Ct OFF            | Keeps                                | (Noise)   | CPU-runaway on outdoor unit control PCB   | Power reset or<br>Repair                        |                   |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
| E5                                 |           | flash                                    | flashing              | Stays OFF         | flashing                             | Outdoor unit control<br>PCB   | *• Occurrence of defective outdoor unit control PCB on the way of power source (defective communication circuit)?   | Replacement of PCB                              | 114               |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
|                                    |           | 2-time<br>flash                          | Keeps<br>flashing     | Stays OFF         | Keeps<br>flashing                    | Outdoor unit control<br>PCB   | Defective outdoor unit control PCB on the way of power source   | Replacement                                     |                   |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
|                                    |           | nusii                                    | nushing               |                   | nasining                             | Fuse  | Blown fuse  |   |                   |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
| E5                                 |           | 1-time<br>flash                          | Keeps<br>flashing     | Stays OFF         | Keeps<br>flashing                    | Indoor heat<br>exchanger tempera-<br>ture sensor  | Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor (defective element, broken wire, short-circuit)     Poor contact of temperature sensor connector                             | Replacement, repair<br>of temperature<br>sensor | 115               |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
|                                    |           | 114011                                   | - indoming            |                   | naoning                              | Indoor unit control PCB   | * Defective indoor unit control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?   | Replacement of PCB                              |                   |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
| F7                                 |           | 1-time Keeps<br>flash flashing Stays OFF | Stays OFF             | Keeps<br>flashing | Indoor return air temperature sensor | Defective indoor return air temperature sensor (defective element, broken wire, short-circuit)     Poor contact of temperature sensor connector | Replacement, repair<br>of temperature<br>sensor   | 116   |                   |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
| _ '                                |           |  | masimig               |                   | nasining                             | Indoor unit control PCB   | *• Defective indoor unit control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?  | Replacement of PCB                              |                   |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
|                                    |           |  |                       |                   |                                      |   |   |   |                   |                   | Installation or oper-<br>ating condition         | Heating over-load (Anomalously high indoor heat exchanger temperature) | Repair                            |     |
| E8                                 | Keeps     |  |                       |                   |                                      |   |   |   | Stays OFF         | Keeps<br>flashing | Indoor heat<br>exchanger tempera-<br>ture sensor | Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor (short-circuit)     | Replacement of temperature sensor | 117 |
|                                    | flashing  |  |                       |                   |                                      | Indoor unit control PCB   | *• Defective indoor unit control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?  | Replacement of PCB                              |                   |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
|                                    |           |  |                       |                   |                                      | Drain trouble   | Defective drain pump (DM), broken drain pump wire, disconnected connector   | Replacement, repair<br>of DM                    |                   |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
| F9                                 |           | 1-time                                   | Vaana                 |                   | Vaana                                | Float switch  | Anomalous float switch operation (malfunction)  | Repair  |                   |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
|                                    |           | flash                                    | Keeps<br>flashing     | Stays OFF         | Keeps<br>flashing                    | Indoor unit control<br>PCB  | *• Defective indoor unit control PCB (Defective float switch input circuit)  *• Defective indoor unit control PCB (Defective DM drive output circuit)?                          | Replacement of PCB                              | 118               |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
|                                    |           |  |                       |                   |                                      | Option  | Defective option parts (At optional anomalous input setting)  | Repair  |                   |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
| E 10                               |           | Stays OFF                                | Keeps<br>flashing     | Stays OFF         | Keeps<br>flashing                    | Number of con-<br>nected indoor units   | When multi-unit control by remote control is performed, the number of units is over   | Repair  | 119               |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
| <u>E 11</u>                        |           | Keeps<br>flshing                         | Keeps<br>flshing      | Stays OFF         | Keeps<br>flshing                     | Address setting<br>error  | Address setting error of indoor units   | Repair  | 120               |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
| E 14                               |           | 3-time<br>flash                          | Keeps<br>flashing     | Stays OFF         | Keeps<br>flashing                    | Indoor unit No. setting<br>Remote control wires   | No master is assigned to slaves.  Anomalous remote control wire connection, broken wire between master and slave units.   | Repair  | 121               |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
|                                    | 1         | 1(2)-time                                | Keeps                 |                   | Keeps                                | Indoor fan motor  | Defective indoor fan motor  | Replacement, repair                             |                   |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
| E 15                               |           | flash                                    | flashing              | Stays OFF         | flashing                             | Indoor unit power PCB   | Defective indoor unit power PCB   | Replacement                                     | 122               |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
| E 16<br>E 18<br>E 20<br>E21<br>E28 |           | 1-time<br>flash                          | Keeps<br>flashing     | Stays OFF         | Keeps<br>flashing                    | Address<br>setting error  | Address setting error of master and slave indoor units  | Repair  | 123               |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
| E 19                               |           | 1-time<br>flash                          | Keeps<br>flashing     | Stays OFF         | Keeps<br>flashing                    | Indoor unit control<br>PCB  | Indoor unit operation check error   | Repair  | 124               |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
| E20                                |           | 1(2)-time<br>flash                       | Keeps<br>flashing     | Stays OFF         | Keeps<br>flashing                    | Indoor fan motor<br>Indoor unit power PCB   | Indoor motor rotation speed anomaly     Defective indoor unit power PCB   | Replacement, repair Replacement                 | 125               |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
| F7!                                |           | 1-time<br>flash                          | Keeps<br>flashing     | Stays OFF         | Keeps<br>flashing                    | Panel switch<br>detection   | Defective indoor unit power PCB     Defective panel switch operation  | Repair  | 126               |                   |  |  |                                   |     |
| <u></u>                            |           | Stays OFF                                | Keeps<br>flashing     | Stays OFF         | Keeps<br>flashing                    | Remote control temperature sensor   | Broken wire of remote control temperature sensor  | Repair  | 127               |                   |  |  |                                   |     |

Notes (1) Normal indicator lamp (Indoor, outdoor units: Green) extinguishes (or lights continuously) only when CPU is anomalous. It keeps flashing in any trouble other than anomalous CPU.

<sup>(2) \*</sup> mark in the description of trouble means that, in ordinary diagnosis, it cannot identify the cause definitely, and, if the trouble is repaired by replacing the part, it is judged consequently that the replaced part was defective.

# (ii) Outdoor unit

# 1) FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX FDC100-140VNA, 100-140VSA

| Remote                   | control  | Indoor un  |                   | Outdoor u       |                   | Outdoor<br>inventer<br>PCB | Lacation of trouble                                   | Description of twenty   | Danais math ad                                  | Reference |
|--------------------------|----------|------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|----------------------------|---|---|---|-----------|
| Error code               | Red LED  | Red LED    | Green<br>LED (1)  | Red LED         | Green<br>LED (1)  | Yellow<br>LED              | Location of trouble                                   | Description of trouble  | Repair method                                   | page      |
|                          |          |            |                   |                 |                   |                            | Installation or operating condition                   | Higher outdoor heat exchanger temperature   | Repair  |           |
| E35                      |          | Stays OFF  | Keeps<br>flashing | 1-time<br>flash | Keeps<br>flashing |                            | Outdoor heat exchanger<br>temperature sensor          | Defective outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor   | Replacement of<br>temperature sensor            | 128       |
|                          |          |            |                   |                 |                   |                            | Outdoor unit control<br>PCB                           | *• Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?   | Replacement of PCB                              |           |
|                          |          |            |                   |                 |                   |                            | Installation or operating condition                   | Higher discharge temperature  | Repair  |           |
| E35                      |          | Stays OFF  | Keeps<br>flashing | 1-time<br>flash | Keeps<br>flashing |                            | Discharge pipe<br>temperature sensor                  | Defective discharge pipe temperature sensor   | Replacement, repair of<br>temperature sensor    | 130       |
|                          |          |            |                   |                 |                   |                            | Outdoor unit control<br>PCB                           | *• Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?   | Replacement of PCB                              |           |
| C 2 7                    |          | Ct OFF     | Keeps             | 1-time          | Keeps             | Keeps                      | Outdoor heat exchanger<br>temperature sensor          | Defective outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor, broken wire or poor connector connection                                 | Replacement, repair of temperature sensor       | 121       |
| E37                      |          | Stays OFF  | flashing          | flash           | flashing          | flashing                   | Outdoor unit control<br>PCB                           | *• Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?   | Replacement of PCB                              | 131       |
| 200                      |          | G. OFF     | Keeps             | 1-time          | Keeps             |                            | Outdoor air temperature<br>sensor                     | Defective outdoor air temperature sensor, broken wire or poor connector connection  | Replacement, repair of<br>temperature sensor    | 122       |
| E 38                     |          | Stays OFF  | flashing          | flash           | flashing          |                            | Outdoor unit control<br>PCB                           | *• Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?   | Replacement of PCB                              | 132       |
| E39                      |          | Ct OFF     | Keeps             | 1-time          | Keeps             |                            | Discharge pipe<br>temperature sensor                  | Defective discharge pipe temperature sensor, broken wire or poor connector connection   | Replacement, repair of<br>temperature sensor    | 122       |
|                          |          | Stays OFF  | flashing          | flash           | flashing          |                            | Outdoor unit control<br>PCB                           | *• Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?   | Replacement of PCB                              | 133       |
| E40                      |          | Stays OFF  | Keeps             | 1-time          | Keeps             |                            | Installation or operating condition                   | • Rising high pressure (Operation of 63H1) • Service valve closing operation  | Repair  | 134       |
|                          |          |            | flashing          | flash           | flashing          |                            | Outdoor unit control PCB                              | *• Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Defective 63H input circuit)?  | Replacement of PCB                              |           |
| E41                      |          | Stays OFF  | Keeps<br>flashing | 1-time<br>flash | Keeps<br>flashing | 6-time flash               | Inverter PCB or radiator<br>fin                       | Power transistor overheat   | Replacement of PCB<br>or Repair                 | 136       |
| E42                      |          | Stays OFF  | Keeps             | 1-time          | Keeps             | 1-time flash               | Outdoor unit control<br>PCB compressor                | Current cut (Anomalous compressor over-current)   | Replacement of PCB                              | 138•139   |
| _ ''_                    |          | Stays Of 1 | flashing          | flash           | flashing          | r time nasir               | Installation or operating condition                   | Service valve closing operation   | Repair  | 130 137   |
| E45                      |          | Stays OFF  | Keeps             | 1-time<br>flash | Keeps<br>flashing | Keeps<br>flashing          | Outdoor unit control PCB                              | Anomalous outdoor unit control PCB communication  | Replacement of PCB                              | 140       |
|                          |          |            | flashing          | Hasii           | nasning           | nasning                    | Inverter PCB  | Anomalous inverter PCB communication     Defective invertee PCB (Model EDC 71 calc)   |   |           |
| EYT                      |          | Stays OFF  | Keeps<br>flashing | 1-time<br>flash | Keeps<br>flashing | 7-time flash               | Inverter PCB<br>active filter                         | Defective inverter PCB (Model FDC 71 only)     Defective active filter of control.      Defective active filter of control.   | Replacement                                     | 141       |
| _ ` '                    |          |            | nasning           | masii           | Hashing           |                            | Outdoor unit control PCB<br>active filter             | Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Models FDC100-140VNA only)     Defective active filter of control.                        | Replacement of PCB                              | 142       |
| E48                      |          | Stays OFF  | Keeps<br>flashing | 1-time<br>flash | Keeps<br>flashing |                            | Outdoor fan motor                                     | Anomalous outdoor fan motor   | Replacement, repair                             | 144•145   |
|                          |          |            | nasning           | 110311          | nasning           |                            | Outdoor unit control PCB<br>Installation or operating | *• Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Defective motor input circuit)?  | Replacement of PCB                              |           |
|                          |          |            | Vaana             | 1-time          | Keeps             | Keeps<br>flashing          | condition   | Low pressure error     Service valve closing operation     Anomalous low pressure, broken wire of low pressure sensor or poor | Repair<br>Replacement, repair of                |           |
| E49                      |          | Stays OFF  | Keeps<br>flashing | flash           | flashing          |                            | Low pressure sensor  Outdoor unit control             | connector connection  | sensor  Replacement of control                  | 147•148   |
|                          |          |            | Keeps             | 1-time          | Keeps             |                            | PCB   | *• Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Defective sensor input circuit)?   | PCB   |           |
| E5 1                     |          | Stays OFF  | flashing          | flash           | flashing          | 6-time flash               | Inverter PCB Suction pipe                             | Anomalous inverter PCB     Defective suction pipe temperature sensor, broken wire or poor connector                           | Replacement of PCB                              | 149       |
| E53                      |          | Stays OFF  | Keeps             | 1-time          | Keeps             |                            | temperature sensor                                    | Detective suction pipe temperature sensor, broken wire or poor connector connection   | Replacement, repair of<br>temperature sensor    | 152       |
|                          |          |            | flashing          | flash           | flashing          |                            | Outdoor unit control<br>PCB                           | *• Defective outdoor unit PCB (Defective sensor input circuit)?   | Replacement of control<br>PCB                   |           |
| FSY                      |          | Stays OFF  | Keeps             | 1-time<br>flash | Keeps             | Keeps<br>flashing          | Low pressure sensor                                   | Defective low pressure sensor   | Replacement of sensor<br>Replacement of control | 153       |
| <u> </u>                 |          | -          | flashing          | HASE            | flashing          |                            | Outdoor unit control PCB                              | Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Defective sensor input circuit)?  | PCB   |           |
| E57                      |          | Stays OFF  | Keeps<br>flashing | 1-time<br>flash | Keeps<br>flashing |                            | Operation status  Installation status                 | Shortage in refrigerant quantity     Service valve closing operation  | Repair<br>Service valve opening                 | 155       |
| E54<br>E57<br>E58<br>E59 |          | Stays OFF  | Keeps             | 1-time          | Keeps             |                            | Compressor PCB  | Anomalous compressor by loss of synchronism<br>(FDC100-140VNA / VSA only)   | check<br>Replacement                            | 157-1     |
| 200                      |          |            | flashing Keeps    | flash<br>5 time | flashing<br>Keeps | Stays OFF                  | Compressor inverter                                   |   |   |           |
|                          | <u> </u> | Stays OFF  | flashing          | flash           | flashing          | Stays OFF                  | PCB   | • Anomalous compressor startup  | Replacement                                     | 158-161   |

Note (1) \* mark in the description of trouble means that, in ordinary diagnosis, it cannot identify the cause definitely, and, if the trouble is repaired by replacing the part, it is judged consequently that the replaced part was defective.

# 2) FDC200, 250VSA

| Remote o   | control | Indoor un  |                   |                 | nit control       | Outdoor inventer PCB      | Location of trouble                                   | Description of trouble   | Repair method                                | Reference |
|------------|---------|------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|---------------------------|---|--|--|-----------|
| Error code | Red LED | Red LED    | Green<br>LED (1)  | Red LED         | Green<br>LED (1)  | Yellow<br>LED             | Education of trouble                                  | Description of trouble   | Repail metriou                               | page      |
|            |         |            |                   |                 |                   |                           | Installation or operating condition                   | Higher outdoor heat exchanger temperature  | Repair                                       |           |
| E35        |         | Stays OFF  | Keeps<br>flashing | 1-time<br>flash | Keeps<br>flashing |                           | Outdoor heat exchanger<br>temperature sensor          | Defective outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor  | Replacement of<br>temperature sensor         | 128       |
|            |         |            |                   |                 |                   |                           | Outdoor unit control<br>PCB                           | *• Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?              | Replacement of PCB                           |           |
|            |         |            |                   |                 |                   |                           | Installation or operating condition                   | Higher discharge temperature   | Repair                                       |           |
| E36        |         | Stays OFF  | Keeps<br>flashing | 1-time<br>flash | Keeps<br>flashing |                           | Discharge pipe<br>temperature sensor                  | Defective discharge pipe temperature sensor  | Replacement, repair of<br>temperature sensor | 130       |
|            |         |            | 5                 |                 |                   |                           | Outdoor unit control<br>PCB                           | *• Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?              | Replacement of PCB                           |           |
|            |         |            | Keeps             | 1-time          | Keeps             | Keeps                     | Outdoor heat exchanger<br>temperature sensor          | Defective outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor, broken wire or poor<br>connector connection | Replacement, repair of<br>temperature sensor |           |
| E37        |         | Stays OFF  | flashing          | flash           | flashing          | flashing                  | Outdoor unit control<br>PCB                           | *• Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?              | Replacement of PCB                           | 131       |
| C 70       |         | g. 0FF     | Keeps             | 1-time          | Keeps             |                           | Outdoor air temperature sensor                        | Defective outdoor air temperature sensor, broken wire or poor connector connection               | Replacement, repair of<br>temperature sensor | 400       |
| E 38       |         | Stays OFF  | flashing          | flash           | flashing          |                           | Outdoor unit control<br>PCB                           | *• Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?              | Replacement of PCB                           | 132       |
| <i></i>    |         |            | Keeps             | 1-time          | Keeps             |                           | Discharge pipe<br>temperature sensor                  | Defective discharge pipe temperature sensor, broken wire or poor connector connection            | Replacement, repair of<br>temperature sensor |           |
| E39        |         | Stays OFF  | flashing          | flash           | flashing          |                           | Outdoor unit control<br>PCB                           | *• Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?              | Replacement of PCB                           | 133       |
| E40        |         | Stays OFF  | Keeps             | 1-time          | Keeps             |                           | Installation or operating condition                   | • Rising high pressure (Operation of 63H1) • Service valve closing operation                     | Repair                                       | 134       |
|            |         |            | flashing          | flash           | flashing          |                           | Outdoor unit control PCB                              | *• Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Defective 63H input circuit)?                             | Replacement of PCB                           |           |
| E41        |         | Stays OFF  | Keeps<br>flashing | 1-time<br>flash | Keeps<br>flashing | 2-time or<br>8-time flash | Inverter PCB or radiator<br>fin                       | Power transistor overheat  | Replacement of PCB<br>or Repair              | 137       |
| E42        |         | Stays OFF  | Keeps             | 1-time          | Keeps             | 1-time or                 | Outdoor unit control<br>PCB compressor                | Current cut (Anomalous compressor over-current)  | Replacement of PCB                           | 138 · 139 |
| L "L       |         | Stays Of 1 | flashing          | flash           | flashing          | 9-time flash              | Installation or operating condition                   | Service valve closing operation  | Repair                                       | 150 157   |
| E45        |         | Stays OFF  | Keeps             | 1-time          | Keeps             |                           | Outdoor unit control<br>PCB                           | Anomalous outdoor unit control PCB communication   | Service valve opening check                  | 140       |
| <u></u>    |         |            | flashing          | flash           | flashing          |                           | Inverter PCB  | Anomalous inverter PCB communication   | Replacement of PCB                           |           |
| E48        |         | Stays OFF  | Keeps<br>flashing | 1-time<br>flash | Keeps             |                           | Outdoor fan motor                                     | Anomalous outdoor fan motor  | Replacement, repair                          | 144       |
| _ ''       |         |            | masning           | Hasii           | flashing          | Keeps<br>flashing         | Outdoor unit control PCB<br>Installation or operating | *• Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Defective motor input circuit)?                           | Replacement of PCB                           |           |
|            |         |            |                   |                 |                   |                           | condition   | Low pressure error     Service valve closing operation   | Repair                                       |           |
| E49        |         | Stays OFF  | Keeps<br>flashing | 1-time<br>flash | Keeps<br>flashing |                           | Low pressure sensor                                   | Anomalous low pressure, broken wire of low pressure sensor or poor<br>connector connection       | Replacement, repair of sensor                | 147 · 148 |
|            |         |            |                   |                 |                   |                           | Outdoor unit control<br>PCB                           | *• Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Defective sensor input circuit)?                          | Replacement of control<br>PCB                |           |
| E5 1       |         | Stays OFF  | Keeps<br>flashing | 1-time<br>flash | Keeps<br>flashing | 2-time or<br>8-time flash | Inverter PCB  | Anomalous inverter PCB   | Replacement of PCB                           | 150       |
| E53        |         | Stays OFF  | Keeps             | 1-time          | Keeps             |                           | Suction pipe<br>temperature sensor                    | Defective suction pipe temperature sensor, broken wire or poor connector connection              | Replacement, repair of temperature sensor    | 152       |
|            |         | Surys OIT  | flashing          | flash           | flashing          |                           | Outdoor unit control<br>PCB                           | *• Defective outdoor unit PCB (Defective sensor input circuit)?                                  | Replacement of control<br>PCB                | 132       |
| E54        |         | Stays OFF  | Keeps             | 1-time          | Keeps             |                           | Low pressure sensor                                   | Defective low pressure sensor  | Replacement of sensor                        | 153       |
|            |         | Stays Off  | flashing          | flash           | flashing          | Keeps                     | Outdoor unit control PCB                              | Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Defective sensor input circuit)?                             | Replacement of control<br>PCB                | 133       |
| E55        |         | Stays OFF  | Keeps             | 1-time          | Keeps             | flashing                  | Compressor under dome<br>temperature sensor           | Defective compressor under dome temperature sensor (Model FDC250 only)                           | Replacement of<br>temperature sensor         | 154       |
|            |         | Junjo 011  | flashing          | flash           | flashing          |                           | Outdoor unit control<br>PCB                           | Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Defective sensor input circuit)? (Model FDC250 only)         | Replacement of control<br>PCB                | 134       |
| FSO        |         | Stays OFF  | Keeps             | 1-time<br>flash | Keeps             |                           | Operation status                                      | Shortage in refrigerant quantity   | Repair<br>Service valve opening              | 155       |
| E57        |         |            | flashing          |                 | flashing          |                           | Installation status                                   | Service valve closing operation  | check  |           |
| E 59       |         | Stays OFF  | Keeps<br>flashing | 5-time<br>flash | Keeps<br>flashing | 4-time flash              | Compressor inverter<br>PCB                            | Anomalous compressor startup  annot identify the cause definitely, and if the trouble is         | Replacement                                  | 162 · 163 |

Note (1) \* mark in the description of trouble means that, in ordinary diagnosis, it cannot identify the cause definitely, and, if the trouble is repaired by replacing the part, it is judged consequently that the replaced part was defective.

# (iii) Option control in-use

|            |                | Indoor unit | t control PCB  | Outdoor unit control PCB |                | Description of trouble  | Repair method |
|------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------|---|---------------|
| Error code | Red LED        | Red LED     | Green LED      | Red LED                  | Green LED      | Description of trouble  | Repair method |
| E 75       | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF   | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF                | Keeps flashing | Communication error (Defective communication circuit on the main unit of SC-SL2NA-E or SC-SL4-AE/BE) etc. | Replacement   |

# 3) FDC71-100VNP

| Remote          | control                           | Indoor unit    | control PCB              | Outdoor unit control PCB   |  |  |   | Reference                      |   |   |     |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|---|--------------------------------|---|---|-----|
| Error code      | Red LED                           | Red LED        | Green LED                | Red LED (2)  | Location of trouble  | Description of trouble   | Repair method                                   | page                           |   |   |     |
|                 |                                   |                |                          |  | Installation, operation status   | Higher outdoor heat exchanger temperature  | Repair  |                                |   |   |     |
| E35             |                                   | Stays OFF      | Keeps flashing           | 2-time flash   | Outdoor heat exchanger<br>temperature sensor   | Defective outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor  | Replacement, repair<br>of temperature<br>sensor | 129                            |   |   |     |
|                 |                                   |                |                          |  | Outdoor unit control PCB   | *• Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?              | Replacement of<br>PCB                           |                                |   |   |     |
|                 |                                   |                |                          |  | Installation, operation status   | Higher discharge temperature   | Repair  |                                |   |   |     |
| E 36            |                                   | Stays OFF      | Keeps flashing           | 5-time flash   | Discharge pipe temperature sensor  | Defective discharge pipe temperature sensor  | Replacement, repair<br>of temperature<br>sensor | 130                            |   |   |     |
|                 |                                   |                |                          |  | Outdoor unit control PCB   | *• Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?              | Replacement of<br>PCB                           |                                |   |   |     |
| E37             |                                   | Stays OFF      | Keeps flashing           | 8-time flash   | Outdoor heat exchanger<br>temperature sensor   | Defective outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor,<br>broken wire or poor connector connection | Replacement, repair<br>of temperature<br>sensor | 131                            |   |   |     |
|                 |                                   |                | Outdoor unit control PCB | *• Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?                          | Replacement of<br>PCB  |  |   |                                |   |   |     |
| E 38            |                                   | Stays OFF      | Keeps flashing           | Keeps flashing   | Keeps flashing   | Keeps flashing   | 8-time flash                                    | Outdoor air temperature sensor | Defective outdoor air temperature sensor, broken wire or<br>poor connector connection | Replacement, repair<br>of temperature<br>sensor | 132 |
|                 |                                   |                |                          | Outdoor unit control PCB *• Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)? |  | Replacement of PCB   |   |                                |   |   |     |
| E 39            | E39 Keeps   Stays OFF Keeps flash | Keeps flashing | 8-time flash             | Discharge pipe temperature sensor  | Defective discharge pipe temperature sensor, broken wire<br>or poor connector connection | Replacement, repair<br>of temperature<br>sensor  | 133   |                                |   |   |     |
|                 |                                   |                |                          |  | Outdoor unit control PCB   | *• Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?              | Replacement of<br>PCB                           |                                |   |   |     |
| E48             |                                   | Stays OFF      | Keeps flashing           | 4-time flash   | Installation, operation status   | Service valve (gas side) closing operation   | Replacement                                     | 135                            |   |   |     |
| E42             |                                   | Stays OFF      | Keeps flashing           | 1-time flash   | Outdoor unit control PCB,<br>compressor  | Current cut (Anomalous compressor over-current)  | Replacement of<br>PCB                           | 138•139                        |   |   |     |
|                 |                                   |                |                          |  | Installation, operation status   | Service valve closing operation  | Repair  |                                |   |   |     |
| EY7             |                                   | Stays OFF      | Keeps flashing           | 2-time flash   | Outdoor unit control PCB   | Defective active filter  | Repair<br>PCB replacement                       | 143                            |   |   |     |
| E48             |                                   | Stays OFF      | Keeps flashing           | ON   | Outdoor fan motor  | Defective outdoor fan motor  | Replacement                                     | 146                            |   |   |     |
|                 |                                   |                | 1 0                      |  | Outdoor unit control PCB   | Defective outdoor unit control PCB   |   |                                |   |   |     |
| E5 1            |                                   | Stays OFF      | Keeps flashing           | 1-time flash   | Power transistor error<br>(Outdoor unit control PCB)                                     | Power transistor error   | Replacement of<br>PCB                           | 151                            |   |   |     |
| ren             |                                   |                |                          |  | Operation status   | Shortage in refrigerant quantity   | Repair  |                                |   |   |     |
| E57             |                                   | Stays OFF      | Keeps flashing           | 2-time flash   | Installation status  | Service valve closing operation  | Service valve<br>opening check                  | 156                            |   |   |     |
| E 58            |                                   | Stays OFF      | Keeps flashing           | 3-time flash   | Overload operation     Overcharge     Compressor locking                                 | Current safe stop  | Replacement                                     | 157                            |   |   |     |
| E59             |                                   | Stays OFF      | Keeps flashing           | 2-time flash   | Compressor, outdoor unit control PCB   | Anomalous compressor startup   | Replacement                                     | 164                            |   |   |     |
| E 50            |                                   | Stays OFF      | Keeps flashing           | 7-time flash   | Compressor   | Anomalous compressor rotor lock  | Replacement                                     | 165                            |   |   |     |
| ®WAI7<br>INSPEC |                                   | Stays OFF      | Keep flashing            | 6-time flash   | Indoor-outdoor connection wire   | Poor connection, breakage of indoor-outdoor unit<br>connection wire                              | Repair  | _                              |   |   |     |

Notes (1) \* mark in the description of trouble means that, in ordinary diagnosis, it cannot identify the cause definitely, and, if the trouble is repaired by replacing the part, it is judged consequently that the replaced part was defective.

<sup>(2)</sup> This LED is installed on model FDC71VNP.

# (iv) Display sequence of error codes or inspection indicator lamps

# ■ Occurrence of one kind of error

Displays are shown respectively according to errors.

# ■ Occurrence of plural kinds of error

| Section                                 | Category of display  |
|---|--|
| Error code on remote control            | Displays the error of higher priority (When plural errors are persisting)                        |
| Red LED on indoor unit control PCB      | E 1>E5>····>E 10>E32>·····E60  |
| Red LED on outdoor unit control PCB (1) | • Displays the present errors. (When a new error has occurred after the former error was reset.) |

# **■** Error detecting timing

| Section | Error description   | Error code | Error detecting timing  |
|---------|---|------------|---|
| Section |   |            |   |
|         | Drain trouble (Float switch activated)  | E9         | Whenever float switch is activated after 30 seconds had past since power ON.  |
|         | Communication error at initial operation  | "@WAIT®"   | No communication between indoor and outdoor units is established at initial operation.  |
|         | Remote control communication circuit error  | ΕI         | Communication between indoor unit and remote control is interrupted for more than 2 minutes continuously after initial communication was established.   |
| Indoor  | Communication error during operation  | E5         | Communication between indoor and outdoor units is interrupted for more than 2 minutes continuously after initial communication was established.   |
|         | Excessive number of connected indoor units by controlling with one remote control | E 10       | Whenever excessively connected indoor units is detected after power ON.   |
|         | Return air temperature sensor anomaly   | ΕT         | -50°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 60 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature.  |
|         | Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly                                  | E          | -50°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 60 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature.  Or 70°C or higher is detected for 5 seconds continuously  |
|         | Outdoor air temperature sensor anomaly  | E 38       | -45(-55)°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature.  Or -45(-55)°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 20 seconds after compressor ON. |
|         | Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly                                 | E37        | -50(-55)°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature.  Or -50(-55)°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 20 seconds after compressor ON. |
| Outdoor | Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly   | E39        | -10(-25)°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature.   |
|         | Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly   | E53        | -50°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature.  |
|         | Low pressure sensor anomaly   | E54        | 0V or lower or 4.0V or higher is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous pressure.  |
|         | Compressor under dome temperature sensor anomaly                                  | E55        | -50°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature.  |

Notes (1) This LED isn't installed on models FDC71-100VNP.

<sup>(2)</sup> Value in ( ) are for the models FDC71-100VNP.

#### ■ Error log and reset

| Error indicator                     | Memorized error log                 | Reset   |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Remote control display              | Higher priority error is memorized. | Stop the unit by pressing the ON/OFF                                  |
| Red LED on indoor unit control PCB  | Not memorized.                      | switch of remote control.  If the unit has recovered from anomaly, it |
| Red LED on outdoor unit control PCB |                                     | can be operated.  |

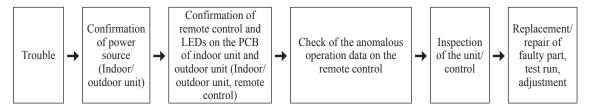
#### ■ Resetting the error log

- Resetting the memorized error log in the remote control Holding down "CHECK" button, press "TIMER" button to reset the error log memorized in the remote control.
- Resetting the memorized error log in the indoor unit
   The remote control transmits error log erase command to the indoor unit when "VENTI" button is pressed while holding down "CHECK" button.

Receiving the command, the indoor unit erase the log and answer the status of no error.

# (2) Troubleshooting procedure

When any trouble has occurred, inspect as follows. Details of respective inspection method will be described on later pages.



#### (3) Troubleshooting at the indoor unit

## (a) FDT series

With the troubleshooting, find out any defective part by checking the voltage (AC, DC), resistance, etc. at respective connectors at around the indoor unit PCB, according to the inspection display or operation status of unit (the compressor does not run, fan does not run, the 4-way valve does not switch, etc.), and replace or repair in the unit of following part.

#### (i) Replacement part related to indoor PCB's

Control PCB, power source PCB, temperature sensor (return air, indoor heat exchanger), remote control switch, limit switch, transformer and fuse

Note (1) With regard to parts of high voltage circuits and refrigeration cycle, judge it according to ordinary inspection methods.

# (ii) Instruction of how to replace indoor unit control PCB

# SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- Read the "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully first of all and then strictly follow it during the replacement in order to protect yourself.
- The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, WARNING and CAUTION.

Both mentions the important items to protect your health and safety so strictly follow them by any means.

MARNING
Wrong installation would cause serious consequences such as injuries or death.

⚠ CAUTION Wrong installation might cause serious consequences depending on circumstances.

After completing the replacement, do commissioning to confirm there are no anomaly.

#### WARNING

- Replacement should be performed by the specialist.
- If you replace the PCB by yourself, it may lead to serious trouble such as electric shock or fire.
- Replace the PCB correctly according to these instructions.
- Improper replacement may cause electric shock or fire.
- Shut off the power before electrical wiring work.

Replacement during the applying the current would cause the electric shock, unit failure or improper running.

- It would cause the damage of connected equipment such as fan motor, etc.
- Fasten the wiring to the terminal securely, and hold the cable securely so as not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.
   Loose connections or hold could result in abnormal heat generation or fire.
- Check the connection of wiring to PCB correctly before turning on the power, after replacement.

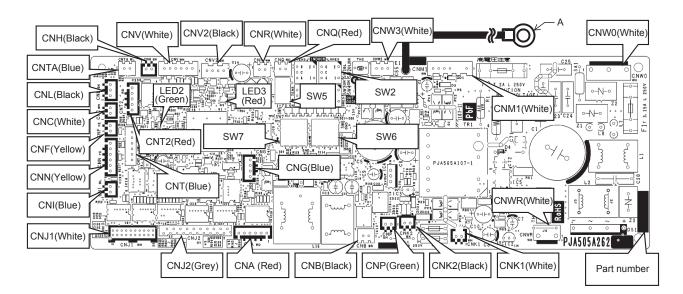
Defectiveness of replacement may cause electric shock or fire.

#### 

- In connecting connector onto the PCB, connect not to deform the PCB. It may cause breakage or malfunction.
- Insert connecter securely, and hook stopper. It may cause fire or improper running.
- Bundle the cables together so as not to be pinched or be tensioned. It may cause malfunction or electric shock for disconnection or deformation.

# 1) Model FDT series

- a) Replace the control PCB
  - i) Unscrew terminal (Arrow A) of the "E1" wiring (yellow/green) that is connected to PCB.
  - ii) Replace the PCB only after all the wirings connected to the connector are removed.
  - iii) Fix the board such that it will not pinch any of the wires.
  - iv) Switch setting must be same setting as that of the removed PCB.
  - v) Reconnect the all wirngs to the PCB, that was removed in ii).
  - vi) Rescrew the terminal (Arrow A) of the "E1" wiring, that was removed in i).
- b) Control PCB (\*\*Parts mounting are different by the kind of PCB.)



PSC012D050 \land

# ●DIP switch setting list

| Switch | Description                            | on                      | D            | efault setting | Remark       |
|--------|--|-------------------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|
| SW2    | Address No. setting at plural indoor u | inits control by 1 R/C  | 0            |                | 0-F          |
| SW5-1  | Master/Slave setting                   | Master*/Slave           | OFF          |                | See table 2. |
| SW5-2  | Master/Stave setting                   | Master /Slave           | OFF          |                | See table 2. |
| SW6-1  |  |                         |              |                |              |
| SW6-2  | Model coloction                        | Model selection         |              | a a dal        | See table 1. |
| SW6-3  | Model selection                        |                         | As per model |                | See table 1. |
| SW6-4  |  |                         |              |                |              |
| SW7-1  | Test run, drain motor                  | Normal*/Test run        | OFF          | Normal         |              |
| SW7-2  | Reserved                               |                         | OFF          |                | Keep OFF     |
| SW7-3  | Reserved                               |                         | OFF          |                | Keep OFF     |
| SW7-4  | Reserved                               |                         | OFF          |                | Keep OFF     |
| JSL1   | Superlink terminal spare               | Normal*/switch to spare | With         |                |              |

<sup>\*</sup> Default setting

Table 1: Indoor unit model selection with SW6-1-SW6-4

| Switch | 71VH | 100VH | 125VH | 140VH |
|--------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| SW6-1  | ON   | ON    | OFF   | ON    |
| SW6-2  | OFF  | ON    | OFF   | OFF   |
| SW6-3  | OFF  | OFF   | ON    | ON    |
| SW6-4  | ON   | ON    | ON    | ON    |

Table 2: Indoor unit Master/Slave setting with SW5-1,SW5-2

| Switch | SW5-1 | SW5-2 |
|--------|-------|-------|
| Master | OFF   | OFF   |
| Slavel | OFF   | ON    |
| Slave2 | ON    | OFF   |
| Slave3 | ON    | ON    |

#### (4) Troubleshooting at the outdoor unit

When troubleshooting the outdoor unit, firstly assess the overview of malfunction and try to presume the cause and the faulty part by checking the error code dispalyed on the remote control and flashing pattern of indicator lamps (Red LED and Green LED), and then proceed further inspection and remedy it.

Self-diagnosis system by microcomputor on indoor unit and outdoor unit PCB can assist to find the cause of malfunction smoothly by making a diagnosis of not only the anomaly of microcomputer, but also the anomaly in power source system, installation space, overload resulting from improper charging amount of refrigerant and etc.

Unless the power is reset, the error log is saved in memory and the inspection indicator lamps on outdoor unit PCB keep flashing after automatical recovering from malfunction.

After automatical recovering from malfunction, if any another error mode which has a higher priority than the previous error saved in memory occurs, it is overwritten in memory and is displayed.

#### [Reset of power source]

Be sure to avoid electrical shock, when replacing or checking the outdoor unit control PCB, because some voltage is still retained in the electrolytic capacitor on the PCB even after shutting down the power source to the outdoor unit.

Be sure to start repairing work, after confirming that the red LED or green LED on the PCB has been extiguished for more than 10 seconds after more than 3 minutes had been passed since power shut down, and reconfirming that voltage has been discharged sufficiently by measuring the voltage (DC) between both terminals of electrolytic capacitor (C58) (Measurment of voltage may be disturbed by the moisture-proof coating. In such case, remove the coating and measure it by taking care of avoiding electrical shock)

Note(1) The red LED or green LED isn't installed on models SRC40-60, FDC71-100VNP.

# (a) Module of part to be replaced for outdoor unit control

Outdoor unit control PCB, Inverter PCB, Temperature sensor (of outdoor heat exchanger, discharge pipe, outdoor air, IPM, suction pipe and under dome), Fuses (for power source and control PCB), Noise filter, Capacitor and Reactor.

# (b) Replacement procedure of outdoor unit control PCB

# **Precautions for Safety**

Since the following precaution is the important contents for safety, be sure to observe them.
 WARNING and CAUTION are described as follows:

**∴**WARNING

Indicates an imminently hazardous situation which will result in death or serious injury if proper safety procedures and instructions are not adhered to.

**△**CAUTION

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which may result in minor or moderate injury if proper safety procedures and instructions are not adhered to.

#### . ✓! WARNING

- Securely replace the PCB according to this procedure.
   If the PCB is incorrectly replaced, it will cause an electric shock or fire.
- Be sure to check that the power source for the outdoor unit is turned OFF before replacing the PCB. The PCB replacement under current-carrying will cause an electric shock or fire.
- After finishing the PCB replacement, check that wiring is correctly connected with the PCB before power distribution. If the PCB is incorrectly replaced, it will cause an electric shock or fire.

# **CAUTION**

Band the wiring so as not to tense because it will cause an electric shock.

PCA012D049A

# (i) Model FDC71VNX

- Replace the PCB <u>after elapsing 3 minutes from power OFF.</u>
   (Be sure to measure voltage (DC) between T26 and T27 on inverter PCB, and <u>check that the</u> voltage is discharged sufficiently(10V or less).(Refer to Fig.2))
- 2) Disconnect the connectors from the control PCB.
- 3) Match the switches setting (SW4) with the former PCB.
- 4) Connect the connectors to the control PCB.(Confirm the connectors are not half inserted.)

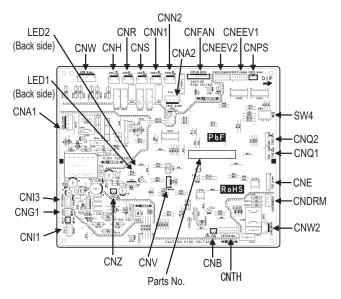


Fig.1 Parts arrangement view

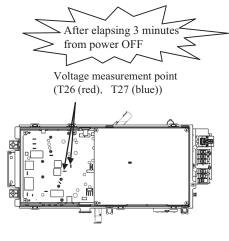


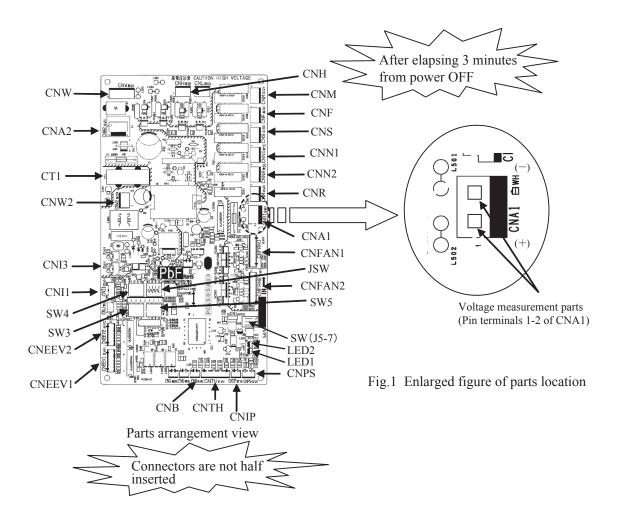
Fig.2 Position of terminal \*Presence and shape of electric component may vary according to model.

Connectors are not half inserted

PCA012D043 🛆

# (ii) Models FDC100VNX, 125VNX, 140VNX FDC100VSX, 125VSX, 140VSX

- Replace the PCB <u>after elapsing 3 minutes from power OFF</u>.
   (<u>Be sure to measure voltage (DC)</u> on both capacitor terminals located in control back, and check that the voltage is discharged sufficiently.)
- 2) Disconnect the connectors from the control PCB.
- 3) Disconnect the white wiring passing through CT1 on the PCB before replacing the PCB.
- 4) Match the setting switches (SW3-5, JSW) with the former PCB.
- 5) Tighten up a screw after passing white wiring through CT1 of the changed.
- 6) Connect the connectors with the control PCB referring to the parts arrangement of Fig.1. (Confirm the **connectors are not half inserted**.)



PCA012D083

# (iii) Models FDC100VNA, 125VNA, 140VNA

#### 1) Disassembly

- a) After the breaker is shut down, remove the service panel, top panel and rear panel. (Refer to Fig.1).
- b) Don't touch the main PCB until three minutes have passed after the breaker is shut doun. (After having shut down the breaker, some capacitor is held by high voltage. It is very dangerous to touch the main PCB in this condition.)
  In the situation that hamesses are connected to main PCB, be sure to measure voltage (DC) on main PCB, and check that the voltage is discharged sufficiently (DC voltage 30 V or less). (Refer to Fig.2)
- c) Disconnect the connectors, faston terminals and round terminals from the main PCB as shown in Fig.2.
   And then remove the fixing screws (3 places) as shown in Fig.3.
   After removing the main PCB, wipe off the heat conduction sheet neatly from the copper plate.

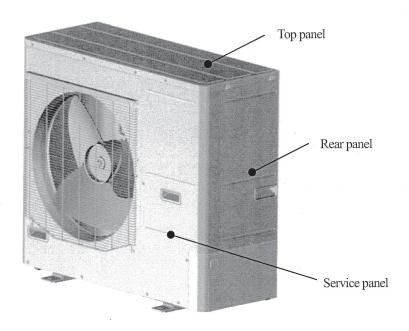


Fig.1 Outdoor unit overall view

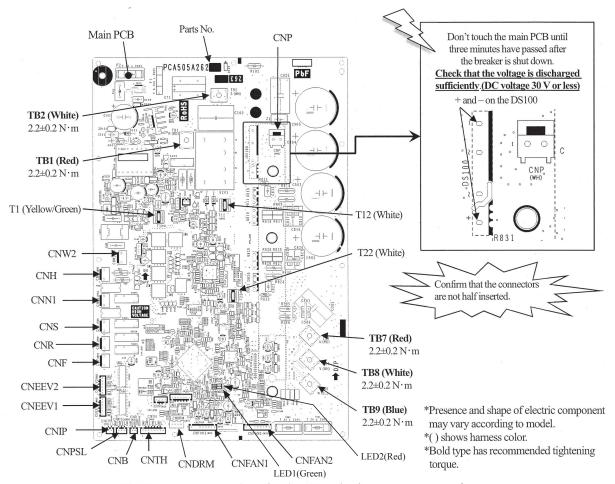


Fig.2 Parts arrangement view of main PCB and voltage measurement points

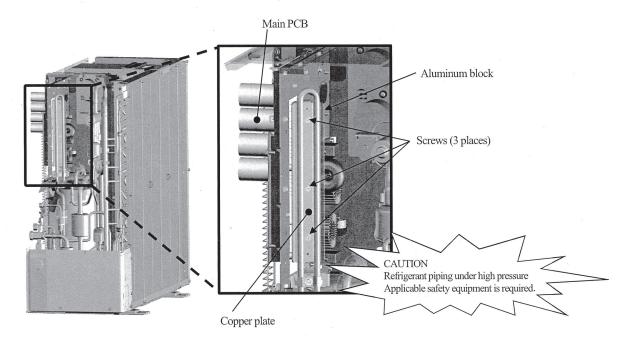


Fig.3 Outdoor unit side view

# 2) Exchange

- a) Match the setting of new main PCB switches (JSW1, SW3-7) with former main PCB. (Refer to Fig.4)
- b) Tum over the separator of new heat conduction sheet and paste the heat conduction sheet on the aluminum block. (Refer to Fig.5)
- c) Install the attached hamess clip on the new main PCB as shown in Fig.6.

#### 3) Installation

- a) Install the new main PCB on the control and tighten the screw as shown in Fig.7.
- b) Reconnect the connectors, faston terminals and round terminals to the main PCB as before. (Refer to Fig.2) (Confirm that the **connectors are not half inserted**.)

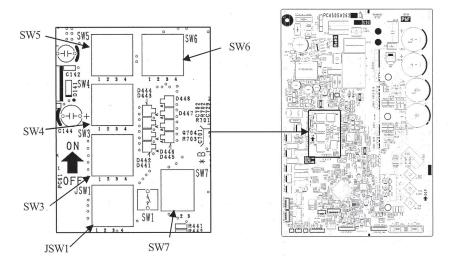


Fig.4 Switch position of main PCB

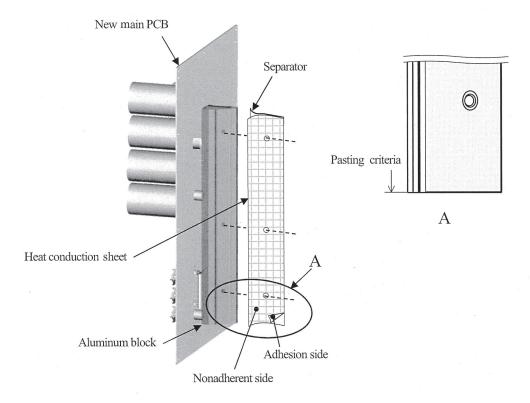


Fig.5 Detail of paste for the heat conduction sheet

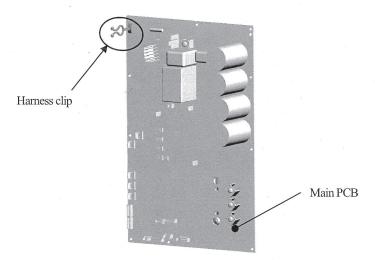


Fig.6 Install of the harness clip

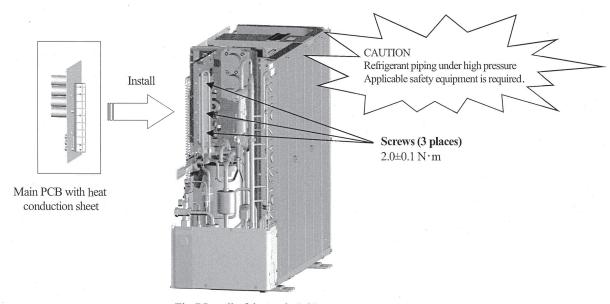
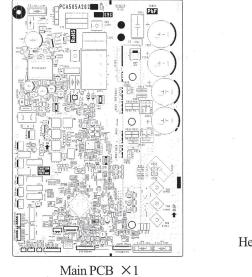
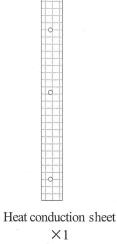


Fig.7 Install of the main PCB

# • Accessories

Check the following accessories are packed in. (Except this manual)







Harness clip ×1

PCA012D084

# (iv) Models FDC100VSA, 125VSA, 140VSA

#### 1) Disassembly

- a) After the breaker is shut down, remove the service panel, top panel and rear panel. (Refer to Fig.1).
- b) Don't touch the main PCB until three minutes have passed after the breaker is shut doun.
   (After having shut down the breaker, some capacitor is held by high voltage. It is very dangerous to touch the main PCB in this condition.)
   In the situation that hamesses are connected to main PCB, be sure to measure voltage (DC) on main PCB, and check that the voltage is discharged sufficiently (DC voltage 30 V or less). (Refer to Fig.2)
- c) Disconnect the connectors, faston terminals and round terminals from the main PCB as shown in Fig.2.
   And then remove the fixing screws (3 places) as shown in Fig.3.
   After removing the main PCB, wipe off the heat conduction sheet neatly from the copper plate.

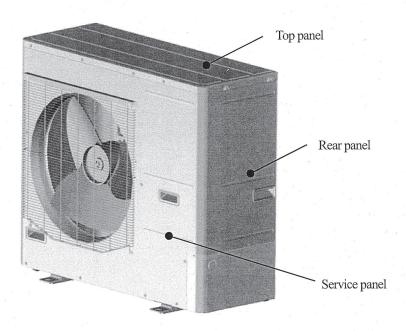


Fig.1 Outdoor unit overall view

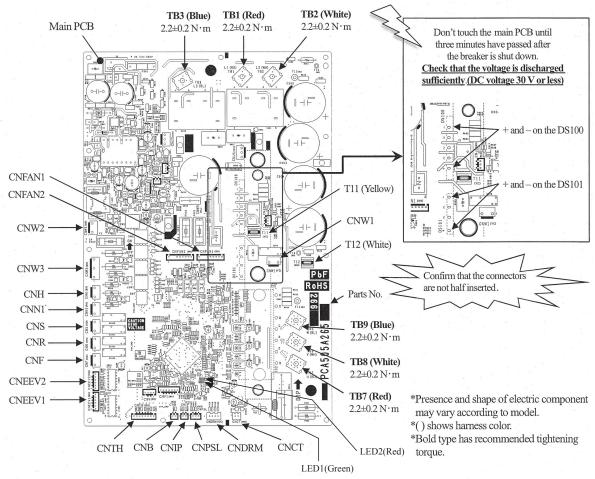
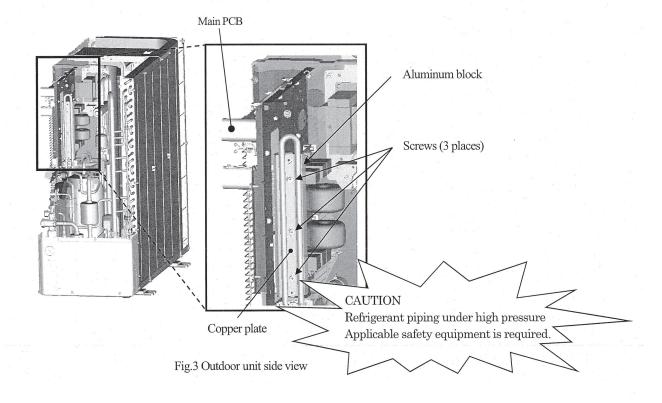


Fig.2 Parts arrangement view of main PCB and voltage measurement points



# 2) Exchange

- a) Match the setting of new main PCB switches (JSW1, SW3-7) with former main PCB. (Refer to Fig.4)
- b) Tum over the separator of new heat conduction sheet and paste the heat conduction sheet on the aluminum block. (Refer to Fig.5)

# 3) Installation

- a) Install the new main PCB on the control and tighten the screw as shown in Fig.6.
- b) After the new Main PCB is installed on the control, reconnect the connectors, faston terminals, and round terminals to the main PCB as before. (Refer to Fig.2)

(Confirm that the  $\underline{connectors}$  are not half inserted.)

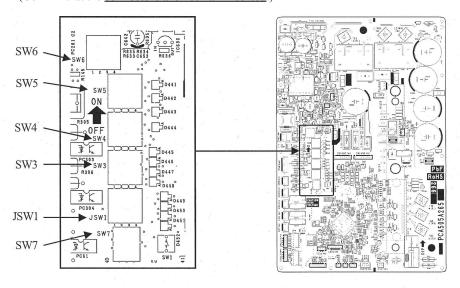


Fig.4 Switch position of main PCB

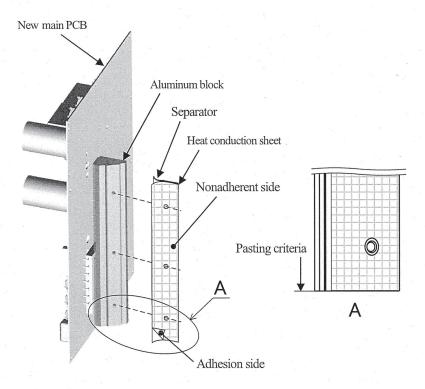


Fig.5 Detail of paste for the heat conduction sheet

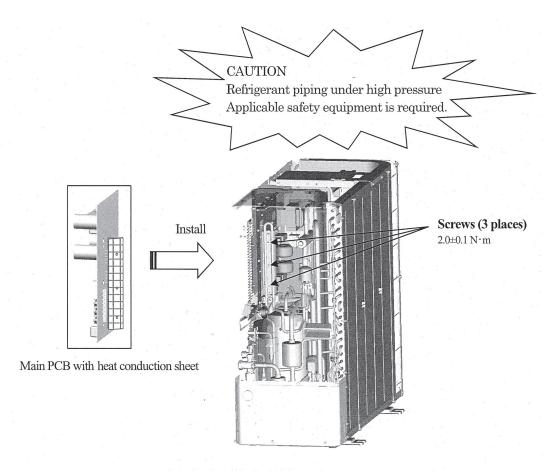
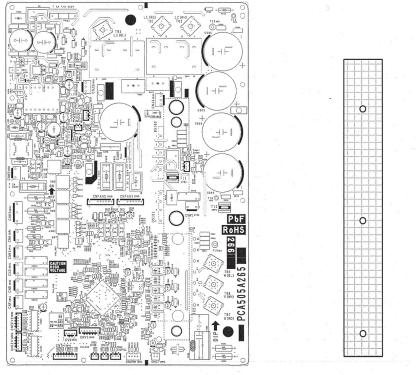


Fig.6 Installation of the main PCB

# Accessories

Check following accessories are packed in. (Except this manual)



Main PCB ×1

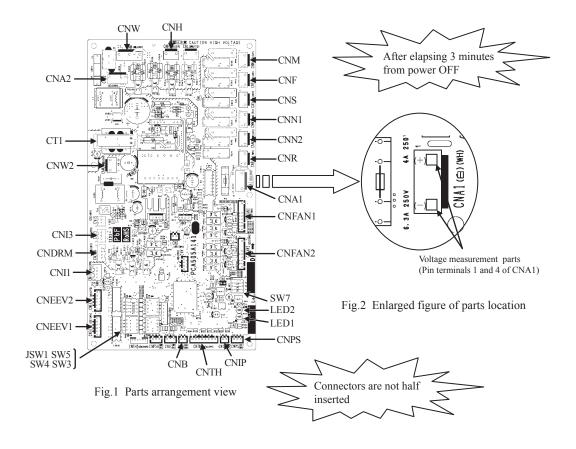
Heat conduction sheet  $\times 1$ 

PCA012D050

## (v) Models FDC200VSA, 250VSA

Replace the control PCB according to the following procedure.

- (i) Replace the PCB <u>after elapsing 3 minutes from power OFF.</u>
- (ii) Measurement was done on both ends of connector (CNA1) during measurement, the voltage(DC) might charged the electrolytic capacitor, be sure that the voltage is discharged sufficiently. (Refer to Fig.2)
- (iii) Disconnect the connectors from the control PCB.
- (iv) Disconnect the white or blue wiring passing through CT1 on the PCB before replacing the PCB.
- (v) Match the setting switches (SW3-5,7, JSW1) with the former PCB.
- (vi) Tighten up a screw after passing white or blue wiring through CT1 of the changed.
- (vii) Please connect the connectors with the same place. (Confirm the connectors are not half inserted.)



## (vi) Models FDC71VNP, 90VNP1

- 1)Shut down a power source.
- 2)Remove a top panel.(Fig.1  $\bigcirc$ )
- 3)Detach a service panel.(Fig.1 ②)
- 4)Detach a top panel of control box. (Fig.1 3)

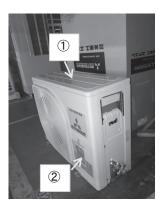






Fig.1 Outdoor unit

5)Make sure that 3 minutes are elasped after shutting down a power source.

6) Check a voltage with the temrinal of C58 by multimeter. (Fig.2)  $\,$ 

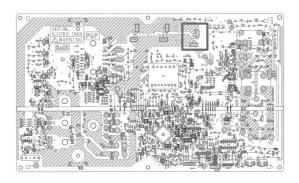


Fig.2 Terminal of C58 on PCB

- 7)Detach a cover of terminal block.(Fig.3 4)
- 8)Detach a cover of reactor. (Fig.3 ⑤)
- 9)Remove a screw fixing a control PCB.(Fig.3 ⑥)





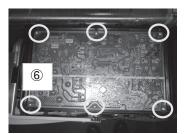


Fig 3. Cover of terminal block, reactor and screw of PCB





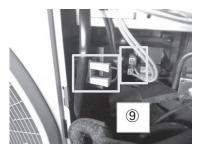


Fig.4 Cable of fuse, terminal block and reactor

11)Disconnect 2 earth calbes on right side of control box. (Fig.5 ①, ①)



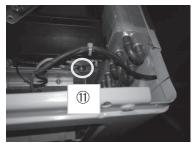


Fig.5 Earth cable of control box

12)Disconnect CnTH(Black) on control PCB. (Fig.6 ①)
13)Disconnect a power cable of compressor(U,V,W) from control PCB. (Fig.6 ③)





Fig.6 CnTH and power cable of compressor(U,V,W)

14)Take a control PCB out. (Fig.7)

Note: When you take a control box out, please pull it up straight. Otherwise, it can be damaged.

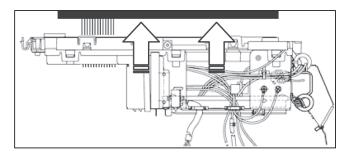


Fig.7 How to remove control PCB

15)Make sure setting of jumper on new PCB is the same with old PCB's setting. (Fig.8)

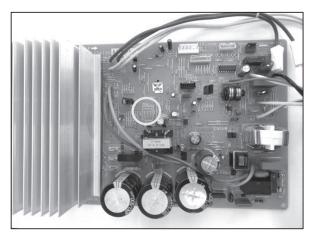


Fig.8 Setting of jumper on PCB

16)Connect the cables and connectors with the control PCB. (Confirm the  $\frac{\text{connectors are not}}{\text{half inserted.}}$ 

## (c) Outdoor inverter PCB replacement procedure

#### **Precautions for Safety**

Since the following precaution is the important contents for safety, be sure to observe them.
 WARNING and CAUTION are described as follows:

⚠ WARNING

Indicates an imminently hazardous situation which will result in death or serious injury if proper safety procedures and instructions are not adhered to.

**△** CAUTION

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which may result in minor or moderate injury if proper safety procedures and instructions are not adhered to.

## ♠ WARNING

- Securely replace the PCB according to this procedure.
   If the PCB is incorrectly replaced, it will cause an electric shock or fire.
- Be sure to check that the power source for the outdoor unit is turned OFF before replacing the PCB. The PCB replacement under current-carrying will cause an electric shock or fire.
- After finishing the PCB replacement, check that wiring is correctly connected with the PCB before
  power distribution. If the PCB is incorrectly replaced, it will cause an electric shock or fire.

# 

• Band the wiring so as not to tense because it will cause an electric shock.

Replace the inverter PCB according to the following procedure.

## (i) Model FDC71VNX

PCA012D067B

1) Replace the PCB after elapsing 3 minutes from power OFF.

(High voltage is retained on the capacitor after turning the power off. It is very dangerous to touch the PCB in this condition.)

In the situation that harnesses are connected to inverter PCB be sure to measure voltage (DC) between T26 and T27 on inverter PCB, and check that the voltage is discharged sufficiently. (Refer to Fig. 2).

- 2) Disconnect the connectors and faston terminals from the inverter PCB as shown in Fig. 1.
- 3) Match the setting of switches (JSW10, 11) of new PCB with former PCB.
- 4) Remove the harness bands (3 places) from the control unit, then remove the fixing screws (4places) from the radiator. (Refer to Fig.3)
- 5) Remove the inverter PCB with radiator from the control unit, and exchange the inverter PCB with radiator. Be careful not to pinch the wiring at the time of exchanging.
- 6) Fix the radiator to the control unit by screws. After exchanging the inverter PCB, reconnect the connectors, faston terminals and the harnesses as before. (Confirm that the **connectors are not half inserted**.)
- 7) Attach the harness bands (3 places), then reconnect the harnesses as before.
- 8) Install the harness clip on the inverter PCB as shown in Fig.4, and fix the harness.

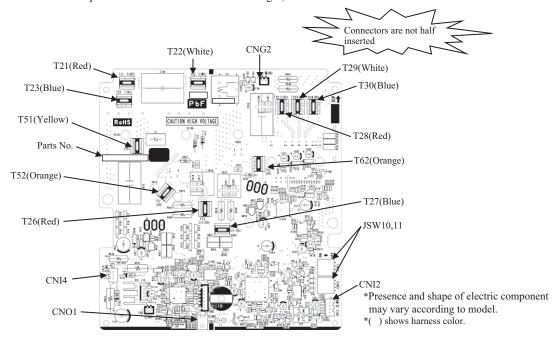


Fig.1Parts arrangement view of inverter PCB

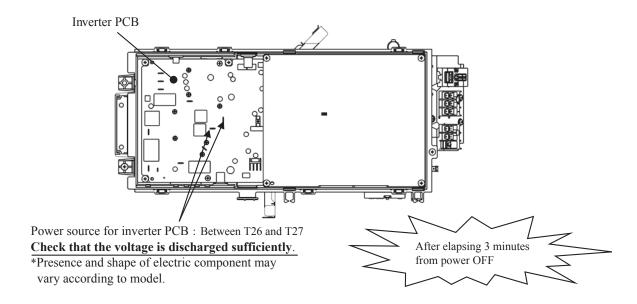


Fig.2 Voltage measurement points

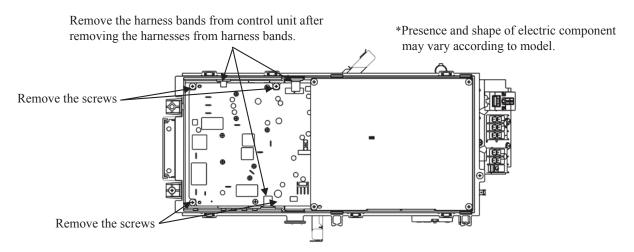


Fig.3 Target places where harness bands and screws are removed

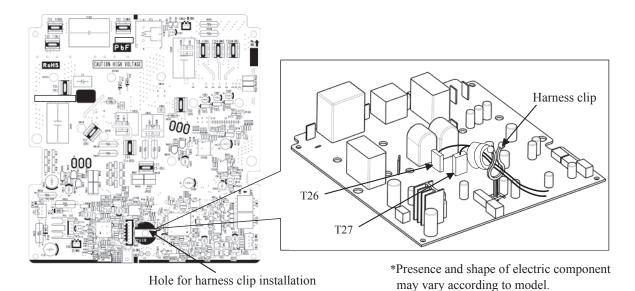


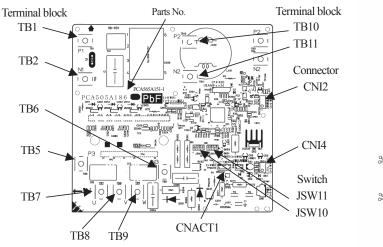
Fig.4 Fix the harness on the harness clip

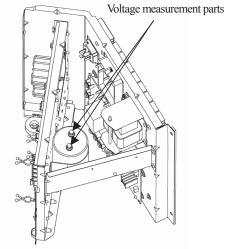


## (ii) Models FDC100VNX, 125VNX, 140VNX

- Replace the PCB <u>after elapsing 3 minutes from power OFF</u>.

  (Be sure to measure voltage (DC) on both capacitor terminals located in control back, and <u>check that the voltage is discharged sufficiently</u>.(Refer to Fig.1))
- 2) Take off the connection of inverter PCB terminal block connector and remove the screw of power transistor then remove the PCB. Wipe off the silicon grease neatly on the control's radiation heat fins.
- 3) Match the setting switches (JSW10,11) of new PCB with the former PCB.
- 4) Before installing the power transistor on the new PCB, apply uniformly a bundled of silicon grease first on the surface of power transistor. Make sure it is applied to prevent damage on power transistor.
- 5) Tighten the screw of power transistor on inverter PCB and connect the terminal block. Confirm the connection and don't use soldering in the connection. Tighten properly the power transistor with a screw and make sure there is no slack. Power transistor can be damage if not properly tighten. (Recommended power transistor tightening torque: 0.98 1.47N·m)



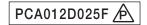


Parts arrangement view

Fig.1 Position of capacitor

Table. 1 Switch setting Models FDC100VNX, 125VNX, 140VNX

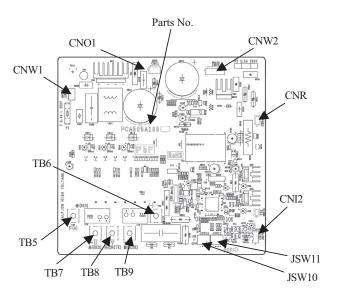
|       | -1 | OFF |       | -1 | OFF |
|-------|----|-----|-------|----|-----|
| ICW10 | -2 | OFF | JSW11 | -2 | OFF |
| JSW10 | -3 | OFF | JSWII | -3 | ON  |
|       | -4 | OFF |       | -4 | ON  |

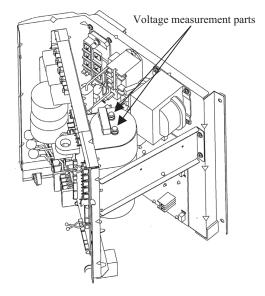


## (iii) Models FDC100VSX, 125VSX, 140VSX

- Replace the PCB <u>after elapsing 3 minutes from power OFF</u>.

  (<u>Be sure to measure voltage (DC)</u> on both capacitor terminals located in control back, and <u>check that the voltage is discharged sufficiently</u>.(Refer to Fig.1))
- 2) Take off the connection of inverter PCB terminal block connector and remove the screw of power transistor then remove the PCB. Wipe off the silicon grease neatly on the control's radiation heat fins.
- 3) Match the setting switches (JSW10,11) of new PCB with the former PCB.
- 4) Before installing the power transistor on the new PCB, apply uniformly a bundled of silicon grease first on the surface of power transistor. Make sure it is applied to prevent damage on power transistor.
- 5) Tighten the screw of power transistor on inverter PCB and connect the terminal block. Confirm the connection and don't use soldering in the connection. Tighten properly the power transistor with a screw and make sure there is no slack. Power transistor can be damage if not properly tighten. (Recommended power transistor tightening torque: 0.98 1.47N·m)





Parts arrangement view

Fig.1 Position of capacitor

Table. 1 Switch setting Models FDC100VSX, 125VSX, 140VSX

|          | -1 | OFF |        | -1 | ON  |
|----------|----|-----|--------|----|-----|
| 10.001.0 | -2 | OFF | 10W/11 | -2 | OFF |
| JSW10    | -3 | OFF | JSW11  | -3 | ON  |
|          | -4 | OFF |        | -4 | ON  |

PCA012D063

#### (iv) Model FDC200VSA

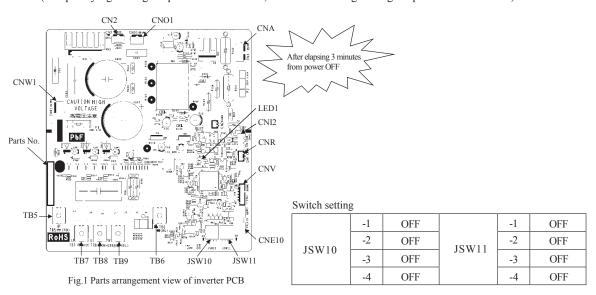
Replace the inverter PCB (Fig.1) according to the following procedure.

- Replace the inverter PCB after elapsing 3 minutes from power OFF.
   (Be sure to measure voltage (DC) of two places ((A) power source for fan motor (DC), (B) power source for inverter), and check that the voltage is discharged sufficiently. (Refer to Fig. 2))
- 2) Take off the wirings and connectors of inverter PCB, the screws of power transistor. Then remove the PCB from the control. Wipe off the silicon grease neatly on the control's radiation fins.
- 3) Match the setting of switches (JSW10, 11) of new PCB with the former PCB.
- 4) Before installing the new PCB to the control, <u>apply the bundled silicon grease uniformly</u> on the surface of power transistor, and all use it up at that time. The power transistor can be damaged, if the silicon grease is not applied.
- 5) Tighten the screws of power transistor on inverter PCB and reconnect the wirings and connectors to inverter PCB. After connection, confirm the screws are tightened and connectors are not half inserted.

However, tighten the power transistor with the screws according to recommended tightening torque after tightening the screws temporarily once.

Power transistor can be damage if not tightened according to this procedure.

(Temporary tightening torque:0.20 - 0.44N·m, Recommended tightening torque:0.98 - 1.47 N·m)



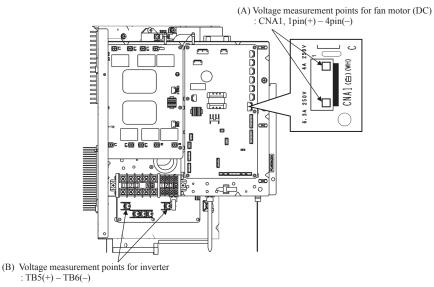


Fig.2 Voltage measurement points

PCB012D057A

## (V) Model FDC250VSA

Replace the inverter PCB (Fig.1) according to the following procedure.

- 1) Replace the PCB after elapsing 3 minutes from power OFF.
- 2) In the situation that harnesses are connected to control PCB, be sure to measure voltage (DC) of two places ((A), (B)) and check that the voltage is discharged sufficiently. (Refer to Fig.2)
- 3) Remove the harnesses from bands, clips and connectors on the control PCB. Then, remove the appointed screws (4 places) of a control. (Refer to Fig. 3)
- 4) Open main layer and <u>measure voltage (DC) of aplace (C)</u> and check that <u>the voltage is discharged sufficiently</u>. (Refer to Fig.4)
- 5) Disconnect connectors from the inverter PCB (Refer to Fig.1), remove a snubber capacitor (Refer to Fig.4) and harnesses ("P", "N", "U", "V" and "W"), and exchange the inverter PCB then. In the situation of being opening main layer, do not press the control from above. It will cause the product deformation or injury.
- 6) Match the setting of switches (JSW10, 11) of new PCB with former PCB.
- 7) After exchanging the inverter PCB, install the snubber capacitor to power transistor (Refer to Fig.5), and reconnect the connectors and the harnesses as before. (Confirm the <u>connectors are not half inserted</u>.)
  Be careful not to pinch the wiring at the time of closing main layer. The wiring is damaged, and it will cause a short circuit or fire.

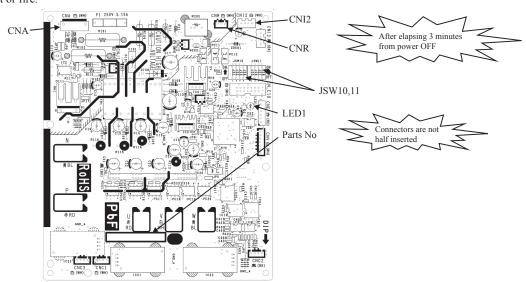


Fig.1 Parts arrangement view of inverter PCB

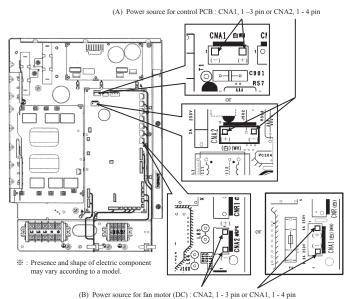
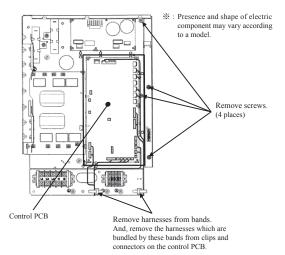


Fig.2 Voltage measurement points



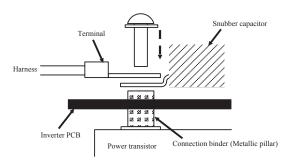
(C) Voltage measurement point of power source for inverter: DM (+) – DM (–)

Inverter PCB

Snubber capacitor

Fig.3 Target places which are removed harnesses and screws

Fig.4 Installation place of inverter PCB



Procedure on tightening harness (Snubber capacitor) and power transistor with screw.

A metallic connection binder is set in each hole of the inverter PCB of "P", "N", "U", "V", and "W" beforehand.

Then tighten the harness (Snubber capacitor) and the power transistor with the screw together.

(Set the harness wires to be fixed to "U" and "W" with screws in respective holes after passing them through IC21 and 22.)

(Connect the snubber capacitor with "P" and "N".)

Fig.5 Installation method to power transistor

# ● DIP switch setting list (Outdoor unit) Models FDC71, 100, 125, 140VNX, 100, 125, 140VSX

(1) Control PCB

(a) Model FDC71VNX

| Switch | I                        | Description  Normal*/Cold region |     | Default setting | Remark   |
|--------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|-----|-----------------|----------|
| SW3-1  | Defrost condition        | Normal*/Cold region              | OFF | Normal          |          |
| SW3-2  | Snow protection control  | Normal*/Snow protection          | OFF | Normal          |          |
| SW3-3  | Model selection          | Cooling only/Heat pump*          | OFF | Heat pump       | Keep OFF |
| SW3-4  | Defrost prohibition time | ON: 37min*/OFF: 45min            | ON  | 37min.          |          |
| SW4-1  | Model selection          | Domestic/Overseas*               | ON  | Overseas        | Keep ON  |
| SW4-2  | Model selection          | 3 phase/Single phase*            | ON  | Single phase    | Keep ON  |
| SW4-3  | Reserved                 |                                  | OFF |                 | Keep OFF |
| SW4-4  | Reserved                 |                                  | OFF |                 | Keep OFF |
| SW5-1  | Model selection          |                                  | OFF |                 | Keep OFF |
| SW5-2  | Model selection          |                                  | OFF |                 | Keep OFF |
| SW5-3  | Test run SW              | Normal*/Test run                 | OFF | Normal          |          |
| SW5-4  | Test run mode            | Cooling*/Heating                 | OFF | Cooling         |          |
| SW7-1  | Reserved                 |                                  | OFF |                 | Keep OFF |
| SW7-2  | Reserved                 |                                  | OFF |                 | Keep OFF |
| SW7-3  | Reserved                 |                                  | OFF |                 | Keep OFF |
| SW8-1  | Reserved                 |                                  | OFF |                 | Keep OFF |
| SW8-2  | Reserved                 |                                  | OFF |                 | Keep OFF |
| SW8-3  | Reserved                 |                                  | OFF |                 | Keep OFF |
| SW9    | Pump down operation      | Normal*/Pump down                | OFF | Normal          |          |

# (b) Models FDC100, 125, 140VNX, 100, 125, 140VSX

<sup>\*</sup> Default setting

| Switch | Description             |                         | Default setting |          | Remark      |
|--------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|----------|-------------|
| SW1    | Pump down operation     | Normal*/Pump down       | OFF             | Normal   |             |
| JSW1-1 |                         |                         |                 |          |             |
| JSW1-2 | Model selection         |                         | As per          | model    | See table 1 |
| JSW1-3 | Woder selection         |                         | As per          | model    | See table 1 |
| JSW1-4 |                         |                         |                 |          |             |
| SW3-1  | Defrost condition       | Normal*/Cold region     | OFF             | Normal   |             |
| SW3-2  | Snow protection control | Normal*/Snow protection | OFF             | Normal   |             |
| SW3-3  | Test run SW             | Normal*/Test run        | OFF             | Normal   |             |
| SW3-4  | Test run mode           | Cooling*/Heating        | OFF             | Cooling  |             |
| SW4-1  | Model selection         | Domestic/Overseas*      | ON              | Overseas | See table 1 |
| SW4-2  | Model selection         | 3 phase/Single phase    | As per          | model    | See table 1 |
| SW4-3  | Reserved                |                         | OFF             |          | Keep OFF    |
| SW4-4  | Reserved                |                         | ON              |          | Keep ON     |
| SW5-1  | Reserved                |                         | OFF             |          | Keep OFF    |
| SW5-2  | Reserved                |                         | OFF             |          | Keep OFF    |
| SW5-3  | Reserved                |                         | OFF             |          | Keep OFF    |
| SW5-4  | Reserved                |                         | OFF             |          | Keep OFF    |

<sup>\*</sup> Default setting

Table 1: Outdoor unit model selection with JSW1-1-JSW1-4 and SW4-1-SW4-2

| Switch | FDC100VNX | FDC100VSX | FDC125VNX | FDC125VSX | FDC140VNX | FDC140VSX |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| JSW1-1 | OFF       | OFF       | ON        | ON        | OFF       | OFF       |
| JSW1-2 | OFF       | OFF       | OFF       | OFF       | ON        | ON        |
| JSW1-3 | OFF       | OFF       | OFF       | OFF       | OFF       | OFF       |
| JSW1-4 | OFF       | OFF       | OFF       | OFF       | OFF       | OFF       |
| SW4-1  | ON        | ON        | ON        | ON        | ON        | ON        |
| SW4-2* | ON        | OFF       | ON        | OFF       | ON        | OFF       |

<sup>\* 3</sup> phase: OFF/Single phase: ON

# (2) Inverter PCB

| · ·     |                     |                     |                     |
|---------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| C:4-1-  | FDC71VNX            | FDC100, 125, 140VNX | FDC100, 125, 140VSX |
| Switch  | Single phase models | Single phase models | 3 phase models      |
| JSW10-1 | OFF                 | OFF                 | OFF                 |
| JSW10-2 | OFF                 | OFF                 | OFF                 |
| JSW10-3 | OFF                 | OFF                 | OFF                 |
| JSW10-4 | OFF *               | OFF*                | OFF *               |
| JSW11-1 | ON                  | OFF                 | ON                  |
| JSW11-2 | ON                  | OFF                 | OFF                 |
| JSW11-3 | ON                  | ON                  | ON                  |
| JSW11-4 | ON                  | ON                  | ON                  |

<sup>\*</sup>When checking inverter PCB of FDC71 – 140 models with inverter checker, turn JSW10-4 ON. (Regarding the checking method of inverter PCB with inverter checker, refer to page 63, 65, 66 for details)

Moedls FDC100, 125, 140VNA, 100, 125, 140VSA

| Switch | Description                                  | tion                                  | Default setting | etting  | Remark  |
|--------|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|---|
| SW1    | (See table 1)                                |                                       | OFF             |         |   |
| JSW1-1 |  |                                       |                 |         |   |
| JSW1-2 | Model selection                              | ,                                     | As per model    | F       | See table 2   |
| JSW1-3 |  |                                       |                 |         |   |
| JSW1-4 | Reserved                                     |                                       | OFF             |         | Keep OFF  |
| SW3-1  | Defrost condition                            | Normal*/Cold region                   | OFF No          | Normal  | Refer to page 34  |
| SW3-2  | Snow protection control                      | Normal*/Snow protection               | OFF No          | Normal  | Refer to page 32  |
| SW3-3  | Test run SW                                  | Normal*/Test run                      | OFF No          | Normal  | Refer to page 38  |
| SW3-4  | Test run mode                                | Cooling*/Heating                      | OFF Co          | Cooling | Refer to page 38  |
| SW4-1  | Reserved                                     |                                       | OFF             |         | Keep OFF  |
| SW4-2  | Cancel measuring of refrigerant leak         | Normal*/Cancel                        | OFF No          | Normal  | Detection function of error in E57 refrigeration system protection (OFF: Detection / ON: Cancel to detect)                    |
| SW4-3  | Reserved                                     |                                       | OFF             |         | Keep OFF  |
| SW4-4  | Reserved                                     |                                       | OFF             |         | Keep OFF  |
| SW5-1  | Utilization of existing piping control       | Normal*/Existing piping control OFF   |                 | Normal  | See Note 1  |
| SW5-2  | Hight difference of IU and OU control        | Normal*/High head control             | OFF No          | Normal  | When the outdoor unit is positioned higher than 30m (OFF: Normal / ON: high head)   |
| SW5-3  | Reserved                                     |                                       | OFF             |         | Keep OFF  |
| SW5-4  | Reserved                                     |                                       | OFF             |         | Keep OFF  |
| SW6-1  | Reserved                                     |                                       | OFF             |         | Keep OFF  |
| SW6-2  | Reserved                                     |                                       | OFF             |         | Keep OFF  |
| SW6-3  | Reserved                                     |                                       | OFF             |         | Keep OFF  |
| SW6-4  | Inverter checker mode                        | Normal*/Check INV                     | OFF No          | Normal  | Refer to page 78  |
| SW7-1  | SW1 function selection                       |                                       | OFF             |         | See table1  |
| SW7-2  | Frost protection by frequent external ON/OFF | Normal*/connected external device OFF |                 | Normal  | In case external device switches ON/OFF frequently, switch to ON to start defrost operation even though short operation time. |
| SW7-3  | Silent mode selection                        | Normal*/Silent mode                   | OFF No          | Normal  | Refer to page 38  |

Normal\*/Silent mode

\* Default setting

Table 1: SW1 fuction selection

|              | Remark       | er to page 38       | set of operation time after replacing a compressor |  |
|--------------|--------------|---------------------|--|--|
| 0: 011 1:014 | SW1 function | Pump down operation | Reset cumulative time of compressor operation   R  |  |
|              | SW7-1        | 0                   | 1  |  |

Table 2: Outdoor unit model selection with JSW1-1-JSW1-3

|        |        |                             |        |        | 0.011  | 1.01   |
|--------|--------|-----------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
|        | 100VNA | 100VSA 125VNA 125VSA 140VNA | 125VNA | 125VSA | 140VNA | 140VSA |
| JSW1-1 | 0      | 0                           | 1      | 1      | 0      | 0      |
| JSW1-2 | 0      | 0                           | 0      | 0      | 1      | 1      |
| ISW1-3 | 0      | 0                           | 0      | 0      | 0      | O      |

Note 1: Utilization of existing pipe

- In case of reusing annealed pipe  $\emptyset 19.05 \times t1.0$ , be sure to turn the DIP switch on the outdoor PCB ON as shown in the table because of its insufficient strength. If its material is 1/2H or its thickness is 1.2mm or more it is no necessary.
  - If bending radius of existing pipe is less than R70mm, be sure to turn the DIP switch on the outdoor PCB shown in the table due to its insufficient strength. 7

#### Models FDC200, 250VSA

#### (1) Control PCB

| Switch | Description                            |                                   | Default setting |                 | Remark      |
|--------|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| SW1    | Pump down operation                    | Normal*/Pump down                 | OFF             | Normal          |             |
| JSW1-1 |  |                                   |                 |                 |             |
| JSW1-2 | Model selection                        |                                   | As per model    |                 | See table 1 |
| JSW1-3 | Woder selection                        |                                   | As per i        | model           | See table 1 |
| JSW1-4 |  |                                   |                 |                 |             |
| SW3-1  | Defrost condition                      | Normal*/Cold region               | OFF             | Normal          |             |
| SW3-2  | Snow protection control                | Normal*/Snow protection           | OFF             | Normal          |             |
| SW3-3  | Test run SW                            | Normal*/Test run                  | OFF             | Normal          |             |
| SW3-4  | Test run mode                          | Cooling*/Heating                  | OFF             | Cooling         |             |
| SW4-1  | Model selection                        | Domestic/Overseas*                | ON              | Overseas        | See table 1 |
| SW4-2  | Model selection                        | 3 phase/Single phase              | As per 1        | model           | See table 1 |
| SW4-3  | Reserved                               |                                   | OFF             |                 | Keep OFF    |
| SW4-4  | Reserved                               |                                   | OFF             |                 | Keep OFF    |
| SW5-1  | Utilization of existing piping control | Normal*/Existing piping control   | OFF             |                 | Keep OFF    |
| SW5-2  | Reserved                               |                                   | OFF             |                 | Keep OFF    |
| SW5-3  | Reserved                               |                                   | OFF             |                 | Keep OFF    |
| SW5-4  | Reserved                               |                                   | OFF             |                 | Keep OFF    |
| SW7-1  | Silent mode setting                    | Capacity priority/Silent priority | ON              | Silent priority |             |
| SW7-2  | Reserved                               |                                   | ON              |                 | Keep ON     |
| SW7-3  | Anti frost control                     | Invalid/Valid                     | ON              | Valid           |             |

<sup>\*</sup> Default setting

Table 1: Outdoor unit model selection with JSW1-1-JSW1-4 and SW4-1-SW4-2

| Switch | FDC200 | FDC250 |
|--------|--------|--------|
| JSW1-1 | ON     | OFF    |
| JSW1-2 | ON     | OFF    |
| JSW1-3 | OFF    | ON     |
| JSW1-4 | OFF    | OFF    |
| SW4-1  | ON     | ON     |
| SW4-2  | OFF    | OFF    |

#### (2) Inverter PCB

| Switch  | FDC200 | FDC250 |
|---------|--------|--------|
| JSW10-1 | OFF    | OFF    |
| JSW10-2 | OFF    | ON     |
| JSW10-3 | OFF    | OFF    |
| JSW10-4 | OFF *  | OFF *  |
| JSW11-1 | OFF    | OFF    |
| JSW11-2 | OFF    | OFF    |
| JSW11-3 | OFF    | OFF    |
| JSW11-4 | OFF    | OFF    |

<sup>\*</sup>When checking inverter PCB of FDC200, 250 models with inverter checker, turn JSW10-4 ON. (Regarding the checking method of inverter PCB with inverter checker, refer to page 67, 68 for details)

#### (5) Check of anomalous operation data with the remote control

#### (a) In case of RC-EX3A remote control

[Operating procedure]

- ① On the TOP screen, touch the buttons in the order of "Menu" → "Service setting" → "Service & Maintenance" → "Service password" → "Set" → "Error display" → "Error history".
- ② When only one indoor unit is connected to the remote control, followings will be displayed.
  - 1. When there is any anomaly: "Loading. Wait a while" is displayed, followed by the operation data at the occurrence of anomaly

Contents of display

- · Error code
- · Number and data item
- 2. When there is no anomaly: "No anomaly" is displayed, and this mode is terminated.
- 3 When two or more indoor units are connected to the remote control, followings will be displayed.
  - 1. When there is any anomaly: If the unit having anomaly is selected on the "Select IU" screen, "Loading. Wait a while" is displayed, followed by the operation data at the occurrence of anomaly.

Contents of display

- · Indoor unit No.
- · Error code
- · Number and data item
- 2. When there is no anomaly: "No anomaly" is displayed, and this mode is terminated.

Note (1) When the number of connected units cannot be shown in a page, select "Next".

- ④ If you press [RUN/STOP] button, the display returns to the TOP screen.
  - O If you touch "Back" button on the way of setting, the display returns to the last precious screen.

Note (1) When two remote controls are used to control indoor units, the check of anomaly operation data can be made on the master remote control only. (It cannot be operated from the slave remote control.)

■ Anomaly operation data (Corresponding data may not be provided depending on models. Such items will not be displayed.)

| Number |                 | Data Item  |
|--------|-----------------|--|
| 01     | *               | (Operation Mode)                                       |
| 02     | SET TEMP        | (Set Temperature)                                      |
| 03     | RETURN AIR_6    | (Return Air Temperature)                               |
| 04     | @SENSOR6        | (Remote Control Temperature Sensor)                    |
| 05     | THI-R1c         | (Indoor Heat Exchanger Temperature Sensor / U Bend)    |
| 06     | THI-R2_t        | (Indoor Heat Exchanger Temperature Sensor /Capillary)  |
| 07     | THI-R3c         | (Indoor Heat Exchanger Temperature Sensor /Gas Header) |
| 08     | I/U FANSPEED    | (Indoor Unit Fan Speed)                                |
| 09     | DEMANDHz        | (Frequency Requirements)                               |
| 10     | ANSWERHz        | (Response Frequency)                                   |
| 11     | I/U EEVP        | (Pulse of Indoor Unit Expansion Value)                 |
| 12     | TOTAL I/U RUN   | _H (Total Running Hours of The Indoor Unit)            |
| 13     | SUPPLY AIR&     | (Supply Air Temperature)                               |
| 21     | OUTDOORt        | (Outdoor Air Temperature)                              |
| 22     | THO-R1tc        | (Outdoor Heat Exchanger Temperature Sensor)            |
| 23     | THO-R26         | (Outdoor Heat Exchanger Temperature Sensor)            |
| 24     | COMPHz          | (Compressor Frequency)                                 |
| 25     | HPMPa           | (High Pressure)  |
| 26     | LPMPa           | (Low Pressure)   |
| 27     | Idc             | (Discharge Pipe Temperature)                           |
| 28     |                 | (Comp Bottom Temperature)                              |
| 29     | CTAMP           | (Current)  |
| 30     | TARGET SH       | (Target Super Heat)                                    |
| 31     | SH6             | (Super Heat)   |
| 32     | TDSHb           | (Discharge Pipe Super Heat)                            |
| 33     | PROTECTION No   | (Protection State No. of The Compressor)               |
| 34     | O/UFANSPEED     | (Outdoor Unit Fan Speed)                               |
| 35     | 63H1            | (63H1 On/Off)  |
| 36     | DEFROST         | (Defrost Control On/Off)                               |
| 37     | TOTAL COMP RUN_ |  |
| 38     | 0/UEEV1P        | (Pulse of The Outdoor Unit Expansion Valve EEVC)       |
| 39     | O/UEEV2P        | (Pulse of The Outdoor Unit Expansion Valve EEVH)       |

Number 33 Details of compressor protection status No. Models FDC71, 100, 125, 140VNX, 100, 125, 140VSX

| No.  | Contents of display                                | Reference page                       |
|------|--|--------------------------------------|
| "0"  | Normal   |                                      |
| "1"  | Discharge pipe temperature protection control      | P.34, (6).(a).(i)                    |
| "2"  | Discharge pipe temperature anomaly                 | P.34, (6).(a).(ii)                   |
| "3"  | Current safe control of inverter primary current   | P.36, (6).(g)                        |
| "4"  | High pressure protection control                   | P.34, (6).(b).(i), P.35, (6).(c).(i) |
| "5"  | High pressure anomaly                              | P.34, (6).(b).(ii)                   |
| "6"  | Low pressure protection control                    | P.35, (6).(e).(i)                    |
| "7"  | Low pressure anomaly                               | P.35, (6).(e).(ii)                   |
| "8"  | Anti-frost prevention control                      | P.36, (6).(k)                        |
| "9"  | Current cut  | P.36, (6).(g)                        |
| "10" | Power transistor protection control                | P.36, (6).(h)                        |
| "11" | Power transistor anomaly (Overheat)                | P.36, (6).(i)                        |
| "12" | Compression ratio control                          | P.35, (6).(f)                        |
| "13" | Spare  |                                      |
| "14" | Dewing prevention control                          | P.37, (6).(1)                        |
| "15" | Current safe control of inverter secondary current | P.36, (6).(g)                        |
| "16" | Stop by compressor rotor lock                      |                                      |
| "17" | Stop by compressor startup failure                 | P.37, (6).(p)                        |
| "18" | Active filter anomaly                              |                                      |

Note(1) Operation data display on the remote control

• Data is dispalyed until canceling the protection control.
• In case of multiple protections controlled, only the younger No. is displayed.

Note(2) Common item.

① In heating mode.

During protection control by the command signal for reducing compressor frequency from indoor unit, No. "4" is displayed.

② In cooling and dehumidifying mode.

During protection control by the command signal for reducing compressor frequency from indoor unit, No. "8" is displayed.

#### Models FDC100, 125, 140VNA, 100, 125, 140VSA

| No.  | Contents of display                                | Reference Page              |
|------|--|-----------------------------|
| "0"  | Normal   |                             |
| "1"  | Discharge pipe temperature protection control      | P.177, (6).(a).(i)          |
| "2"  | Discharge pipe temperature anomaly                 | P.177, (6).(a).(ii)         |
| "3"  | Current safe control of inverter primary current   | P.178, (6).(f)              |
| "4"  | High pressure protection control                   | P.177, (6).(b).(i), (c).(i) |
| "5"  | High pressure anomaly                              | P.177, (6).(b).(ii)         |
| "8"  | Anti-frost prevention control                      | P.179, (6).(j)              |
| "9"  | Current cut  | P.178, (6).(f)              |
| "11" | Power transistor anomaly (Overheat)                | P.179, (6).(h)              |
| "12" | Compression ratio control                          | P.178, (6).(e)              |
| "13" | Spare  |                             |
| "14" | Dewing prevention control                          | P.179, (6).(k)              |
| "15" | Current safe control of inverter secondary current | P.178, (6).(f)              |
| "16" | Stop by compressor rotor lock                      |                             |
| "17" | Stop by compressor startup failure                 | P.180, (6).(o)              |
| "18" | Active filter anomaly                              |                             |

Note(1) Operation data display on the remote control.

- •Data is dispalyed until canceling the protection control.
  •In case of multiple protections controlled, only the younger No. is displayed. Note(2) Common item.

Common item.
 In heating mode.
 During protection control by the command signal for reducing compressor frequency from indoor unit, No. "4" is displayed.
 In cooling and dehumidifying mode.
 During protection control by the command signal for reducing compressor frequency from indoor unit, No. "8" is displayed.

#### Models FDC200, 250VSA

| No.  | Contents of display                                | Reference page                         |
|------|--|--|
| "0"  | Normal   |  |
| "1"  | Discharge pipe temperature protection control      | P.187, (6).(a).(i)                     |
| "2"  | Discharge pipe temperature anomaly                 | P.187, (6).(a).(ii)                    |
| "3"  | Current safe control of inverter primary current   | P.189, (6).(g)                         |
| "4"  | High pressure protection control                   | P.187, (6).(b).(i), P.187, (6).(c).(i) |
| "5"  | High pressure anomaly                              | P.187, (6).(b).(ii)                    |
| "6"  | Low pressure protection control                    | P.188, (6).(e).(i)                     |
| "7"  | Low pressure anomaly                               | P.188, (6).(e).(ii)                    |
| "8"  | Anti-frost prevention control                      | P.189, (6).(k)                         |
| "9"  | Current cut  | P.189, (6).(g)                         |
| "10" | Power transistor protection control                | P.189, (6).(h)                         |
| "11" | Power transistor anomaly (Overheat)                | P.189, (6).(i)                         |
| "12" | Compression ratio control                          | P.188, (6).(f)                         |
| "13" | Spare  |  |
| "14" | Dewing prevention control                          | P.190, (6).(1)                         |
| "15" | Current safe control of inverter secondary current | P.189, (6).(g)                         |
| "16" | Stop by compressor rotor lock                      |  |
| "17" | Stop by compressor startup failure                 | P.190, (6).(p)                         |
| "18" | Active filter anomaly                              |  |

Note(1) Operation data display on the remote control.

- Data is dispalyed until canceling the protection control.
   In case of multiple protections controlled, only the younger No. is displayed. Note(2) Common item.
  - ① In heating mode.

During protection control by the command signal for reducing compressor frequency from indoor unit, No. "4" is displayed.

② In cooling and dehumidifying mode.

During protection control by the command signal for reducing compressor frequency from indoor unit, No. "8" is displayed.

#### Models FDC71VNP, 90VNP(1)

| No.  | Contents of display                                | Reference page                 |
|------|--|--------------------------------|
| "0"  | Normal   |                                |
| "1"  | Discharge pipe temperature protection control      | P207, (11). (b). (i)           |
| "2"  | Discharge pipe temperature anomaly                 | P207, (11). (b). (ii)          |
| "3"  | Current safe control of inverter primary current   | P208, (12)                     |
| "4"  | High pressure protection control                   | P205, (6). (c), P206, (8), (b) |
| "5"  | High pressure anomaly                              | P207, (11)                     |
| "8"  | Anti-frost prevention control                      |                                |
| "9"  | Current cut  | P208, (13)                     |
| "11" | Power transistor anomaly (Overheat)                |                                |
| "12" | Compression ratio control                          |                                |
| "13" | Spare  |                                |
| "14" | Dewing prevention control                          |                                |
| "15" | Current safe control of inverter secondary current |                                |
| "16" | Stop by compressor rotor lock                      |                                |
| "17" | Stop by compressor startup failure                 |                                |
| "18" | Active filter anomaly                              |                                |

- Note(1) Operation data display on the remote control.

  Data is dispalyed until canceling the protection control.

  In case of multiple protections controlled, only the younger No. is displayed.

  Note(2) Common item.

  In heating mode.

  During protection control by the command signal for reducing compressor frequency from indoor unit, No. "4" is displayed.

  In cooling and dehumidifying mode.

  During protection control by the command signal for reducing compressor frequency from indoor unit, No. "8" is displayed.

#### **Model FDC100VNP**

| No.  | Contents of display                                | Reference page                 |
|------|--|--------------------------------|
| "0"  | Normal   |                                |
| "1"  | Discharge pipe temperature protection control      | P215, (12). (b). (i)           |
| "2"  | Discharge pipe temperature anomaly                 | P215, (12). (b). (ii)          |
| "3"  | Current safe control of inverter primary current   | P215, (13)                     |
| "4"  | High pressure protection control                   | P213, (6). (c), P214, (8), (b) |
| "5"  | High pressure anomaly                              | P215, (12)                     |
| "6"  | Low pressure protection control                    | P213.(7), P215, (11)           |
| "8"  | Anti-frost prevention control                      |                                |
| "9"  | Current cut  | P216, (14)                     |
| "13" | Spare  |                                |
| "15" | Current safe control of inverter secondary current |                                |
| "16" | Stop by compressor rotor lock                      |                                |
| "17" | Stop by compressor startup failure                 |                                |
| "18" | Active filter anomaly                              |                                |

- Note(1) Operation data display on the remote control.

  \*Data is dispalyed until canceling the protection control.
- · In case of multiple protections controlled, only the younger No. is displayed. Note(2) Common item.

  ① In heating mode.

On in reaning mode.

During protection control by the command signal for reducing compressor frequency from indoor unit, No. "4" is displayed.

② In cooling and dehumidifying mode.

During protection control by the command signal for reducing compressor frequency from indoor unit, No. "8" is displayed.

#### (b) In case of RC-E5 remote control

Operation data can be checked with remote control unit operation.

- ① Press the CHECK button.The display change "OPER DATA ▼"
- ② Press the (SET) button while " OPER DATA ▼ " is displayed.
- When only one indoor unit is connected to remote control, "DATA LOADING" is displayed (blinking indication during data loading).

Next, operation data of the indoor unit will be displayed. Skip to step  $\mathcal{D}$ .

When plural indoor units is connected, the smallest address number of indoor unit among all connected indoor unit is displayed.

[Example]:

1

- " ⊕ \$ELECT I/U" (blinking 1 seconds) → "I/U000"

  " blinking
- ⑤ Select the indoor unit number you would like to have data displayed with the ▲ ▼ button.

(The indoor unit number changes from blinking indication to continuous indication)

"I/U000" (The address of selected indoor unit is blinking for 2 seconds.)

"DATA LOADING" (A blinking indication appears while data loaded.)

Next, the operation data of the indoor unit is indicated.

- - \*Depending on models, the items that do not have corresponding data are not displayed.
- ® To display the data of a different indoor unit, press the AIR CON No. button, which allows you to go back to the indoor unit selection screen.
- Pressing the OONOFF button will stop displaying data.

  Pressing the (RESET) button during remote control unit operation will undo your last operation and allow you to go back to the previous screen.

● If two (2) remote controls are connected to one (1) inside unit, only the master control is available for trial operation and confirmation of operation data. (The slave remote control is not available.)

•Number 33 Details of compressor protection status Refer to page 73 and 74.

| Number |                       | Data Item  |
|--------|-----------------------|--|
| 01     | 浆                     | (Operation Mode)                                       |
| 02     | SET TEMPc             | (Set Temperature)                                      |
| 03     | RETURN AIR°C          | (Return Air Temperature)                               |
| 04     | ⊟SENSOR°õ             | (Remote Control Temperature Sensor)                    |
| 05     | THI-R1t               | (Indoor Heat Exchanger Temperature Sensor / U Bend)    |
| 06     | THI-R2c               | (Indoor Heat Exchanger Temperature Sensor /Capillary)  |
| 07     | THI-R3t               | (Indoor Heat Exchanger Temperature Sensor /Gas Header) |
| 08     | I/U FANSPEED          | (Indoor Unit Fan Speed)                                |
| 09     | DEMANDHz              | (Frequency Requirements)                               |
| 10     | ANSWERHz              | (Response Frequency)                                   |
| 11     | I/U E <del>E</del> VP | (Pulse of Indoor Unit Expansion Value)                 |
| 12     | TOTAL I/U RUN         | _H (Total Running Hours of The Indoor Unit)            |
| 21     | OUTDOORc              | (Outdoor Air Temperature)                              |
| 22     | THO-R1t               | (Outdoor Heat Exchanger Temperature Sensor)            |
| 23     | THO-R2°               | (Outdoor Heat Exchanger Temperature Sensor)            |
| 24     | COMPHz                | (Compressor Frequency)                                 |
| 25     | HPMPa                 | (High Pressure)  |
| 26     | LPMPa                 | (Low Pressure)   |
| 27     | Tdb                   | (Discharge Pipe Temperature)                           |
| 28     | COMP BOTTOMზ          | (Compressor Bottom Temperature)                        |
| 29     | CTAMP                 | (Current)  |
| 30     | TARGET SH             | (Target Super Heat)                                    |
| 31     | 3 <u></u> H2          | (Super Heat)   |
| 32     | TDSHt                 | (Discharge Pipe Super Heat)                            |
| 33     | PROTECTION No         | (Protection State No. of The Compressor)               |
| 34     | O/UFANSPEED           | (Outdoor Unit Fan Speed)                               |
| 35     | 63H1                  | (63H1 On/Off)  |
| 36     | DEFROST               | (Defrost Control On/Off)                               |
| 37     | TOTAL COMP RUN_       | H (Total Running Hours of The Compressor)              |
| 38     | 0/U EEV 1P            | (Pulse of The Outdoor Unit Expansion Valve EEVC)       |
| 39     | 0/U EEY2P             | (Pulse of The Outdoor Unit Expansion Valve EEVH)       |
|        |                       |  |

#### Is the power YES transistor module cracked or burnt? NO Is there a short circuit between the YES power transistor module terminals? \*1 NO Compressor operation Is there any difference in YES the compressor current If there is a 10% or greater difference between phases? in the current in different phases. (except during acceleration or deceleration) NO Replace the outdoor Normal unit inverter PCB

#### (6) Power transistor module (Including the driver PCB) inspection procedure

#### \*1 Power transistor module terminal short circuit check procedure

Disconnect the compressor wiring, then conduct a short circuit check.

P-U, P-V, P-W

N-U, N-V, N-W

Check between the P-N terminals.

Bring the tester probes in contact with the following places on each te rminal.

P: Power transistor P terminal,

N: Power transistor N terminal,

U: End of red harness to compressor

V: End of white harness to compressor

W: End of black or blue harness to compressor

Check for a power transistor short circuit.

- When you do not have a diagnostic checker for judging if the inverter is defective, measure between the terminals of the power transistor parts, judge whether the power transistor is defective or not.
- Disconnect the compressor, then measure with the control incorporated.

Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX

| Tester       |              | Normal value $(\Omega)$ |                  |
|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|------------------|
| Terminal (+) | Terminal (-) | Model FDC71             | Model FDC100-140 |
| P            | N            | 0 -<br>(Numerical       | Approx. 1 M      |
| N            | P            | value rises.)           | Approx. 300-400  |
| P            | U            | Several M               |                  |
| P            | V            | (Numerical              | 0                |
| P            | W            | value rises.)           |                  |
| N            | U            |                         |                  |
| N            | V            | Approx. 650 k           | Approx. 1.2 M    |
| N            | W            |                         |                  |
| U            | P            | Approx. 670 k           |                  |
| V            | P            | Approx. 4.4 M           | Approx. 1.3 M    |
| W            | P            | Approx. 4.4 M           |                  |
| U            | N            | Approx. 650 k           |                  |
| V            | N            | Approx. 4.8 M           | 0                |
| W            | N            | Approx. 4.9 M           |                  |

If the measured values range from 0 - several kW, there is a possibility that the elements are damaged, so replace the power transistor parts.

#### Models FDC100-140VNA, 100-140VSA

| Tes          | ster         | Normal                   | value (Ω)                |
|--------------|--------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Terminal (+) | Terminal (-) | Models FDC100<br>-140VNA | Models FDC100<br>-140VSA |
| P            | N            | Approx. 750 k            | Annew 200 le             |
| N            | P            | Approx. 400 k            | Approx. 200 k            |
| P            | U            |                          |                          |
| P            | V            | Approx. 950 k            | Approx. 450 k            |
| P            | W            |                          |                          |
| N            | U            |                          |                          |
| N            | V            | Approx. 240 k            | Approx. 250 k            |
| N            | W            |                          |                          |
| U            | P            |                          |                          |
| V            | P            | Approx. 890 k            | Approx. 250 k            |
| W            | P            |                          |                          |
| U            | N            |                          |                          |
| V            | N            | Approx. 240 k            | Approx. 450 k            |
| W            | N            |                          |                          |

If the measured values range from 0 - several kW, there is a possibility that the elements are damaged, so replace the power transistor parts.

#### Models FDC200, 250VSA

| 11104010     |              |                         |              |
|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|--------------|
| Tes          | ster         | Normal value $(\Omega)$ |              |
| Terminal (+) | Terminal (-) | Model FDC200            | Model FDC250 |
| P            | N            | Scores of M             | Scores of M  |
| N            | P            | Approx. 4.5M            | Approx. 8.9M |
| P            | U            |                         |              |
| P            | V            | Scores of M             | Scores of M  |
| P            | W            |                         |              |
| N            | U            |                         |              |
| N            | V            | Approx. 130k            | Approx. 4.6M |
| N            | W            |                         |              |
| U            | P            |                         |              |
| V            | P            | Approx. 4.5M            | Approx. 4.8M |
| W            | P            |                         |              |
| U            | N            | Approx. 6.7M            |              |
| V            | N            | Approx. 6.0M            | Scores of M  |
| W            | N            | Approx. 5.7M            |              |

If the measured values range from 0 - several kW, there is a possibility that the elements are damaged, so replace the power transistor parts.

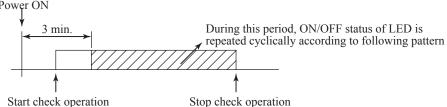
#### Models FDC71-100VNP

| Tester   |          |                         |                |
|----------|----------|-------------------------|----------------|
| Terminal | Terminal | Normal value $(\Omega)$ | Diode mode (V) |
| (+)      | (-)      |                         |                |
| P        | N        |                         |                |
| N        | P        |                         |                |
| P        | U        |                         | <del>-</del>   |
| P        | V        |                         |                |
| P        | W        | ]                       |                |
| N        | U        |                         |                |
| N        | V        | A few of M $\Omega$     |                |
| N        | W        | (Not short)             | Annew OAV      |
| U        | P        |                         | Approx. 0.4V   |
| V        | P        |                         |                |
| W        | P        |                         |                |
| U        | N        | _                       |                |
| V        | N        |                         | _              |
| W        | N        |                         |                |

If the measured values range from 0 - several  $k\Omega,$  there is a possibility that the elements are damaged, so replace the power transistor parts.

- (7) Inverter checker for diagnosis of inverter output
  Models FDC71, 100, 125, 140VNX,100, 125, 140VSX
  FDC100, 125, 140VNA, 100, 125, 140VSA, 200, 250VSA, FDC71-100VNP
  - Checking method
  - (a) Model FDC100VNP
    - (i) Setup procedure of checker.
      - 1) Power OFF (Turn off the breaker).
      - 2) Remove the terminal cover of compressor and disconnect the wires (U, V, W) from compressor.
      - 3) Connect the wires U (Red), V (White) and W (Black) of the checker to the terminal of disconnected wires (U, V, W) from compressor respectively.
  - (ii) Operation for judgment.
    - 1) Power ON and start check operation on cooling or heating mode.
    - 2) Check ON/OFF status of 6 LED's on the checker.
    - 3) Judge the PCB by ON/OFF status of 6 LED's on the checker.

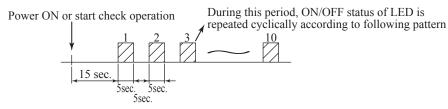
| ON/OFF<br>status of LED | If all of LED are ON/OFF according to following pattern | If all of LED stay OFF or some of LED are ON/OFF |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| Control PCB             | Normal  | Anomalous  |
| Power ()                | N   |  |



4) Stop check operation within about 2minutes after starting check operation.

- (b) Models FDC71-250
  - (i) Setup procedure of checker.
    - 1) Power OFF (Turn off the breaker).
    - 2) Remove the terminal cover of compressor and disconnect the wires (U, V, W) from compressor.
    - 3) Connect the wires U (Red), V (White) and W (Black) of checker to the terminal of disconnected wires (U, V, W) from compressor respectively.
  - (ii) Operation for judgment.
    - 1) Power ON after JSW10-4 on outdoor inverter PCB was turned ON.
    - 2) After 15 seconds since power has turned ON, LED start ON/OFF for 5 seconds cyclically and it repeats 10 times.
    - 3) Check ON/OFF status of 6 LED's on the checker.
    - 4) Judge the PCB by ON/OFF status of 6 LED's on the checker.

| ON/OFF status of LED | If all of LED are ON/OFF according to following pattern | If all of LED stay OFF or some of LED are ON/OFF |
|----------------------|---|--|
| Inverter PCB         | Normal  | Anomalous  |



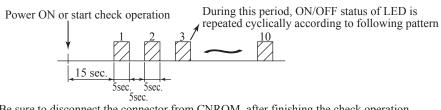
5) Be sure to turn off JSW10-4 on outdoor inverter PCB, after finishing the check operation.

#### 

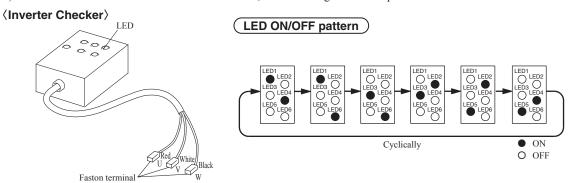
Connect to the terminal of the wires which are disconnected from compressor.

- (c) Models FDC71VNP, 90VNP1
  - (i) Setup procedure of checker.
    - 1) Power OFF (Turn off the breaker).
    - 2) Remove the terminal cover of compressor and disconnect the wires (U, V, W) from compressor.
    - 3) Connect the wires U (Red), V (White) and W (Black) of checker to the terminal of disconnected wires (U, V, W) from compressor respectively.
    - 4) Connect the short connector to CNROM on the main PCB.
- (ii) Operation for judgment.
  - 1) Power ON.
  - 2) After 15 seconds since power has turned ON. LED start ON/OFF for 5 seconds cyclically and it repeats 10 times.
  - 3) Check ON/OFF status of 6 LED's on the checker.
  - 4) Judge the PCB by ON/OFF status of 6 LED's on the checker.

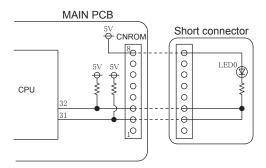
| ON/OFF<br>status of LED | If all of LED are ON/OFF according to following pattern | If all of LED stay OFF or some of LED are ON/OFF |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| Control PCB             | Normal  | Anomalous  |



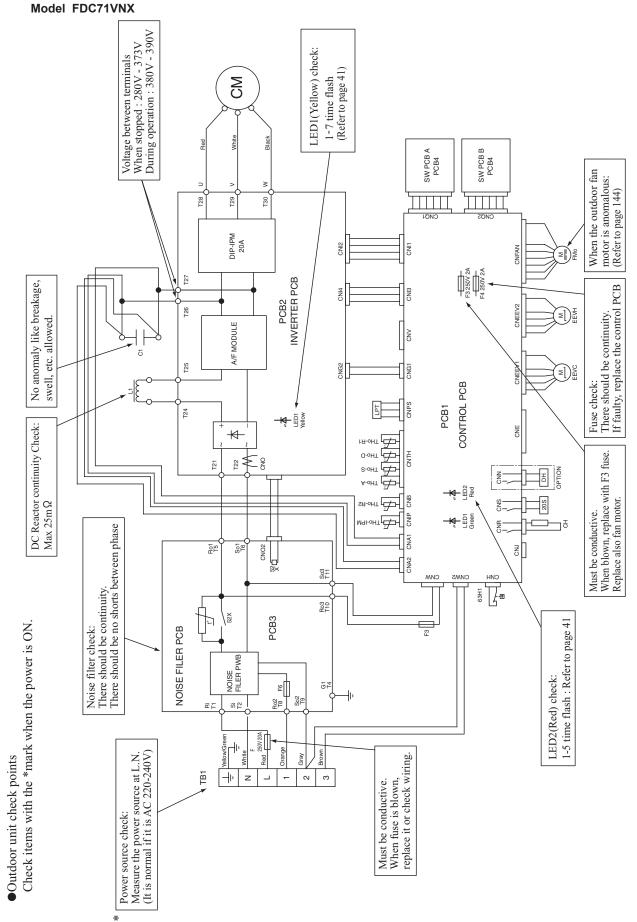
5) Be sure to disconnect the connector from CNROM, after finishing the check operation.



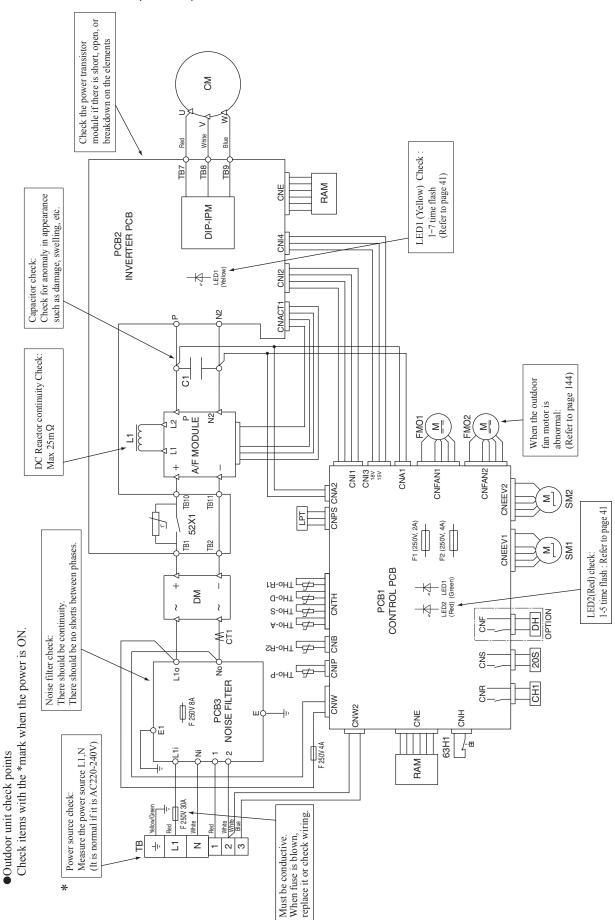
Connect to the terminal of the wires which are disconnected from compressor.



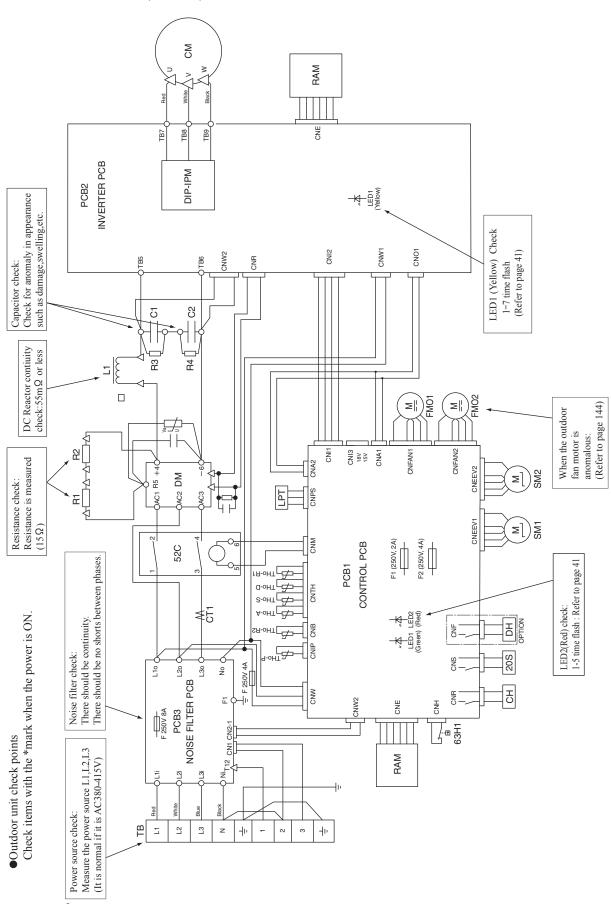
#### (8) Outdoor unit control failure diagnosis circuit diagram



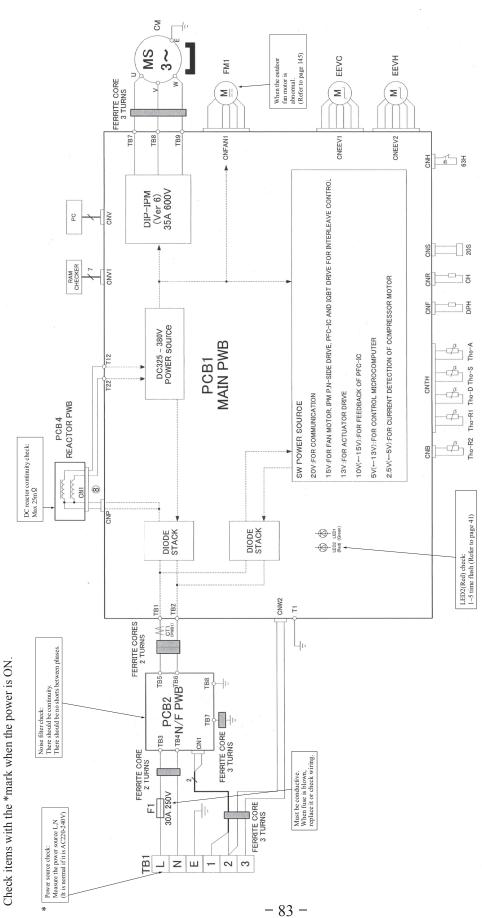
#### Models FDC100VNX, 125VNX, 140VNX



#### Models FDC100VSX, 125VSX, 140VSX



#### Models FDC100, 125, 140VNA



Outdoor unit check points

When the outdoor fan motor is anomalous. (Refer to page 145) FERRITE CORE 3 TURNS Σĺ Σĺ Σ ZB8 TB9 CNFAN1 CNEEV2 LED2(Red) check: 1~5 time flash (Refer to page 41) DIP-IPM (Ver 6) 15A 1200V Green) (Red) SNV A DC264 - 373V POWER SOURCE 208 2.5V(←5V):FOR CURRENT DETECTION OF COMPRESSOR MOTOR DC458 - 647V POWER SOURCE Tho-R1 Tho-D Tho-S T PCB1 MAIN PWB 15V:FOR FAN MOTOR DRIVE 5V(←7V):FOR CONTROL MICROCOMPUTER SW POWER SOURCE DC reactor contiuity check:55m\Q or less 15V:FOR IPM P,N-SIDE DRIVE 13V:FOR ACTUATOR DRIVE CNB Tho-R2 1 20V:FOR COMMUNICATION SW POWER SOURCE DIODE STACK R •--•---~ ---**₩** DIODE STACK 52X1 52X2 H-52X6 CNW1 Noise filter check: There should be continuity. There should be no shorts between phases. TB6 L1\_0UT L2\_0UT L3\_0UT TB9 N\_0UT Check items with the \*mark when the power is ON. PCB2 N/F PWB ERRITE CORE 2 TURNS 181 182 12.IN 183 184 184 FERRITE CORE 1 TURN Power source check:
Measure the power source L1,L2,L3
(It is normal if it is AC380-415V) - 84 -

EEVH

FM1

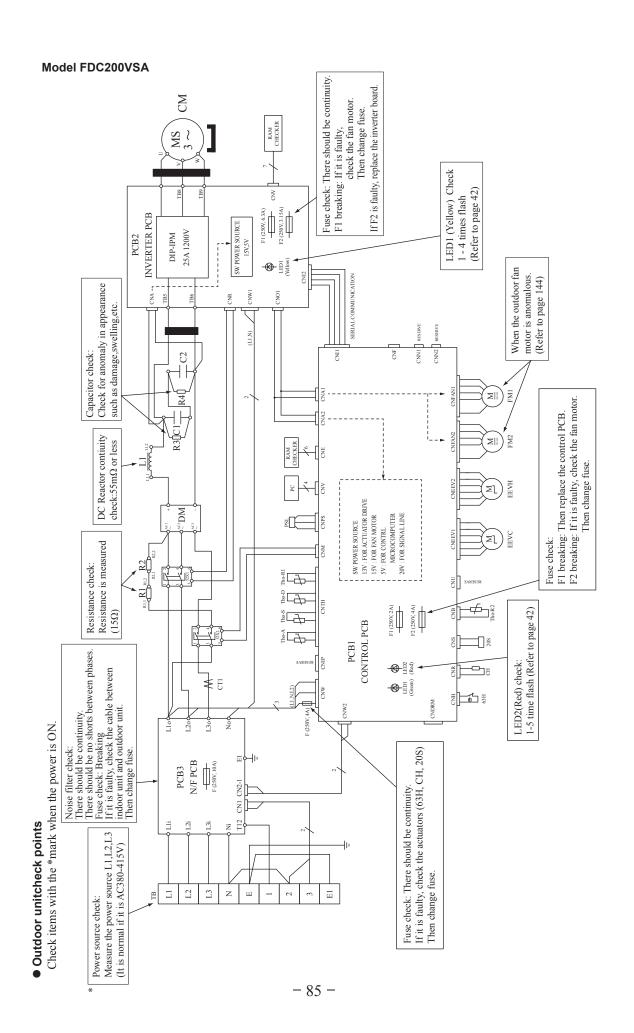
EEVC

Outdoor unit check points

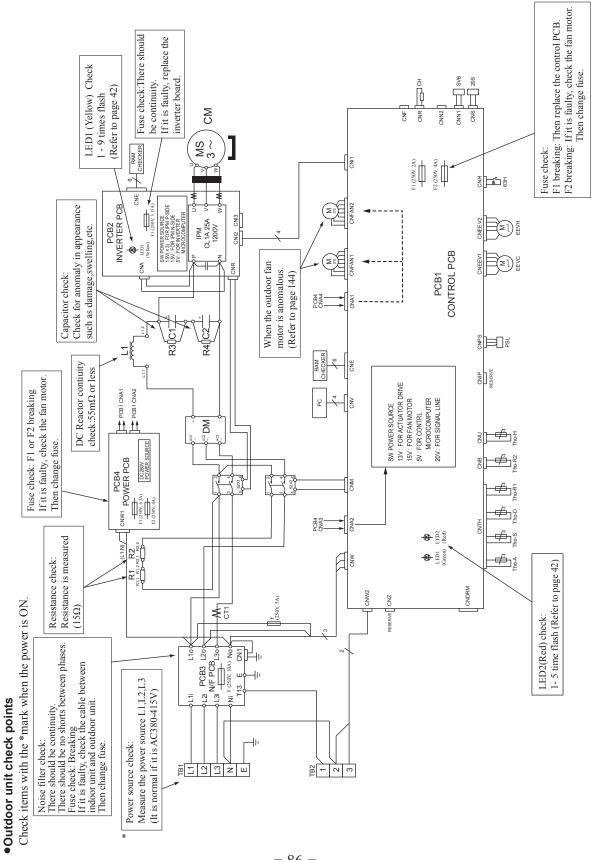
FDC100,125,140VSA

CM

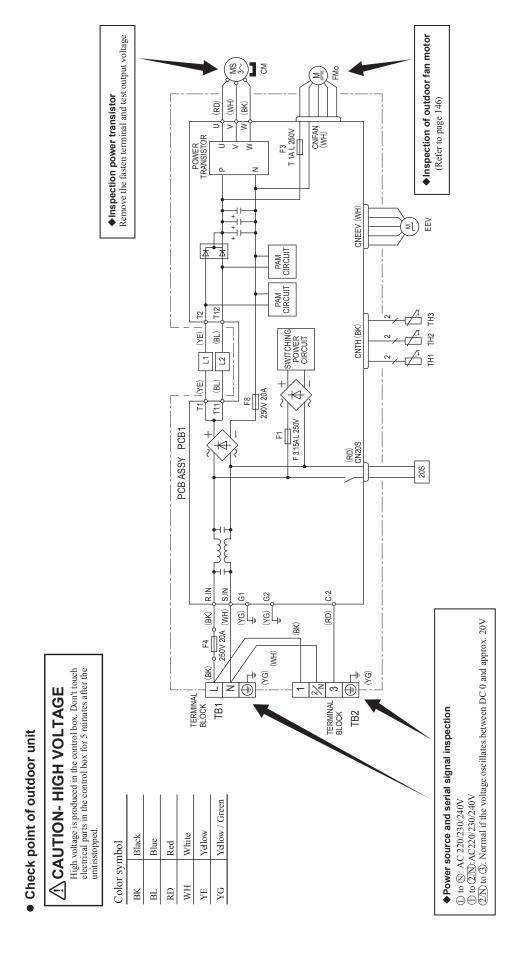
MS



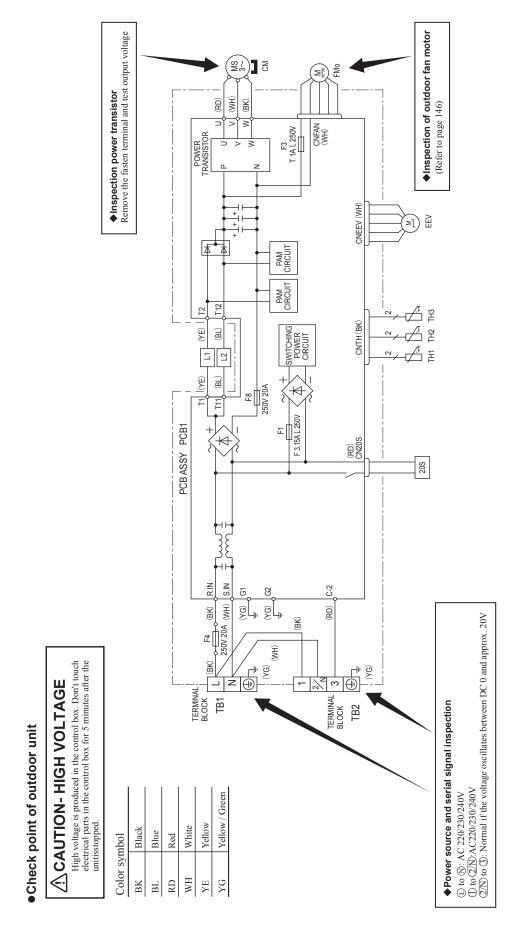
#### **Model FDC250VSA**



#### Model FDC71VNP

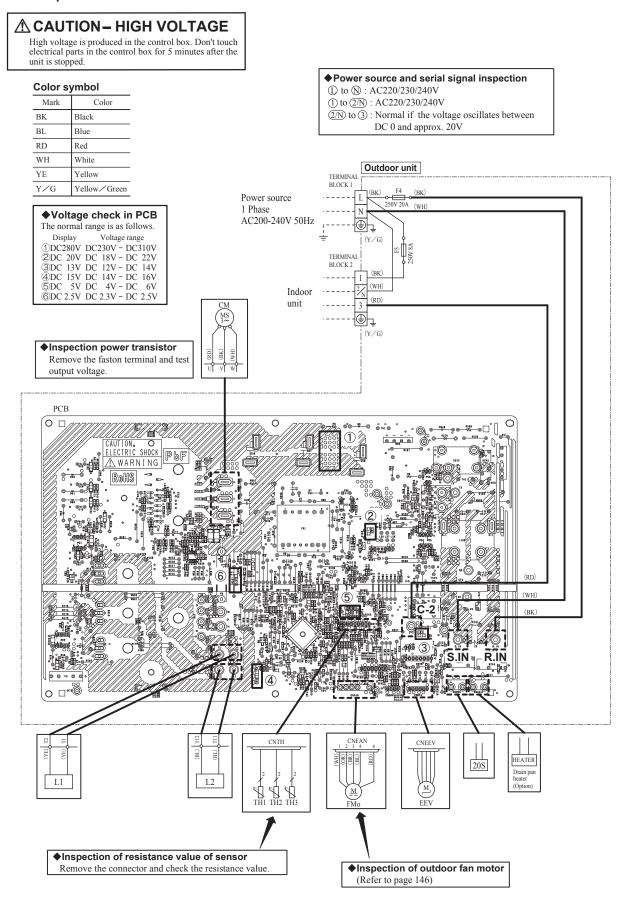


#### Model FDC90VNP1



#### **Model FDC100VNP**

#### Check point of outdoor unit



#### 1.2.2 Troubleshooting flow

#### (1) List of troubles

### Models FDC71, 100, 125, 140VNX, 100, 125, 140VSX FDC100, 125, 140VNA, 100, 125, 140VSA

| None         Operates but does not coal         93           None         Farah leakage breaker activated         95           None         Excessive noise/bration (1/3)         96           None         Excessive noise/bration (1/3)         97           None         Excessive noise/bration (3/3)         98           None         Excessive noise/bration (3/3)         98           None         Power source system error (Power source to indoor unit control PCB)         100           None         Power source system error (Power source to indoor unit control PCB)         100           None         Power source system error (Power source to remote control)         101           None         Power source system error (Power source to remote control)         102           INSPECT I/U         INSPECT UV (When I or 2 remote control)         102           INSPECT I/U         INSPECT UV (Connection of 3 units or more remote controls)         103           WAIT (9)         INSPECT UV (Connection of 3 units or more remote controls)         103           E1         Remote control communication circuit error         113           E5         Communication error during operation         114           E6         Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly         115           E7         Return at ite   | Remote control display | Description of trouble   | Reference page                                   |
|--|------------------------|--|--|
| Name         Farth leakage breaker activated         95           Name         Excessive noise/inbration (73)         96           Name         Excessive noise/inbration (37)         97           Name         Excessive noise/inbration (37)         98           Name         Excessive noise/inbration (37)         98           Name         Power outcre system error (Power source to indoor unit control PCB)         100           Name         Power source system error (Power source to indoor unit control PCB)         100           Name         Power source system error (Power source to remote control)         101           Name         Power source system error (Power source to remote control)         101           Name         Name         Name         103           INSPECT I/U         INSPECT I/U (Monation of 3 units or more remote controls)         103           @WART®         Communication error during operation (Models FDC71-140 only)         104-106           EB         Communication error during operation         1113           E5         Communication error during operation         114           E6         Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly         116           E8         Heating overload operation         117           E9         Drain trouble   | None                   | Operates but does not cool   | 93   |
| None   Excessive noise/vibration (1/3)   97  | None                   | Operates but does not heat   | 94   |
| None         Excessive noise/vibration (2/3)         97           None         Excessive noise/vibration (3/3)         98           None         Louver motor failure         99           None         Power source system error (Power source to indoor unit control PCB)         100           None         Power source system error (Power source to indoor unit control PCB)         101           INSPECT I/U         INSPECT I/U (Connection of 3 units or more temote controls)         103           SWAIT   | None                   | Earth leakage breaker activated  | 95   |
| None         Excessive noise/vibration (3/3)         98           None         Louver motor failure         99           None         Power source system error (Power source to indoor unit control PCB)         100           None         Power source system error (Power source to remote control)         101           INSPECT I/U         INSPECT I/U (Vibrea 1 or 2 remote controls are connected)         102           INSPECT I/U         INSPECT I/U (Connection of 3 units or more remote controls)         103           @WAIT (P)         Communication error at initial operation (Models FDC71-140 only)         104-106           None         No display         112           E1         Remote control communication circuit error         113           E5         Communication error during operation         114           E6         Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly         115           E7         Return air temperature sensor anomaly         116           E8         Heating overload operation         117           E9         Drain trouble         118           E10         Excessive number of connected indoor units (more than 17 units) by controlling with one remote control         119           E11         Address setting error of indoor units         120           E14         Communic   | None                   | Excessive noise/vibration (1/3)  | 96   |
| None   Louver motor failure   99   | None                   | Excessive noise/vibration (2/3)  | 97   |
| None         Power source system error (Power source to indoor unit control PCB)         100           None         Power source system error (Power source to remote control)         101           INSPECT I/U         INSPECT I/U (Myen I or 2 cmote control so         102           INSPECT I/U         INSPECT I/U (Connection of 3 units or more remote controls)         103           ②WAIT ③         Communication error at initial operation (Models FDC71-140 only)         104-106           Bonal         No display         112           E1         Remote control communication circuit error         113           E5         Communication error during operation         114           E6         Indoor hear exchanger temperature sensor anomaly         115           E7         Return air temperature sensor anomaly         116           E8         Ileating overload operation         117           E9         Drain trouble         118           E10         Excessive number of connected indoor units (more than 17 units) by controlling with one remote control         119           E11         Address setting error of indoor units         121           E14         Communication error between master and slave indoor units         121           E15         Indoor ain motor anomaly         122           E18  | None                   | Excessive noise/vibration (3/3)  | 98   |
| None         Power source system error (Power source to remote control)         101           INSPECT I/U         INSPECT I/U (When I or 2 remote controls are connected)         102           INSPECT I/U         INSPECT I/U (Connection of 3 units or more emote controls)         103           ②WAIT ②         Communication error at initial operation (Models FDC71-140 only)         104-106           None         No display         112           E1         Remote control communication error during operation         113           E5         Communication error during operation         114           E6         Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly         116           E7         Return air temperature sensor anomaly         116           E8         Heating overload operation         117           E9         Drain trouble         118           E10         Excessive number of connected indoor units (more than 17 units) by controlling with one remote control         119           E14         Communication error between master and slave indoor units         120           E14         Communication error between master and slave indoor units         122           E18         Address setting error of master and slave indoor units         123           E19         Indoor fan motor anomaly         123  | None                   | Louver motor failure   | 99   |
| INSPECT I/U         INSPECT I/U (When 1 or 2 remote controls are connected)         102           INSPECT I/U         INSPECT I/U (Connection of 3 units or more remote controls)         103           @WMAIT@         Communication error at initial operation (Models FDC71-140 only)         104-106           None         No display         112           E1         Remote control communication circuit error         113           E5         Communication error during operation         114           E6         Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly         115           E7         Return air temperature sensor anomaly         116           E8         Heating overload operation         117           E9         Drain trouble         118           E10         Excessive number of connected indoor units (more than 17 units) by controlling with one remote control         119           E11         Address setting error of indoor units         120           E14         Communication error between master and slave indoor units         121           E16         Indoor fan motor anomaly         122           E18         Address setting error of master and slave indoor units         123           E19         Indoor fan motor anomaly         125           E20         Indoor fan motor anomaly  | None                   | Power source system error (Power source to indoor unit control PCB)  | 100  |
| INSPECT I/U   INSPECT I/U (Connection of 3 units or more remote controls)   103  | None                   | Power source system error (Power source to remote control)   | 101  |
| @WAIT®         Communication error at initial operation (Models FDC71-140 only)         104-106           None         No display         112           E1         Remote control communication circuit error         113           E5         Communication error during operation         114           E6         Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly         115           E7         Return air temperature sensor anomaly         116           E8         Heating overload operation         117           E9         Drain trouble         118           E10         Excessive number of connected indoor units (more than 17 units) by controlling with one remote control         119           E11         Address setting error of indoor units         120           E14         Communication error between master and slave indoor units         121           E16         Indoor fan motor anomaly         122           E18         Address setting error of master and slave indoor units         123           E19         Indoor fan motor rotation speed anomaly         122           E21         Defective panel swich operation         126           E22         Remote control temperature sensor anomaly         127           E35         Cooling overload operation (Models FDC71-140 only)         128 <td>INSPECT I/U</td> <td>INSPECT I/U (When 1 or 2 remote controls are connected)</td> <td>102</td>   | INSPECT I/U            | INSPECT I/U (When 1 or 2 remote controls are connected)  | 102  |
| None         No display         112           E1         Remote control communication circuit error         113           E5         Communication error during operation         114           E6         Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly         115           E7         Return air temperature sensor anomaly         116           E8         Heating overload operation         117           E9         Drain trouble         118           E10         Excessive number of connected indoor units (more than 17 units) by controlling with one remote control         119           E11         Address setting error of indoor units         120           E14         Communication error between master and slave indoor units         121           E16         Indoor fan motor anomaly         122           E18         Address setting error of master and slave indoor units         123           E19         Indoor unit operation check, drain pump motor check setting error         124           E20         Indoor fan motor rotation speed anomaly         125           E21         Defective panel switch operation         126           E22         Remote control temperature sensor anomaly         127           E35         Cooling overland operation (Models FDC71-140 only)         128   | INSPECT I/U            | INSPECT I/U (Connection of 3 units or more remote controls)  | 103  |
| E1         Remote control communication circuit error         113           E5         Communication error during operation         114           E6         Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly         115           E7         Return air temperature sensor anomaly         116           E8         Heating overload operation         117           E9         Drain trouble         118           E10         Excessive number of connected indoor units (more than 17 units) by controlling with one remote control         119           E11         Address setting error of indoor units         120           E14         Communication error between master and slave indoor units         121           E16         Indoor fan motor anomaly         122           E18         Address setting error of master and slave indoor units         123           E19         Indoor funit operation cheek, drain pump motor cheek setting error         124           E20         Indoor fan motor rotation speed anomaly         125           E21         Defective panel switch operation         126           E22         Remote control temperature sensor anomaly         127           E35         Cooling overload operation (Models FDC71-140 only)         128           E36         Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomal   | ⊕WAIT⊕                 | Communication error at initial operation (Models FDC71-140 only)   | 104-106  |
| E5         Communication error during operation         114           E6         Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly         115           E7         Return air temperature sensor anomaly         116           E8         Heating overload operation         117           E9         Drain trouble         118           E10         Excessive number of connected indoor units (more than 17 units) by controlling with one remote control         119           E11         Address setting error of indoor units         120           E14         Communication error between master and slave indoor units         121           E16         Indoor fan motor anomaly         122           E18         Address setting error of master and slave indoor units         123           E19         Indoor fan motor anomaly         122           E18         Address setting error of master and slave indoor units         123           E19         Indoor antio operation cheek, drain pump motor check setting error         124           E20         Indoor fan motor rotation speed anomaly         125           E21         Defective panel switch operation         126           E28         Remote control temperature sensor anomaly         127           E35         Cooling overload operation (Models FDC71-140 only) <td>None</td> <td>No display</td> <td>112</td>   | None                   | No display   | 112  |
| E6         Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly         115           E7         Return air temperature sensor anomaly         116           E8         Heating overload operation         117           E9         Drain trouble         118           E10         Excessive number of connected indoor units (more than 17 units) by controlling with one remote control         119           E11         Address setting error of indoor units         120           E14         Communication error between master and slave indoor units         121           E16         Indoor fan motor anomaly         122           E18         Address setting error of master and slave indoor units         123           E19         Indoor unit operation check, drain pump motor check setting error         124           E20         Indoor fan motor rotation speed anomaly         125           E21         Defective panel switch operation         126           E28         Remote control temperature sensor anomaly         127           E35         Cooling overload operation (Models FDC71-140 only)         128           E36         Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly         131           E38         Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly         133           E40         High pressure error (63H1 a   | E1                     | Remote control communication circuit error   | 113  |
| E7         Return air temperature sensor anomaly         116           E8         Heating overload operation         117           E9         Drain trouble         118           E10         Excessive number of connected indoor units (more than 17 units) by controlling with one remote control         119           E11         Address setting error of indoor units         120           E14         Communication error between master and slave indoor units         121           E16         Indoor fan motor anomaly         122           E18         Address setting error of master and slave indoor units         123           E19         Indoor na motor rotation speed anomaly         125           E20         Indoor fan motor rotation speed anomaly         125           E21         Defective panel switch operation         126           E28         Remote control temperature sensor anomaly         127           E35         Cooling overload operation (Models FDC71-140 only)         128           E36         Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly         130           E37         Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly         131           E38         Outdoor air temperature sensor anomaly         133           E40         High pressure error (63H1 activated) (Models FDC71-140 only) <td>E5</td> <td>Communication error during operation</td> <td>114</td>   | E5                     | Communication error during operation   | 114  |
| E8   | E6                     | Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly   | 115  |
| Drain trouble  | E7                     | Return air temperature sensor anomaly  | 116  |
| E10 Excessive number of connected indoor units (more than 17 units) by controlling with one remote control E11 Address setting error of indoor units E12 Communication error between master and slave indoor units E16 Indoor fan motor anomaly E17 Indoor unit operation error between master and slave indoor units E19 Indoor unit operation check, drain pump motor check setting error E20 Indoor fan motor rotation speed anomaly E21 Defective panel switch operation E28 Remote control temperature sensor anomaly E35 Cooling overload operation (Models FDC71-140 only) E36 Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly E37 Outdoor hat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly E38 Outdoor air temperature sensor anomaly E39 Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly E40 High pressure error (63H1 activated) (Models FDC71-140 only) E41 Power transistor overheat (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only) E42 Current cut E42 Current cut E45 Communication error between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only) E45 Communication error between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only) E46 Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNA, 100) E47 Inverter PCB A/F module anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNA, 100) E48 Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNA, 100-140VSX only) E48 Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNA, 100-140VSX only) E49 Low pressure error or low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNA, 100-140VSX only) E50 Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNA, 100-140VSX only) E51 Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNA, 100-140VSX only) E52 Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNA, 100-140VSX only) E51 Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNA, 100-140VSX only) E52 Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNA, 100-140VSX only) E53 Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNA, 100-140VSX only) E55 Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNA, 100-140VSX only) E55 Compressor startup failure (Mo | E8                     | Heating overload operation   | 117  |
| E11         Address setting error of indoor units         120           E14         Communication error between master and slave indoor units         121           E16         Indoor fan motor anomaly         122           E18         Address setting error of master and slave indoor units         123           E19         Indoor unit operation cheek, drain pump motor cheek setting error         124           E20         Indoor fan motor rotation speed anomaly         125           E21         Defective panel switch operation         126           E28         Remote control temperature sensor anomaly         127           E35         Cooling overload operation (Models FDC71-140 only)         128           E36         Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly         130           E37         Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly         132           E38         Outdoor air temperature sensor anomaly         132           E39         Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly         133           E40         High pressure error (63H1 activated) (Models FDC71-140 only)         134           E41         Power transistor overheat (Models FDC71-140VX, 100-140VSX only)         136           E42         Current cut         138 · 139           E45         Communication error between in   | E9                     | Drain trouble  | 118  |
| E11         Address setting error of indoor units         120           E14         Communication error between master and slave indoor units         121           E16         Indoor fan motor anomally         122           E18         Address setting error of master and slave indoor units         123           E19         Indoor unit operation cheek, drain pump motor cheek setting error         124           E20         Indoor fan motor rotation speed anomaly         125           E21         Defective panel switch operation         126           E28         Remote control temperature sensor anomaly         127           E35         Cooling overload operation (Models FDC71-140 only)         128           E36         Discharge pipe temperature error         130           E37         Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly         131           E38         Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly         132           E39         Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly         133           E40         High pressure error (63H1 activated) (Models FDC71-140 only)         134           E41         Power transistor overheat (Models FDC71-140 VNX, 100-140VSX only)         136           E42         Current cut         138 · 139           E45         Communication error betwe   | E10                    | Excessive number of connected indoor units (more than 17 units) by controlling with one remote control       | 119  |
| E16         Indoor fan motor anomaly         122           E18         Address setting error of master and slave indoor units         123           E19         Indoor unit operation check, drain pump motor check setting error         124           E20         Indoor fan motor rotation speed anomaly         125           E21         Defective panel switch operation         126           E28         Remote control temperature sensor anomaly         127           E35         Cooling overload operation (Models FDC71-140 only)         128           E36         Discharge pipe temperature error         130           E37         Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly         131           E38         Outdoor air temperature sensor anomaly         132           E39         Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly         133           E40         High pressure error (63H1 activated) (Models FDC71-140 only)         134           E41         Power transistor overheat (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)         136           E42         Current cut         138 · 139           E45         Communication error between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)         140           E47         Inverter PCB A/F module anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA only)         142 <tr< td=""><td>E11</td><td></td><td>120</td></tr<>  | E11                    |  | 120  |
| E18 Address setting error of master and slave indoor units E19 Indoor unit operation check, drain pump motor check setting error 124 E20 Indoor fan motor rotation speed anomaly 125 E21 Defective panel switch operation 126 E28 Remote control temperature sensor anomaly 127 E35 Cooling overload operation (Models FDC71-140 only) 128 E36 Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly 130 E37 Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly 131 E38 Outdoor air temperature sensor anomaly 132 E39 Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly 130 E40 High pressure error (63H1 activated) (Models FDC71-140 only) 134 E41 Power transistor overheat (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only) 136 E42 Current cut 138 · 139 E45 Communication error between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only) 140 E47 Inverter PCB A/F module anomaly (Models FDC71VNX only) 141 E48 Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only) 144 E48 Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only) 145 E49 Low pressure error or low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only) 145 E51 Inverter and fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only) 152 E53 Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only) 155 E59 Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only) 158 · 159  | E14                    | Communication error between master and slave indoor units  | 121  |
| E19  | E16                    | Indoor fan motor anomaly   | 122  |
| E20  | E18                    | Address setting error of master and slave indoor units   | 123  |
| E20  | E19                    |  | 124  |
| E28Remote control temperature sensor anomaly127E35Cooling overload operation (Models FDC71-140 only)128E36Discharge pipe temperature error130E37Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly131E38Outdoor air temperature sensor anomaly132E39Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly133E40High pressure error (63H1 activated) (Models FDC71-140 only)134E41Power transistor overheat (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)136E42Current cut138 · 139E45Communication error between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)140E47Inverter PCB A/F module anomaly (Model FDC71VNX only)141E48Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)142E48Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)144E49Low pressure error or low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)147 · 148E51Inverter and fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)152E54Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)153E55Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure (Models FDC71-140 only)155E59Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)158 · 159   | E20                    | Indoor fan motor rotation speed anomaly  | 125  |
| E28Remote control temperature sensor anomaly127E35Cooling overload operation (Models FDC71-140 only)128E36Discharge pipe temperature error130E37Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly131E38Outdoor air temperature sensor anomaly132E39Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly133E40High pressure error (63H1 activated) (Models FDC71-140 only)134E41Power transistor overheat (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)136E42Current cut138 · 139E45Communication error between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)140E47Inverter PCB A/F module anomaly (Model FDC71VNX only)141E48Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)142E48Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)144E49Low pressure error or low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)147 · 148E51Inverter and fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)152E54Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)153E55Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure (Models FDC71-140 only)155E59Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)158 · 159   | E21                    | Defective panel switch operation   | 126  |
| E35 Cooling overload operation (Models FDC71-140 only)  E36 Discharge pipe temperature error  130  E37 Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly  131  E38 Outdoor air temperature sensor anomaly  132  E39 Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly  133  E40 High pressure error (63H1 activated) (Models FDC71-140 only)  134  E41 Power transistor overheat (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  136  E42 Current cut  138 · 139  E45 Communication error between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  140  E47 Inverter PCB A/F module anomaly (Model FDC71VNX only)  141  E47 Control PCB A/F module anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA only)  142  E48 Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA/ VSA only)  144  E48 Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA/ VSA only)  145  E49 Low pressure error or low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  153  E51 Inverter and fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  152  E54 Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  155  E59 Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  158 · 159  | E28                    |  | 127  |
| Dutdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly  Dutdoor air temperature sensor anomaly  132  Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly  133  E40  High pressure error (63H1 activated) (Models FDC71-140 only)  134  E41  Power transistor overheat (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  136  E42  Current cut  138 · 139  E45  Communication error between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  140  E47  Inverter PCB A/F module anomaly (Model FDC71VNX only)  141  E47  Control PCB A/F module anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA only)  142  E48  Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC10-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  144  E48  Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC10-140VNA / VSA only)  145  E49  Low pressure error or low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E51  Inverter and fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  152  E54  Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  155  Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure (Models FDC71-140 only)  155  E59  Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  158 · 159  | E35                    | Cooling overload operation (Models FDC71-140 only)   | 128  |
| Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly  Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly  High pressure error (63H1 activated) (Models FDC71-140 only)  134  E41 Power transistor overheat (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  136  E42 Current cut  138 · 139  E45 Communication error between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  140  E47 Inverter PCB A/F module anomaly (Model FDC71VNX only)  141  E47 Control PCB A/F module anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA only)  142  E48 Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  144  E48 Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNA, 100-140VSX only)  145  E49 Low pressure error or low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  149  E51 Inverter and fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E53 Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  152  E54 Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  155  E59 Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  158 · 159   | E36                    | Discharge pipe temperature error   | 130  |
| Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly  E40 High pressure error (63H1 activated) (Models FDC71-140 only)  E41 Power transistor overheat (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E42 Current cut  E43 Communication error between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E45 Communication error between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E47 Inverter PCB A/F module anomaly (Model FDC71VNX only)  E48 Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA only)  E48 Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E49 Low pressure error or low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E50 Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E51 Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E52 Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E53 Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure (Models FDC71-140 only)  E55 Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E56 Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E57 Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)   | E37                    | Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly  | 131  |
| High pressure error (63H1 activated) (Models FDC71-140 only)  E41 Power transistor overheat (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E42 Current cut 138 · 139  E45 Communication error between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E47 Inverter PCB A/F module anomaly (Model FDC71VNX only)  E48 Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E48 Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E49 Low pressure error or low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E50 Inverter and fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E51 Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E52 Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E53 Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E54 Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E55 Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure (Models FDC71-140 only)  E55 Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  155 E59 Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  | E38                    | Outdoor air temperature sensor anomaly   | 132  |
| E41 Power transistor overheat (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E42 Current cut  E43 Communication error between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E46 Inverter PCB A/F module anomaly (Model FDC71VNX only)  E47 Control PCB A/F module anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA only)  E48 Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E48 Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNA/ VSA only)  E49 Low pressure error or low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E51 Inverter and fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E53 Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E54 Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E55 Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure (Models FDC71-140 only)  E55 Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  158 · 159   | E39                    | Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly  | 133  |
| E42Current cut138 · 139E45Communication error between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)140E47Inverter PCB A/F module anomaly (Model FDC71VNX only)141E47Control PCB A/F module anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA only)142E48Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)144E48Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA / VSA only)145E49Low pressure error or low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)147 · 148E51Inverter and fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)149E53Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)152E54Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)153E57Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure (Models FDC71-140 only)155E59Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)158 · 159   | E40                    | High pressure error (63H1 activated) (Models FDC71-140 only)   | 134  |
| E42Current cut138 · 139E45Communication error between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)140E47Inverter PCB A/F module anomaly (Model FDC71VNX only)141E47Control PCB A/F module anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA only)142E48Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)144E48Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA / VSA only)145E49Low pressure error or low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)147 · 148E51Inverter and fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)149E53Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)152E54Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)153E57Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure (Models FDC71-140 only)155E59Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)158 · 159   | E41                    | Power transistor overheat (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)   | 136  |
| E47 Inverter PCB A/F module anomaly (Model FDC71VNX only)  E48 Control PCB A/F module anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA only)  E48 Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E48 Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA / VSA only)  E49 Low pressure error or low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E51 Inverter and fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E53 Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E54 Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E55 Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E57 Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure (Models FDC71-140 only)  E59 Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  158 · 159   |                        |  | <del>                                     </del> |
| E47 Control PCB A/F module anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA only)  E48 Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E49 Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA / VSA only)  E49 Low pressure error or low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E51 Inverter and fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E53 Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E54 Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E55 Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E57 Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure (Models FDC71-140 only)  E59 Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  158 · 159   | E45                    | Communication error between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only) | 140  |
| E48 Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E48 Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA / VSA only)  E49 Low pressure error or low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E51 Inverter and fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E53 Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E54 Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E55 Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure (Models FDC71-140 only)  E59 Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  158 · 159  | E47                    | Inverter PCB A/F module anomaly (Model FDC71VNX only)  | 141  |
| E48 Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA / VSA only)  E49 Low pressure error or low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E51 Inverter and fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E53 Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E54 Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E57 Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure (Models FDC71-140 only)  E59 Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  145  145  145  145  147  148  149  152  153  154  155  155  156  157  158 159  | E47                    | Control PCB A/F module anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA only)   | 142  |
| E48 Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA / VSA only)  E49 Low pressure error or low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E51 Inverter and fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E53 Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E54 Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E57 Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure (Models FDC71-140 only)  E59 Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  145  145  145  145  146  147  147  148  149  152  152  153  154  155  155  155  156  157  158 159  | E48                    | Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)   | 144  |
| E51 Inverter and fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E53 Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E54 Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E57 Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure (Models FDC71-140 only)  E59 Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  158 · 159   | E48                    | Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA / VSA only)  | 145  |
| E51 Inverter and fan motor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E53 Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E54 Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E57 Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure (Models FDC71-140 only)  E59 Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  158 · 159   | E49                    |  | 147 ·148   |
| E53 Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140 only)  E54 Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  E57 Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure (Models FDC71-140 only)  E59 Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  158 · 159   | E51                    |  | 149  |
| E54Low pressure sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)153E57Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure (Models FDC71-140 only)155E59Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)158 · 159   | E53                    |  | 152  |
| E57 Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure (Models FDC71-140 only)  E59 Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)  158 · 159  | E54                    |  | 153  |
| E59 Compressor startup failure (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only) 158 · 159  |                        |  |  |
|  |                        |  |  |
|  | E59                    |  |  |

#### Models FDC200, 250VSA

| Remote control display | Description of trouble   | Reference page |
|------------------------|--|----------------|
| None                   | Operates but does not cool   | 93             |
| None                   | Operates but does not heat   | 94             |
| None                   | Earth leakage breaker activated  | 95             |
| None                   | Excessive noise/vibration (1/3)  | 96             |
| None                   | Excessive noise/vibration (2/3)  | 97             |
| None                   | Excessive noise/vibration (3/3)  | 98             |
| None                   | Louver motor failure   | 99             |
| None                   | Power source system error (Power source to indoor unit control PCB)                                    | 100            |
| None                   | Power source system error (Power source to remote control)   | 101            |
| INSPECT I/U            | INSPECT I/U (When 1 or 2 remote controls are connected)  | 102            |
| INSPECT I/U            | INSPECT I/U (Connection of 3 units or more remote controls)  | 103            |
| ⊕WAIT⊕                 | Communication error at initial operation   | 107 · 108      |
| None                   | No display   | 112            |
| E1                     | Remote control communication circuit error   | 113            |
| E5                     | Communication error during operation   | 114            |
| E6                     | Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly   | 115            |
| E7                     | Return air temperature sensor anomaly  | 116            |
| E8                     | Heating overload operation   | 117            |
| E9                     | Drain trouble  | 118            |
| E10                    | Excessive number of connected indoor units (more than 17 units) by controlling with one remote control | 119            |
| E11                    | Address setting error of indoor units  | 120            |
| E14                    | Communication error between master and slave indoor units  | 121            |
| E16                    | Indoor fan motor anomaly   | 122            |
| E18                    | Address setting error of master and slave indoor units   | 123            |
| E19                    | Indoor unit operation check, drain pump motor check setting error                                      | 124            |
| E20                    | Indoor fan motor rotation speed anomaly  | 125            |
| E21                    | Defective panel switch operation   | 126            |
| E28                    | Remote control temperature sensor anomaly  | 127            |
| E35                    | Cooling overload operation   | 128            |
| E36                    | Discharge pipe temperature error   | 130            |
| E37                    | Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly  | 131            |
| E38                    | Outdoor air temperature sensor anomaly   | 132            |
| E39                    | Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly  | 133            |
| E40                    | High pressure error (63H1 activated)   | 134            |
| E41                    | Power transistor overheat  | 137            |
| E42                    | Current cut  | 138 · 139      |
| E45                    | Communication error between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB                                  | 140            |
| E48                    | Outdoor fan motor anomaly  | 144            |
| E49                    | Low pressure error or low pressure sensor anomaly  | 147 · 148      |
| E51                    | Inverter or power transistor anomaly   | 150            |
| E53                    | Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly  | 152            |
| E54                    | Low pressure sensor anomaly  | 153            |
| E55                    | Compressor under dome temperature sensor anomaly (Model FDC250VSA only)                                | 154            |
| E57                    | Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure                                  | 155            |
| E59                    | Compressor startup failure   | 162 · 163      |

#### Models FDC71, 90, 100VNP

| Remote control display | Description of trouble   | Reference page |
|------------------------|--|----------------|
| None                   | Operates but does not cool   | 92             |
| None                   | Operates but does not heat   | 93             |
| None                   | Earth leakage breaker activated  | 94             |
| None                   | Excessive noise/vibration (1/3)  | 95             |
| None                   | Excessive noise/vibration (2/3)  | 96             |
| None                   | Excessive noise/vibration (3/3)  | 97             |
| None                   | Louver motor failure   | 98             |
| None                   | Power source system error (Power source to indoor unit control PCB)                                    | 99             |
| None                   | Power source system error (Power source to remote control)   | 100            |
| INSPECT I/U            | INSPECT I/U (When 1 or 2 remote controls are connected)  | 101            |
| INSPECT I/U            | INSPECT I/U (Connection of 3 units or more remote controls)  | 102            |
| ®WAIT®                 | Communication error at initial operation   | 108-110        |
| E1                     | Remote control communication circuit error   | 112            |
| E5                     | Communication error during operation   | 113            |
| E6                     | Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly   | 114            |
| E7                     | Return air temperature sensor anomaly  | 115            |
| E8                     | Heating overload operation   | 116            |
| E9                     | Drain trouble  | 117            |
| E10                    | Excessive number of connected indoor units (more than 17 units) by controlling with one remote control | 118            |
| E11                    | Address setting error of indoor units  | 119            |
| E14                    | Communication error between master and slave indoor units  | 120            |
| E16                    | Indoor fan motor anomaly   | 121            |
| E18                    | Address setting error of master and slave indoor units   | 122            |
| E19                    | Indoor unit operation check, drain pump motor check setting error                                      | 123            |
| E20                    | Indoor fan motor rotation speed anomaly  | 124            |
| E21                    | Defective panel switch operation   | 125            |
| E28                    | Remote control temperature sensor anomaly  | 126            |
| E35                    | Cooling overload operation   | 128            |
| E36                    | Discharge pipe temperature error   | 129            |
| E37                    | Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly  | 130            |
| E38                    | Outdoor air temperature sensor anomaly   | 131            |
| E39                    | Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly  | 132            |
| E40                    | Service valve (gas side) closing operation (Models FDC71, 90VNP only)                                  | 134            |
| E42                    | Current cut  | 137 · 138      |
| E47                    | Active filter voltage error  | 142            |
| E48                    | Outdoor fan motor anomaly  | 145            |
| E51                    | Power transistor anomaly   | 150            |
| E57                    | Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure                                  | 155            |
| E58                    | Current safe stop  | 156            |
| E59                    | Compressor startup failure   | 163            |
| E60                    | Compressor rotor lock error  | 164            |

#### (2) Troubleshooting

| ٠. | ,                    |         |                |           | M                          |
|----|----------------------|---------|----------------|-----------|----------------------------|
| P  | Error code           | LED     | Green          | Red       | Content                    |
|    | Remote control: None | Indoor  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF | Operates but does not cool |
|    |                      | Outdoor | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF | Operates but does not coor |

#### 1. Applicable model

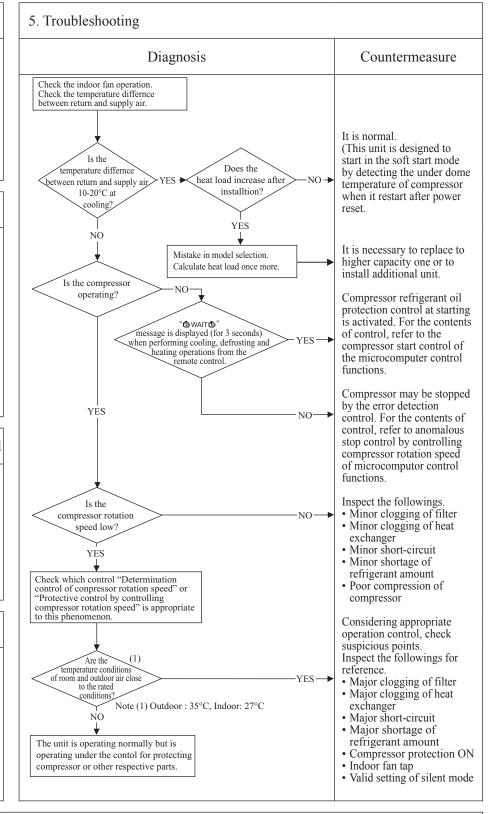
All models

#### 2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Poor compression of compressor
- Faulty expansion valve operation



|   |                      |         |                |           | <u> </u>                   |
|---|----------------------|---------|----------------|-----------|----------------------------|
|   | Error code           | LED     | Green          | Red       | Content                    |
|   | Remote control: None | Indoor  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF | Operates but does not heat |
|   |                      | Outdoor | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF | operates out does not heat |
| 1 | ,                    |         |                |           |                            |

#### 1. Applicable model

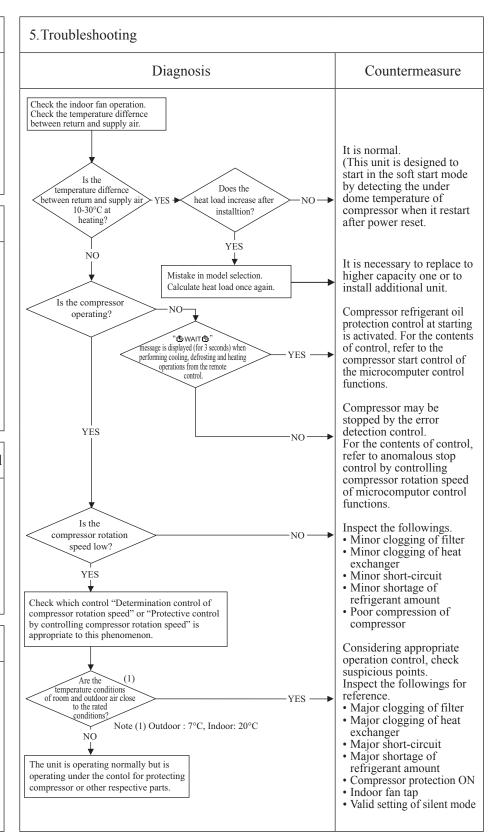
All models

#### 2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Faulty 4-way valve operation
- Poor compression of compressor
- Faulty expansion valve operation



| Error code  LED Green Red Content  Indoor Stays OFF Stays OFF  To the least of the |                     |               |           |           |         |                      |    |
|---|---------------------|---------------|-----------|-----------|---------|----------------------|----|
| Indoor Stays OFE Stays OFE  |                     | Content       | Red       | Green     | LED     | Error code           | 91 |
| Remote control: None Earth leakage breaker activated  | e breaker activated | Farth leakage | Stays OFF | Stays OFF | Indoor  | Remote control: None |    |
| Outdoor Stays OFF Stays OFF Stays OFF   | J Dicaker activated | Laith leakage | Stays OFF | Stays OFF | Outdoor |                      |    |

#### 5. Troubleshooting 1. Applicable model All models Diagnosis Countermeasure Are OK the insulation resistance and resistance between Replace compressor.\* terminals (1) of (1) See page 138. compressor's YĖS 2. Error detection method Is insulation of respective harnesses OK? Secure insulation NO Is any harness bitten between resistance. pannel and casing YES Check the outdoor unit grounding wire/earth leakage breaker. Check of the outdoor unit grounding wire/earth leakage breaker 3. Condition of error displayed ① Run an independent grounding wire from the grounding screw of outdoor unit to the grounding terminal on the distribution panel. (Do not connect to another grounding wire.) 2 In order to prevent malfunction of the earth leakage breaker itself, confirm that it is conformed to higher harmonic regulation. \* Insulation resistance of compressor • Immediately after installation or when the unit has been left for long time without power source, the insulation resistance may drop to a few $M\Omega$ because of refrigerant migrated in the compressor. When the earth breaker is activated at lower insulation resistance, check the following points. ① 6 hours after power ON, check if the insulation resistance 4. Presumable cause recovers to normal. (FDC71-250 only) When power ON, crankcase heater heat up compressor and evaporate the refrigerant migrated in the compressor. · Defective compressor 2 Check if the earth leakage breaker is conformed to higher • Noise harmonic regulation or not. Since the unit is equipped with inverter, it is necessary to use components conformed to higher harmonic regulation in order to prevent malfunction of earth leakage breaker.

| Error code           | LED     | Green | Red | Content                         |
|----------------------|---------|-------|-----|---------------------------------|
| Remote control: None | Indoor  | _     | _   | Excessive noise/vibration (1/3) |
|                      | Outdoor | -     | -   | Excessive noise/violation (1/3) |
|                      |         |       |     |                                 |

#### 1. Applicable model

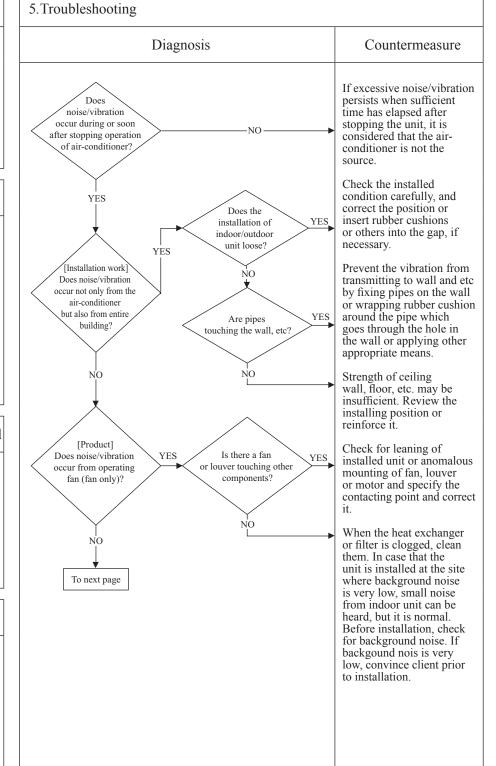
All models

#### 2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

#### 4. Presumable cause

- ① Improper installation work
  - Improper anti-vibration work at instllation
  - · Insufficient strength of mounting face
- Defective product Before/after shipping from factory
- ③ Improper adjustment during commissioning
  - · Excess/shortage of refrigerant, etc.

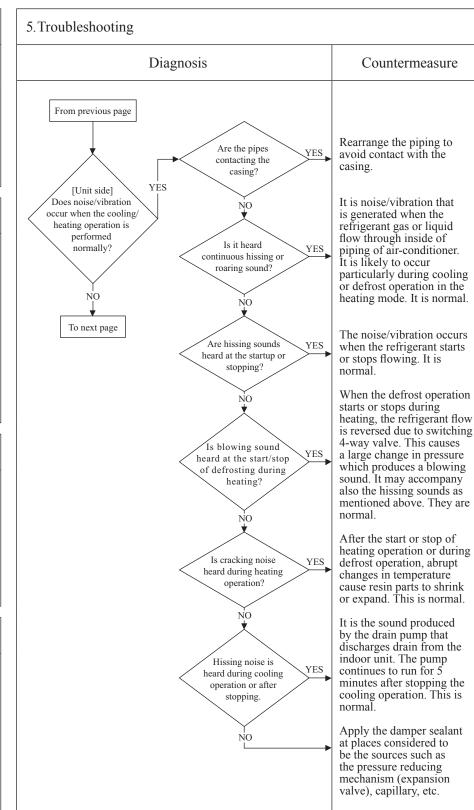


| Error code LED Green Red Content                   |             |
|--|-------------|
| Remote control: None Indoor Excessive noise/vibrat | $\sin(2/3)$ |
| Outdoor DACCSSIVE HOISE/ VIOLATION                 | .1011 (2/3) |

# 2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

4. Presumable cause



|   |                      |         |       |     |                                 | <u>(1)</u> |
|---|----------------------|---------|-------|-----|---------------------------------|------------|
|   | Error code           | LED     | Green | Red | Content                         |            |
|   | Remote control: None | Indoor  | _     | _   | Excessive noise/vibration (3/3) |            |
|   |                      | Outdoor | _     | _   | Excessive noise/violation (3/3) |            |
| 1 |                      |         |       |     |                                 | _          |

#### 1. Applicable model 5. Troubleshooting All models Diagnosis Countermeasure From previous page If insufficient cooling/ heating problem happens due to anomalous operating conditions at cooling/ heating, followings are Adjustment during commissioning Does noise/vibration occur when the cooling/heating operation is in 2. Error detection method anomalous condition? suspicious. Overcharge of refrigerantInsufficient charge of refrigerant • Intrusion of air, nitrogen, etc. In such occasion, it is necessary to recover refrigerant, vacuum-dry and recharge refrigerant. \* Since there could be many causes of noise/ vibration, the above do not cover all. In such case, check the conditions when, where, 3. Condition of error displayed how the noise/vibration occurs according to following check point. • Indoor/outdoor unit • Cooling/heating/fan mode • Startup/stop/during operation • Operating condition (Indoor/outdoor temperatures, pressure) • Time it occurred • Operation data retained by the remote control 4. Presumable cause such as compressor rotation speed, heat exchanger temperature, EEV opening degree, etc. • Tone (If available, record the noise) • Any other anomalies

|                      |         |                |           |         |                      | 9 |
|----------------------|---------|----------------|-----------|---------|----------------------|---|
| Error code           | LED     | Green          | Red       | Content |                      |   |
| Remote control: None | Indoor  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF |         | Louver motor failure |   |
|                      | Outdoor | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF |         |                      | J |
|                      |         |                |           |         |                      |   |

#### 2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Defective LM
   LM wire breakage
   Faulty indoor unit control PCB

| 5. Troubleshooting  |  |
|---|--|
| Diagnosis   | Countermeasure                               |
| A Check at the indoor unit side.  Operate after waiting for more than 1 minute.  Does the louver operate at the power on?  Is LM wiring broken? |  |
| NO YES  | Repair wiring.                               |
| YES Is LM locked? NO  | Defective indoor unit control PCB → Replace. |
| YES —   | Replace LM.                                  |
| Is the louver operable with the remote control?   | Normal                                       |
| NO —  | Adjust LM lever and then check again.        |
| LM: louver motor  |  |
|   |  |
|   |  |
|   |  |
|   |  |
|   |  |

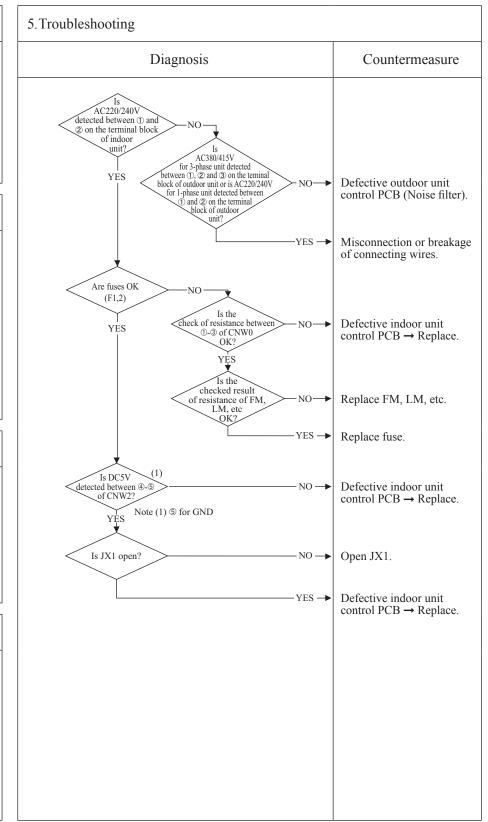
| _ |                      |         |                |              | 9   |
|---|----------------------|---------|----------------|--------------|---|
| U | Error code           | LED     | Green          | Red          | Content Power source system error         |
|   | Remote control: None | Indoor  | Stays OFF      | Stays OFF    | ,   |
|   |                      | Outdoor | Keeps flashing | 2-time flash | (Power source to indoor unit control PCB) |
|   |                      |         |                |              |   |

## 2.Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Misconnection or breakage of connecting wires
- · Blown fuse
- Faulty transformer
- Faulty indoor unit control PCB
- · Broken harness
- Faulty outdoor unit control PCB (Noise filter)



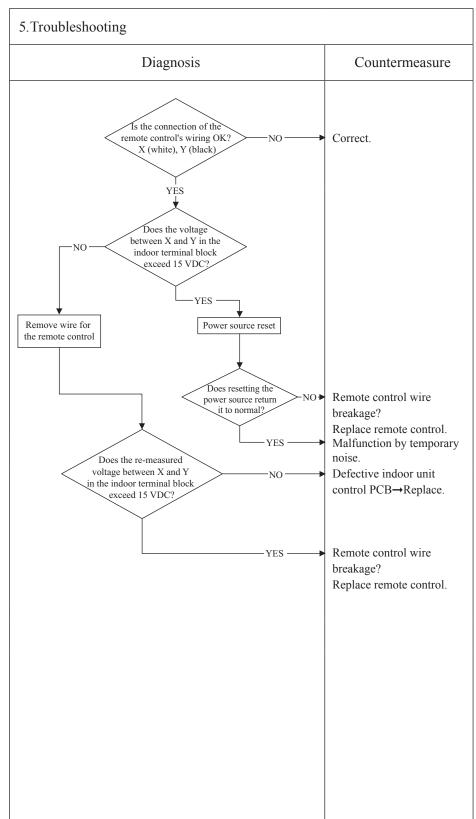
|   |                      |         |                |              | (4)  | 1 |
|---|----------------------|---------|----------------|--------------|--|---|
| P | Error code           | LED     | Green          | Red          | Content Doyyor gourge gyetem error                         |   |
|   | Remote control: None | Indoor  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    | Power source system error (Power source to remote control) |   |
|   |                      | Outdoor | Keeps flashing | 2-time flash | (1 ower source to remote control)                          |   |
|   |                      |         |                |              |  |   |

## 2.Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Remote control wire breakage/short-circuit
- Defective remote control
- Malfunction by noise
- Broken harness
- Faulty indoor unit control PCB



|                             |                             |                                    |   | <u> </u>                                    |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|---|---|
| Error code                  | LED                         | Green                              | Red   | Content                                     |
| Remote control: INSPECT I/U | Indoor                      | Keeps flashing                     | Stays OFF   | 11 (21 2 2 1 1) 0                           |
|                             | Outdoor                     | Keeps flashing                     | 2-time flash                                      | (When 1 or 2 remote controls are connected) |
| _                           | Remote control: INSPECT I/U | Remote control: INSPECT I/U Indoor | Remote control: INSPECT I/U Indoor Keeps flashing | Error code                                  |

#### 1. Applicable model

All models

#### 2. Error detection method

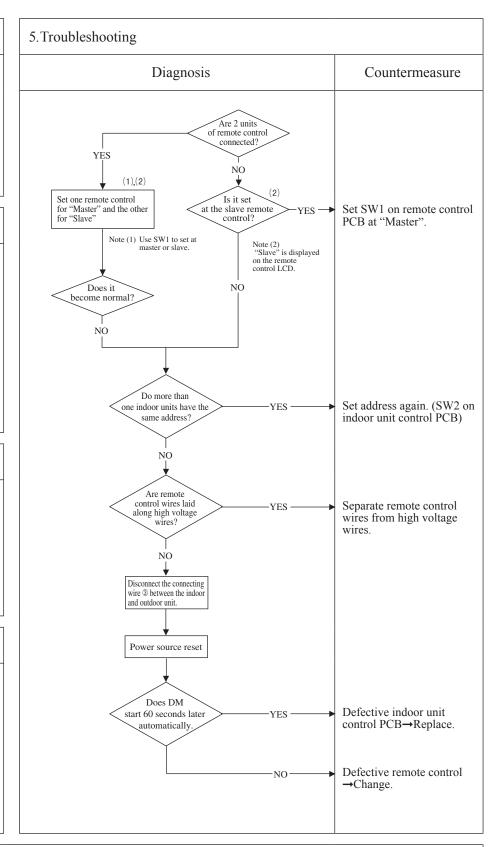
Communication between indoor unit and remote control is disabled for more than 30 minutes after the power on.

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

Same as above

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Improper setting
- Surrounding environment
- Defective remote control communication circuit
- Faulty indoor unit control PCB



Note: If any error is detected 30 minutes after displaying "WAIT "on the remote control, the display changes to "INSPECT I/U".

| <u> </u>                         |
|----------------------------------|
|                                  |
| NSPECT I/U                       |
| 3 units or more remote controls) |
|                                  |

#### 1.Applicable model

All models

#### 2. Error detection method

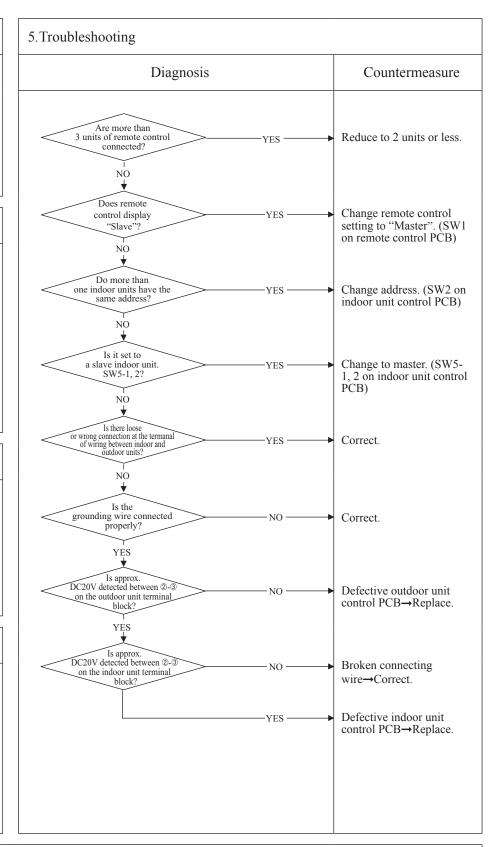
Indoor unit cannot communicate for more than 30 minutes after the power on with remote control.

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

Same as above

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Improper setting
- Surrounding environment
- Defective remote control communication circuit
- Faulty indoor unit control PCB
- Faulty outdoor unit control PCB



Note: If any error is detected 30 minutes after displaying "WAIT "on the remote control, the display changes to "INSPECT I/U".

| _ |                             |         |                |              |                                | Ø |
|---|-----------------------------|---------|----------------|--------------|--------------------------------|---|
| U | Error code                  | LED     | Green          | Red          | Content Communication error at |   |
|   | Remote control: <b>WAIT</b> | Indoor  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    | initial operation (1/3)        |   |
|   |                             | Outdoor | Keeps flashing | 2-time flash | 1                              |   |
|   |                             |         |                |              |                                | _ |

#### 1.Applicable model

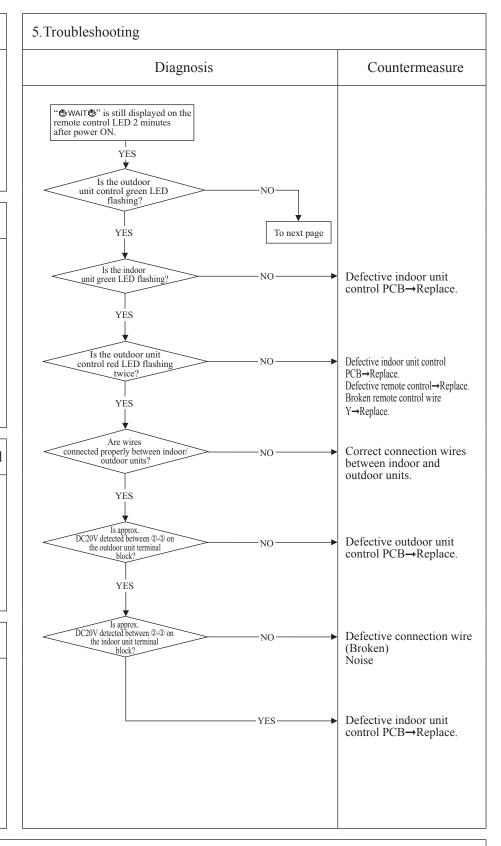
Models FDC71-140

#### 2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Faulty indoor unit control PCB
- Defective remote control
- Broken remote control wire
- Faulty outdoor unit control PCB
- Broken connection wires



control PCB→Replace.

|   |                       |         |                |              |                                | Ø |
|---|-----------------------|---------|----------------|--------------|--------------------------------|---|
|   | Error code            | LED     | Green          | Red          | Content Communication error at |   |
|   | Remote control:  WAIT | Indoor  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    | initial operation (2/3)        |   |
|   |                       | Outdoor | Keeps flashing | 2-time flash | 1                              |   |
| 1 |                       |         |                |              |                                | _ |

## 1.Applicable model Models FDC71-140

# 2.Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

## Faulty noise filter Faulty indoor unit control PCB Faulty outdoor unit control PCB Faulty inverter PCB Faulty fan motor

4. Presumable cause

5. Troubleshooting Diagnosis Countermeasure Diagnosis for when the outdoor unit control PCB LED is turned off Shut down the breaker and back on again the breaker 3 minutes later From previous page Does it reset normally? Normal (Malfunction by noise) Note (1) 1-phase model only (1) Is the outdoor unit control power source fuse (71:20A, 100-140:30A) blown? YES To check method for inverter PCB before replacment of blown power source fuse. NO To next page Is AC220/240V or AC380/415V detected at the noise filter secondary side? Replace noise filter. Is DC255-310V detected at CNA2? Check connection of diode stack and electrolytic capacitor by refering main electrical circuit diagram. YES Is fuse (250V, 2A) on the outdoor unit control PCB blown? Defective outdoor unit control PCB→Replace. NO Is DC5V detected on the outdoor unit control PCB (Between Defective outdoor unit NO 1-4 of CNV)? control PCB→Replace. YES Is DC5V detected if the connector of outdoor fan motor Defective outdoor fan is disconnected? motor YES Is DC5V detected if the inverter power source connector (CNI2) is disconnected? Defective inverter PCB NO →Replace. Defective outdoor unit YES

|   |                       |         |                |              |                                | 9 |
|---|-----------------------|---------|----------------|--------------|--------------------------------|---|
| P | Error code            | LED     | Green          | Red          | Content Communication error at |   |
|   | Remote control:  WAIT | Indoor  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    | initial operation (3/3)        |   |
|   |                       | Outdoor | Keeps flashing | 2-time flash | 1                              |   |
|   |                       | •       | •              |              | •                              |   |

#### 1. Applicable model

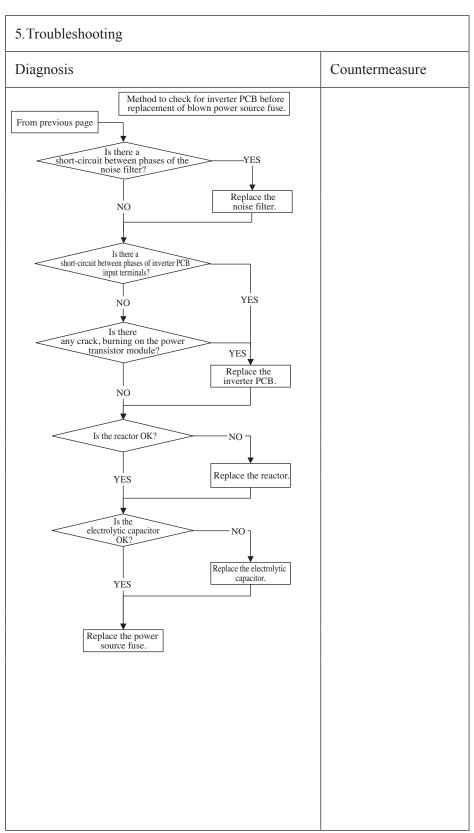
Models FDC71-140

#### 2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Blown fuse
- Faulty noise filter
- Faulty inverter PCB
- Faulty reactorFaulty electrolytic capacitor



|                         |         |                |                 | Θ                              |
|-------------------------|---------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| Error code              | LED     | Green          | Red             | Content Communication error at |
| Remote control: @WAIT @ | Indoor  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF       | initial operation (1/2)        |
|                         | Outdoor | Keeps flashing | 2-time flash    | 1                              |
|                         | Outdoor | receps masning | 2-tillic liasii | (Models FDC200, 250 VSA only)  |

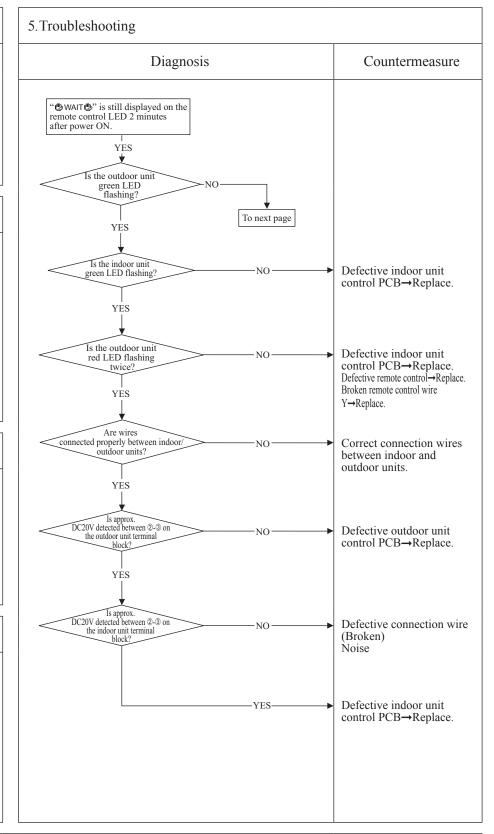
### 1.Applicable model Models FDC200, 250VSA

# 2.Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Faulty indoor unit control PCB
- Defective remote control
- Broken remote control wire
- Faulty outdoor unit control PCB
- · Broken connection wires



Defective outdoor unit control PCB→Replace.

|                       |         |                |              | <u></u>                        |
|-----------------------|---------|----------------|--------------|--------------------------------|
| Error code            | LED     | Green          | Red          | Content Communication error at |
| Remote control:  WAIT | Indoor  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    | initial operation (2/2)        |
|                       | Outdoor | Keeps flashing | 2-time flash | 1                              |
|                       | •       | •              |              |                                |

#### 5. Troubleshooting 1. Applicable model Models FDC200, 250VSA Diagnosis Countermeasure Diagnosis for when the outdoor unit control PCB LED is turned off From previous Shut down the breaker and back on page again the breaker 3 minutes later Does it reset normally? 2. Error detection method YES Normal (Malfunction by noise) Is AC380/415V detected at the noise filter secondary side? Replace noise filter. YES Is DC280/373V detected at CNA2? Check connection of diode stack and electrolytic capacitor by refering main electrical circuit diagram. YES Is fuse [250V, 2A] on the outdoor unit control Defective outdoor unit PCB blown? control PCB→Replace. 3. Condition of error displayed NO Is DC5V detected on the outdoor unit control PCB (Between Defective outdoor unit control PCB→Replace. NO 1)-4 of CNV)? YES Is DC5V detected if the connector of outdoor fan motor Defective outdoor fan NO is disconnected? motor. YES Is DC5V detected 4. Presumable cause if the inverter power source connector (CNI2) is disconnected? Defective inverter PCB NO →Replace.

# Faulty noise filter Faulty indoor unit control PCB Faulty outdoor unit control PCB Faulty inverter PCB Faulty fan motor

Note:

YES

|                         |        |                |            | <u> </u>                       |
|-------------------------|--------|----------------|------------|--------------------------------|
| Error code              | LED    | Green          | Red        | Content Communication error at |
| Remote control: @WAIT @ | Indoor | Keens flashing | Stays OFF  | initial operation (1/3)        |
|                         | maoor  | receps mushing | Stays Of f | (Models FDC71-100VNP only)     |
|                         |        |                |            |                                |

Models FDC71-100VNP

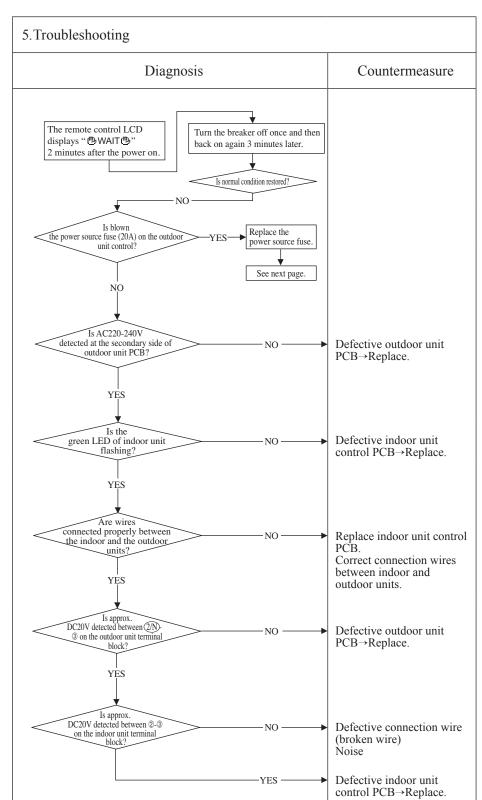
When the remote control LCD displays "WAIT "2" 2 minutes after the power on.

# 2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Blown fuse
- Faulty outdoor unit PCB
- Connection between PCB's
- Faulty indoor unit control PCB
- Defective remote control
- Broken remote control wire



Note: If any anomaly is detected during communication, the error code E5 is displayed. Inspection procedure is same as above. (Excluding matters related to connection) When the power source is reset after the occurrence of E5, the LED will display "@WAIT®" if the anomaly continues. If the breaker ON/OFF is repeated in a short period of time (within 1 minute), "@WAIT®" may be displayed. In such occasion, turn the breaker off and wait for 3 minutes.

| _ |                         |        |                |           | <u> </u>  |
|---|-------------------------|--------|----------------|-----------|---|
| 9 | Error code              | LED    | Green          | Red       | Content Communication error at                        |
|   | Remote control: @WAIT @ | Indoor | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF | initial operation (2/3)<br>(Models FDC71-100VNP only) |
| - |                         |        |                |           | (2.200.0000)  |

Models FDC71-100VNP

When the fuse is blown, the method to inspect outdoor unit PCB before replacing the power source fuse

# 2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

| 4  | D        | 1 1   |         |
|----|----------|-------|---------|
| /I | Precin   | mahle | e cause |
| т. | i i Coui | Hain  | Cause   |

- Blown fuse
- Faulty outdoor unit PCB
   Faulty reactor

| 5. Troubleshooting  |                |
|---|----------------|
| Diagnosis   | Countermeasure |
| From previous page  Is there a short-circuit between phases of outdoor unit PCB?  NO Replace the outdoor unit PCB  Replace the outdoor unit PCB  No Note (1) Models FDC 71, 90 only.  Is reactor the anomalous?  Replace the reactor. | Replace fuse.  |

| Note: |  |  |  |
|-------|--|--|--|
|       |  |  |  |
|       |  |  |  |

| _  |                         |                |                |           | Ω                              |
|----|-------------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------|--------------------------------|
| (1 | Error code              | LED            | Green          | Red       | Content Communication error at |
|    | Remote control: @WAIT @ | Indoor Keeps f | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF | initial operation (3/3)        |
|    |                         |                | 1 0            | ,         | (FDC71-100VNP only)            |

#### Models FDC71-100VNP

When the remote control display is extinguished after the power on.

#### 2. Error detection method

# 3. Condition of error displayed

# 4. Presumable cause

- Blown fuse
- Connection between PCB's
- Blown fuse
- Faulty indoor unit control PCB
  Defective remote control
- Wire breakage on remote control
- Faulty outdoor unit PCB

|   | Diagnosis                    | Countermeasure                                    |
|---|------------------------------|---|
| Remote control dextinguished afte           | isplay is<br>r the power on. |   |
| Is the green LED on the flashi              | ne indoor unit               |   |
|   | Is the                       | D→ Replace fuse.                                  |
|   | PCB OK?  YES                 | replace lase.                                     |
| YES   | approx. DC10-11V detected    | Short-circuit on remote control wire              |
|   | YES —                        | Defective remote contro                           |
| Are wi                                      | ween the indoor and NO       | Correct wires.                                    |
| YE:   | 8                            |   |
| Is app<br>DC20V detected<br>③ on the outdoo | r unit terminal              | Defective outdoor unit PCB→Replace.               |
| YE  | S                            |   |
| DC20V detected on the indoor bloc           | between ②-③ unit terminal NO | Defective connection wi<br>(Broken wire)<br>Noise |
|   |                              |   |

| Note: |  |  |  |
|-------|--|--|--|
|       |  |  |  |
|       |  |  |  |

| Error code           | LED     | Green     | Red       | Content     |
|----------------------|---------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| Remote control: None | Indoor  | Stays OFF | Stays OFF | No display  |
|                      | Outdoor | Stays OFF | Stays OFF | Tvo display |
| · ·                  |         | •         |           |             |

All models

# 2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Faulty indoor unit control PCB
  Defective remote control
  Broken remote control wire

| Troubleshooting  |                |  |
|--|----------------|--|
| Diagnosis  | Countermeasure |  |
| Remote control does not display anything after the power on.                 |                |  |
| anyuning and the power on.   |                |  |
| Is DC10V or higher detected at remote control connection terminals?          | YES            | Defective remote contro  |
|  |                |  |
| NO   |                |  |
| Is DC10V or higher detected on remote control wires if the remote control is | YES —          | Defective remote contro  |
| removed?   |                |  |
| NO<br>↓  |                |  |
| Are wires connected properly between the indoor/outdoor units?               | YES            | Defective connecting wi  |
| indoor/outdoor units?  |                | Defective connecting wi<br>Defective remote contro<br>wire (Short-circuit, etc.) |
|  |                |  |
|  | NO             | Defective indoor unit control PCB→Replace.                                       |
|  |                |  |
|  |                |  |
|  |                |  |
|  |                |  |
|  |                |  |
|  |                |  |
|  |                |  |
|  |                |  |
|  |                |  |
|  |                |  |
|  |                |  |
|  |                |  |
|  |                |  |
|  |                |  |
|  |                |  |
|  |                |  |

|   |                    |         |                |           | 9                           |
|---|--------------------|---------|----------------|-----------|-----------------------------|
| 9 | Error code         | LED     | Green          | Red       | Content                     |
|   | Remote control: E1 | Indoor  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF | Remote control              |
|   |                    | Outdoor | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF | communication circuit error |
|   |                    |         |                |           |                             |

All models

#### 2. Error detection method

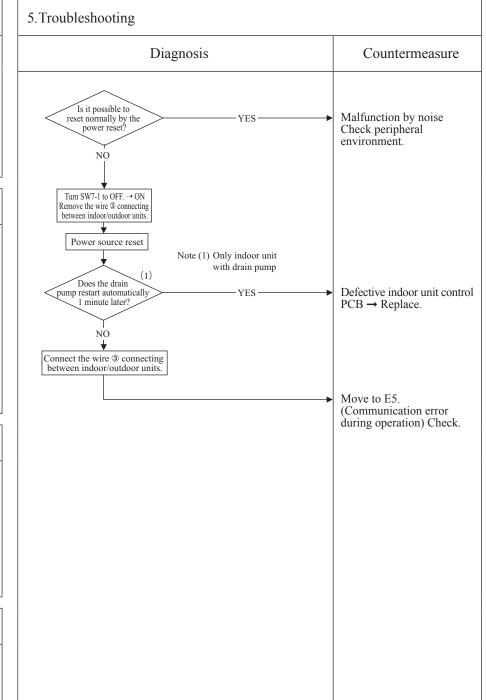
When normal communication between the remote control and the indoor unit is interrupted for more than 2 minutes. (Detectable only with the remote control)

# 3. Condition of error displayed

Same as above

# 4. Presumable cause

- Defective communication circuit between remote control-indoor unit
- Noise
- Defective remote controlFaulty indoor unit control PCB



Note: If the indoor unit cannot communicate normally with the remote control for 180 seconds, the indoor unit PCB starts to reset automatically.

|                    |         |                |              | <u> </u>                             |
|--------------------|---------|----------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| Error code         | LED     | Green          | Red          | Content                              |
| Remote control: E5 | Indoor  | Keeps flashing | 2-time flash | Communication error during operation |
|                    | Outdoor | Keeps flashing | See below    | Communication error during operation |
|                    |         |                |              |                                      |

# 1. Applicable model All models

#### 2. Error detection method

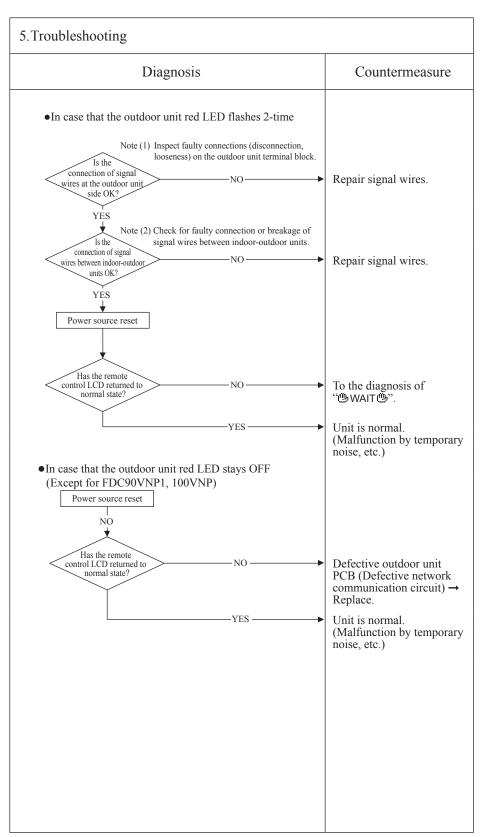
When normal communication between indoor and outdoor unit is interrupted for more than 2 minutes.

# 3. Condition of error displayed

Same as above is detected during operation.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Unit No. setting error
- Broken remote control wire
- Faulty remote control wire connection
- Faulty outdoor unit control **PCB**



Note: Pressing the pump-down switch cancels communications between indoor and outdoor unit so that "communication error-E5" is displayed on indoor unit and remote control, but it is normal.(Except for FDC90VNP1, 100VNP)

| Error code LED Green Red Content  |  |
|---|--|
|   |  |
| Remote control: E6  Indoor Keeps flashing 1-time flash  Indoor heat exchanger |  |
| Outdoor Keeps flashing Stays OFF temperature sensor anomaly                   |  |

All models

#### 2. Error detection method

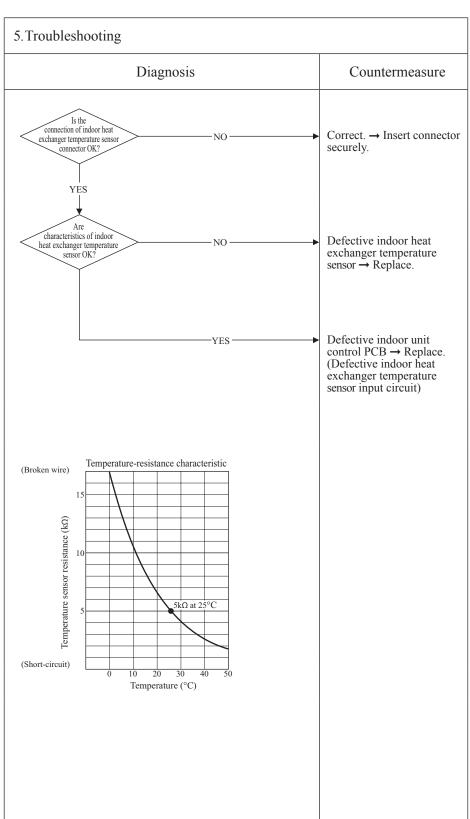
Anomalously low temperature or high temperature (resistance) is detected on the indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor (Thi-R1, R2 or R3).

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

- When the temperature sensor detects -50°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously, the compressor stops. After 3-minute delay, the compressor starts again automatically, but if this error occurs again within 60 minutes after the initial detection
- detection.
   Or if 70°C or higher is detected for 5 seconds continuously.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor connector
- Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly
- Faulty indoor unit control PCB



|   |                    |         |                |              |                | 9 |
|---|--------------------|---------|----------------|--------------|----------------|---|
| P | Error code         | LED     | Green          | Red          | Content        |   |
|   | Remote control: E7 | Indoor  | Keeps flashing | 1-time flash | 4              |   |
|   |                    | Outdoor | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    | sensor anomaly |   |

All models

#### 2. Error detection method

Anomalously low temperature or high temperature (resistance) is detected by indoor return air temperature sensor (Thi-A)

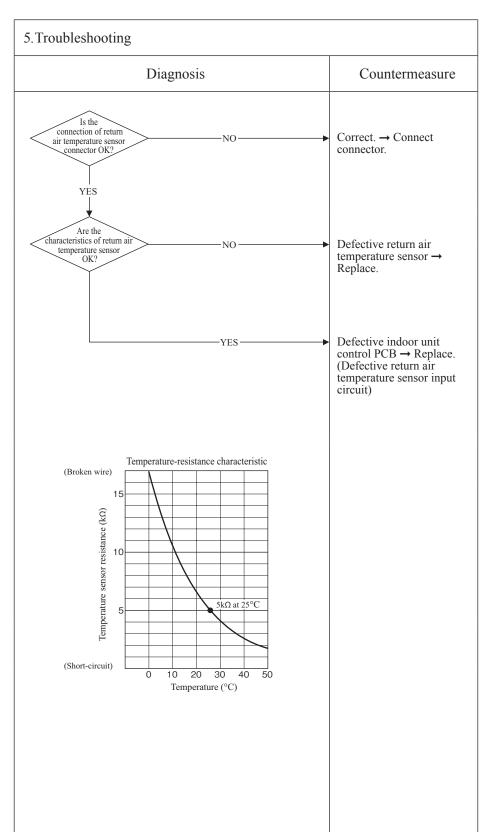
# 3. Condition of error displayed

• When the temperature sensor detects -50°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously, the compressor stops. After 3-minute delay, the compressor starts again automatically, but if this error occurs again within 60 minutes after the initial detection.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Defective return air temperature sensor connector
- Defective return air
- temperature sensor

  Faulty indoor unit control **PCB**



| Fror code LED Green Red Content  |  |
|--|--|
| Error code   LED Green Red   Content   |  |
| Remote control: E8 Indoor Keeps flashing 1-time flash Heating overload operation |  |
| Outdoor Keeps flashing Stays OFF   |  |

All models

#### 2. Error detection method

Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor (Thi-R1, R2, R3)

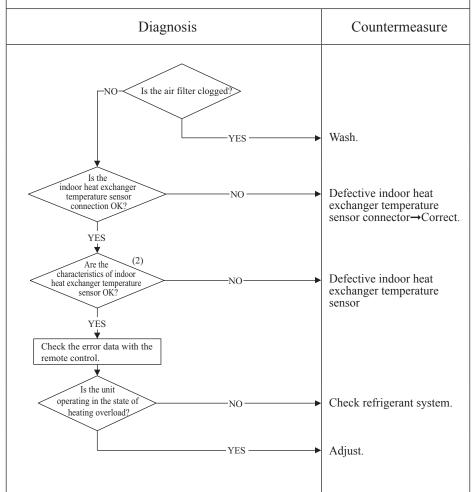
# 3. Condition of error displayed

When it is detected 5 times within 60 minutes from initial detection or when the overload condition is detected for 6 minutes continuously.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- · Clogged air filter
- Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor connector
- Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor
- Anomalous refrigerant system

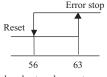
# 5. Troubleshooting



Note (1) Judge if it is in the state of overload or not as follows.

- Is there any short-circuit of air?
- · Isn't there any fouling or clogging on the indoor heat exchanger?
- Is the outdoor fan control normal?
- Isn't the room and outdoor air temperature too high?

Note (2) For characteristics of indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor, see the error display E6.



Indoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)

Note: During heating operation; After starting compressor, compressor rotation speed is decreased by detecting indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) in order to control high pressure.

|                    |         |                |              | <u> </u>      |
|--------------------|---------|----------------|--------------|---------------|
| Error code         | LED     | Green          | Red          | Content       |
| Remote control: E9 | Indoor  | Keeps flashing | 1-time flash | Drain trouble |
|                    | Outdoor | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    |               |
|                    |         |                |              |               |

All models

#### 2. Error detection method

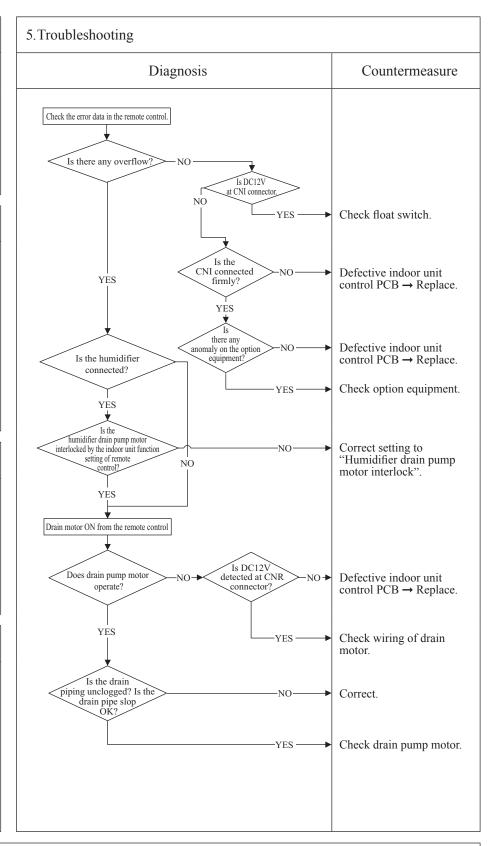
Float switch is activated

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

If the float switch OPEN is detected for 3 seconds continuously or if float switch connector or wire is disconnected.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Defective indoor unit control PCB
- · Float switch setting error
- Humidifier drain motor interlock setting error
- Option equipment setting error
- Drain piping error
- Defective drain pump motor
- Disconnection of drain pump motor wiring



Note: When this error occurred at power ON, disconnection of wire or connector of the float switch is suspected. Check and correct it (or replace it, if necessary).

| Error code   | LED         | Green          | Red                        | Content | _           |           | of connected                        |
|--|-------------|----------------|----------------------------|---------|-------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| Remote control: E10  | Indoor      | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF                  | 1       | indoor unit | s (more   | than 17 units)                      |
|  | Outdoor     | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF                  | by      | controlling | g with on | e remote control                    |
| )  |             |                |                            |         |             |           |                                     |
| 1.Applicable model   | 5. Tro      | ublesho        | oting                      |         |             |           |                                     |
| All models   |             |                |                            | Diagnos | is          |           | Countermeasure                      |
|  | <ia>√i</ia> | ndoor units c  | ore than 17 connected to o | ne      | NO          | -         | Defective remote control → Replace. |
| 2. Error detection method  |             |                |                            |         | YES ——      | <b></b>   | Reduce to 16 or less units.         |
| When it detects more than 17 of indoor units connected to one remote contorl |             |                |                            |         |             |           |                                     |
|  |             |                |                            |         |             |           |                                     |
|  |             |                |                            |         |             |           |                                     |
|  |             |                |                            |         |             |           |                                     |
| 3. Condition of error displayed  |             |                |                            |         |             |           |                                     |
| Same as above  |             |                |                            |         |             |           |                                     |
|  |             |                |                            |         |             |           |                                     |
|  |             |                |                            |         |             |           |                                     |
| 4. Presumable cause  |             |                |                            |         |             |           |                                     |
| • Excessive number of indoor units connected • Defective remote control      |             |                |                            |         |             |           |                                     |
|  |             |                |                            |         |             |           |                                     |
|  |             |                |                            |         |             |           |                                     |
|  |             |                |                            |         |             |           |                                     |

| C | Error code          | LED     | Green          | Red            | Content      | (H |
|---|---------------------|---------|----------------|----------------|--------------|----|
|   | Remote control: E11 | Indoor  | Keeps flashing | Keeps flashing |              |    |
|   |                     | Outdoor | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF      | indoor units |    |
|   |                     |         |                |                |              |    |

All models

# 2. Error detection method

IU address has been set using the "Master IU address set" function of remote control.

# 3. Condition of error displayed

Same as above

#### 4. Presumable cause

Same as above

| 5. Troubleshooting   |  |
|--|--|
| Diagnosis  | Countermeasure   |
| In case the wiring is below and "Mastar IU address set" is used, E11 is appeared.  R/C | • In cases of RC-EX3A Menu → Service setting → IU settings → Select IU • In cases of RC-E5 Return address No. to "IU" using [▲] or [▼] button. |

| Error code LED Green Red Content   |       |
|--|-------|
| Error code     Content   |       |
| Remote control: E14 Indoor Keeps flashing 3-time flash Communication error | ٠,    |
| Outdoor Keeps flashing Stays Off between master and slave indoor           | units |

All models

#### 2. Error detection method

When communication error between master and slave indoor units occurs

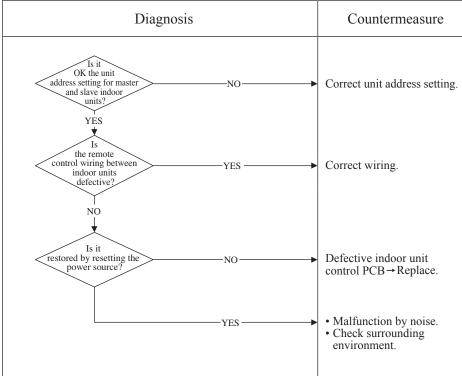
# 3. Condition of error displayed

Same as above

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Unit address setting error
- Broken remote control wire
- Defective remote control wire connection
- Defective indoor unit control PCB

# 5. Troubleshooting



Note (1) Set DIP switches SW5-1 and SW5-2 as shown in the following table. (Factory default setting – "Master")

|        |       |        | Indoor unit |         |
|--------|-------|--------|-------------|---------|
|        |       | Master | Slave-a     | Slave-b |
| DIP    | SW5-1 | OFF    | OFF         | ON      |
| switch | SW5-2 | OFF    | ON          | OFF     |

| Note: |  |  |  |
|-------|--|--|--|
|       |  |  |  |

|   |                     |         |                |              |                          | 9 |
|---|---------------------|---------|----------------|--------------|--------------------------|---|
| U | Error code          | LED     | Green          | Red          | Content                  |   |
|   | Remote control: E16 | Indoor  | Keeps flashing | 1-time flash | Indoor fan motor anomaly |   |
|   |                     | Outdoor | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    |                          |   |
|   |                     |         |                |              |                          | _ |

All models

#### 2. Error detection method

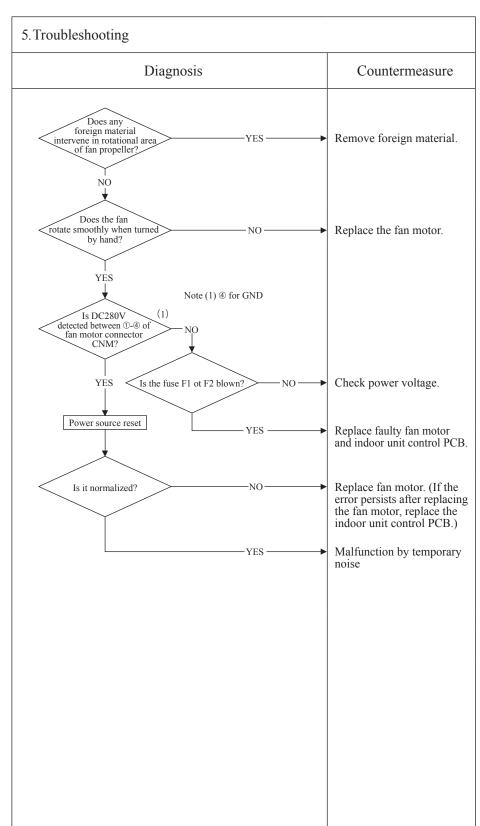
Detected by rotation speed of indoor fan motor

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

- When actual rotation speed of indoor fan motor drops to lower than 200min<sup>-1</sup> for 30 seconds continuously, the compressor and the indoor fan motor stop.
- After 2-seconds, it starts again automatically, but if this error occurs 4 times within 60 minutes after the initial detection.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Defective indoor unit control PCB
- Foreign material at rotational area of fan propeller
- Defective fan motor
- Dust on indoor unit control PCB
- Blown fuse
- External noise, surge



|  |                         |              |                                     |                  | '19 • PAC-SM-307   |  |
|--|-------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|--|--|
| Error code  Remote control: E18  |                         |              | Red 1-time flash Stays Off          | magter and clave | g error of indoor units  |  |
| 1.Applicable model   | odel 5. Troubleshooting |              |                                     |                  |  |  |
| All models   |                         | E18          | 3 occurs                            | Diagnosis        | Countermeasure   |  |
| 2. Error detection method  IU address has been set using the "Master IU address set" function of remote control. |                         | address set" | Master IU function of rettrol used? | YES              | • In cases of RC-EX3A Menu → Service setting → IU settings → Select IU • In cases of RC-E5 Return address No. to "IU" using [▲] or [▼] button. |  |

# 3. Condition of error displayed

Same as above

|  |         |   |  |                     | '19 • PAC-SM-307   |
|--|---------|---|--|---------------------|--|
|  |         | 1   | 1  |                     | Ģ  |
| Error code   | LED     | Green   | Red  | Indoor unit oper    | ration check   |
| Remote control: E19  | Indoor  | Keeps flashing  | 1-time flash                                   | •                   |  |
|  | Outdoor | Keeps flashing  | Stays OFF                                      | drain pump motor ch | neck setting error   |
| J  |         |   |  |                     |  |
| 1.Applicable model   | 5.Tro   | ublesho   | oting  |                     |  |
| All models   |         |   |  | Diagnosis           | Countermeasure   |
| 2. Error detection method  After indoor operation check, when the communication between indoor and outdoor unit is established and SW7-1 is still kept ON.  3. Condition of error displayed  Same as above |         | when the state of | 9 occurs ne power ON SW7-1 oor unit con B ON ? |                     | Defective indoor unit control PCB (Defective SW7)→Replace.  Turn SW7-1 on the indoor unit control PCB OFF and reset the power. |

Note:

4. Presumable cause

Mistake in SW7-1 setting (Due to forgetting to turn OFF SW7-1 after indoor operation check)

| _ |                     |         |                |              |                           | 9 |
|---|---------------------|---------|----------------|--------------|---------------------------|---|
| U | Error code          | LED     | Green          | Red          | Indoor fan motor rotation |   |
|   | Remote control: E20 | Indoor  | Keeps flashing | 1-time flash | 1                         |   |
|   |                     | Outdoor | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    | speed anomaly             |   |
|   |                     |         |                |              | 1                         |   |

All models

#### 2. Error detection method

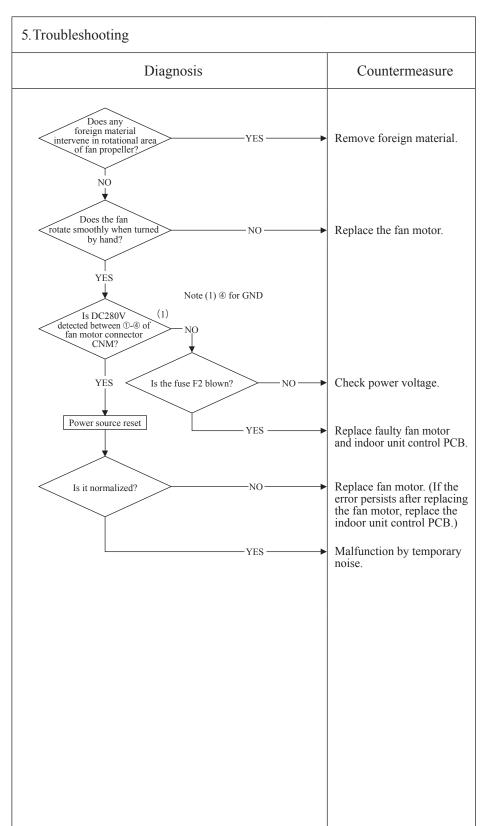
Detected by rotation speed of indoor fan motor

# 3. Condition of error displayed

When the actual fan rotation speed does not reach to the speed of [required speed -50 min<sup>-1</sup>] after 2 minutes have been elapsed since the fan motor rotation speed command was output, the unit stops by detecting indoor fan motor anomaly.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Defective indoor unit control PCB
- Foreign material at rotational area of fan propeller
- Defective fan motor
- Dust on indoor unit control PCB
- Blown fuse
- External noise, surge



|                     |        |                |              | <u>4.</u>                        |
|---------------------|--------|----------------|--------------|----------------------------------|
| Error code          | LED    | Green          | Red          | Content Defeative panel switch   |
| Remote control: E21 | Indoor | Keeps flashing | 1-time flash | Defective panel switch operation |
|                     |        |                |              |                                  |

All models

#### 2. Error detection method

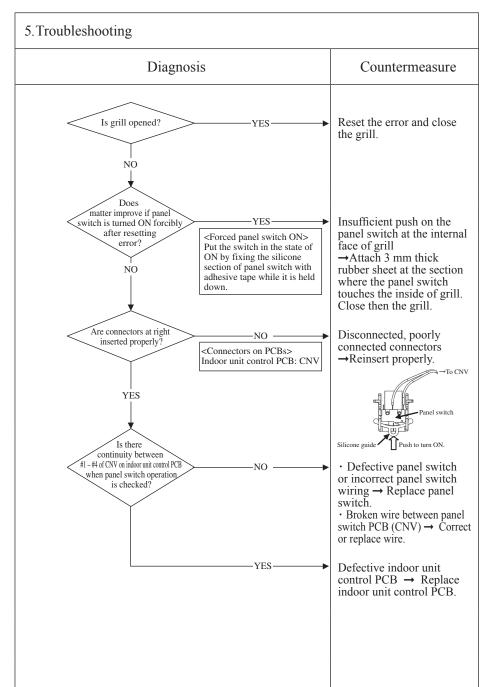
Panel switch (PS) has detected Open for more than 1 second.

# 3. Condition of Error displayed

Same as above

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Defective panel switch
- Disconnection of wiring
- Defective indoor unit control PCB



|                     |         |                |           | Ω                          |
|---------------------|---------|----------------|-----------|----------------------------|
| Error code          | LED     | Green          | Red       | Content                    |
| Remote control: E28 | Indoor  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF |                            |
|                     | Outdoor | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF | temperature sensor anomaly |
|                     |         |                |           |                            |

All models

#### 2. Error detection method

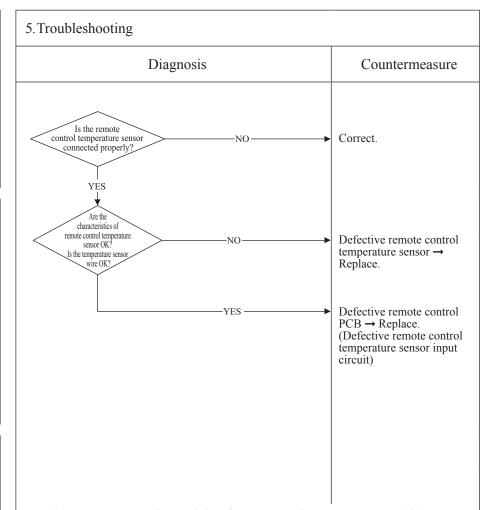
Detection of anomalously low temperature (resistance) of remote control temperature sensor (Thc)

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

When the temperature sensor detects -50°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously, the compressor stops. After 3-minute delay, the compressor starts again automatically, but if this error occurs again within 60 minutes after the initial detection.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Faulty connection of remote control temperature sensor
- Defective remote control temperature sensor
- Defective remote control PCB



Resistance-temperature characteristics of remote control temperature sensor (Thc)

| Temperature (°C) | Resistance value (kΩ) | Temperature (°C) | Resistance value ( $k\Omega$ ) |
|------------------|-----------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|
| 0                | 65                    | 30               | 16                             |
| 1                | 62                    | 32               | 15                             |
| 2                | 59                    | 34               | 14                             |
| 4                | 53                    | 36               | 13                             |
| 6                | 48                    | 38               | 12                             |
| 8                | 44                    | 40               | 11                             |
| 10               | 40                    | 42               | 9.9                            |
| 12               | 36                    | 44               | 9.2                            |
| 14               | 33                    | 46               | 8.5                            |
| 16               | 30                    | 48               | 7.8                            |
| 18               | 27                    | 50               | 7.3                            |
| 20               | 25                    | 52               | 6.7                            |
| 22               | 23                    | 54               | 6.3                            |
| 24               | 21                    | 56               | 5.8                            |
| 26               | 19                    | 58               | 5.4                            |
| 28               | 18                    | 60               | 5.0                            |

Note: After 10 seconds has passed since remote control temperature sensor was switched from valid to invalid, E28 will not be displayed even if the sensor harness is disconnected. At same time the sensor, which is effective, is switched from remote control temperature sensor to indoor return air temperature sensor. Even though the remote control temperature sensor is set to be Effective, the return air temperature displayed on remote control for checking still shows the value detected by indoor return air temperature sensor, not by remote control temperature sensor.

| $\mathcal{I}$ |                     | LED                 | Green          | Red          |  |
|---------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|--------------|--|
|               |                     | Indoor control PCB  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    |  |
|               | Remote control: E35 | Outdoor control PCB | Keeps flashing | 1-time flash |  |
|               |                     | Outdoor inverter    | Yellow LED     |              |  |
|               |                     | PCB                 | Keeps flashing |              |  |

Content

# Cooling overload operation (Models FDC71-250 only)

#### 1. Applicable model

Models FDC71-250

#### 2. Error detection method

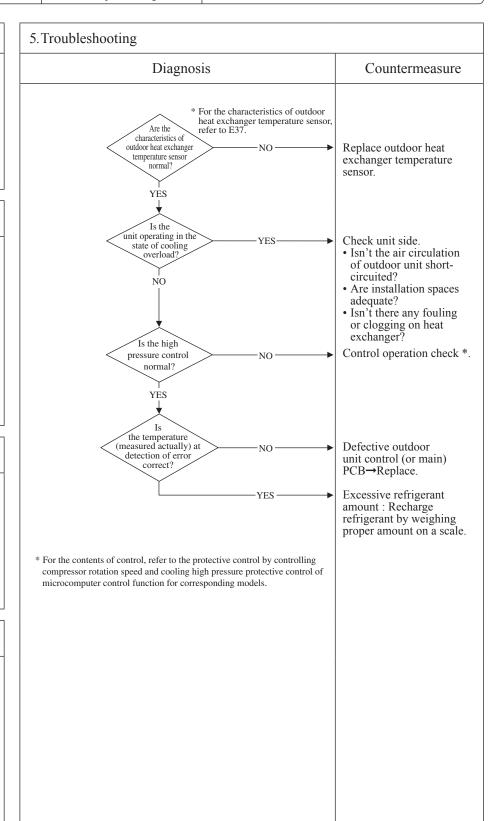
For the error detection method, refer to the protective control by controlling compressor rotation speed and cooling high pressure protective control of microcomputer control function for corresponding models.

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

When outdoor heat exchanger temperature anomaly is detected 5 times within 60 minutes or this anomalous state is detected 60 minutes continuously including compressor stop.

#### 4. Presumable cause

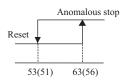
- Defective outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor
- Defective outdoor unit control (or main) PCB
- Indoor, outdoor unit installation spaces
- Short-circuit of air on indoor, outdoor units
- Fouling, clogging of heat exchanger
- Excessive refrigerant amount



|                     |        |                |           |   | <u>(1)</u> |
|---------------------|--------|----------------|-----------|---|------------|
| Error code          | LED    | Green          | Red       | Content   |            |
| Remote control: E35 | Indoor | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF | Cooling overload operation (Models FDC71-100VNP only) |            |

Models SRC40-60

#### 2. Error detection method



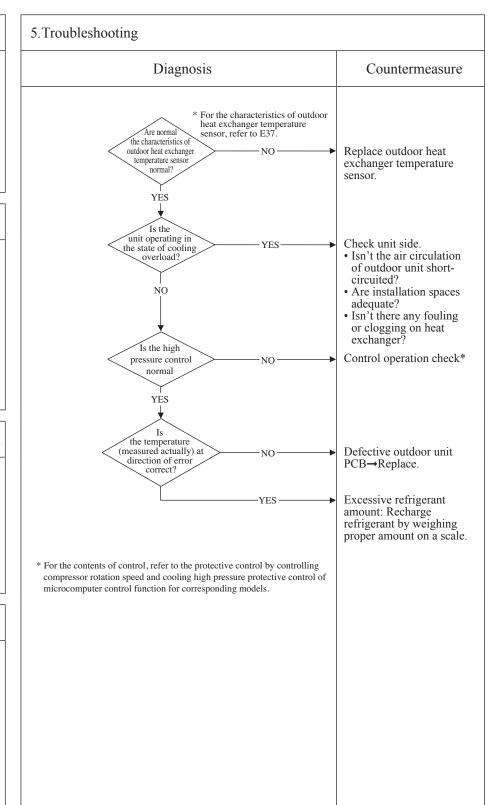
Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)
Note(1) Values in ( ) are applicable when outdoor
temperature (TH2) is
lower than 32°C

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

When anomalous outdoor heat exchanger temperature occurs 5 times within 60 minutes or 63(56)°C or higher continues for 10 minutes, including the compressor stop.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Defective outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Indoor, outdoor unit installation spaces
- Short-circuit of air on indoor, outdoor units
- Fouling, clogging of heat exchanger
- Excessive refrigerant quantity



| _ |          |                     |                                     |                 |                |                   | 9 |
|---|----------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|-------------------|---|
| K | E 1      | LED                 | Green                               | Red             |                |                   |   |
|   | D 1. E26 | Indoor control PCB  | CB Keeps flashing Stays OFF Content |                 |                |                   |   |
|   |          | Outdoor control PCB | Keeps flashing                      | 1[5]-time flash | Discharge pipe | Discharge pipe    |   |
|   |          | Outdoor inverter    | Yellow L                            | ED              |                | temperature error |   |
|   |          | PCB                 | Keeps flas                          | hing            |                | temperature error |   |

Note (1) Value in [] is for the model FDC71VNP.

#### 1. Applicable model

All models

#### 2. Error detection method

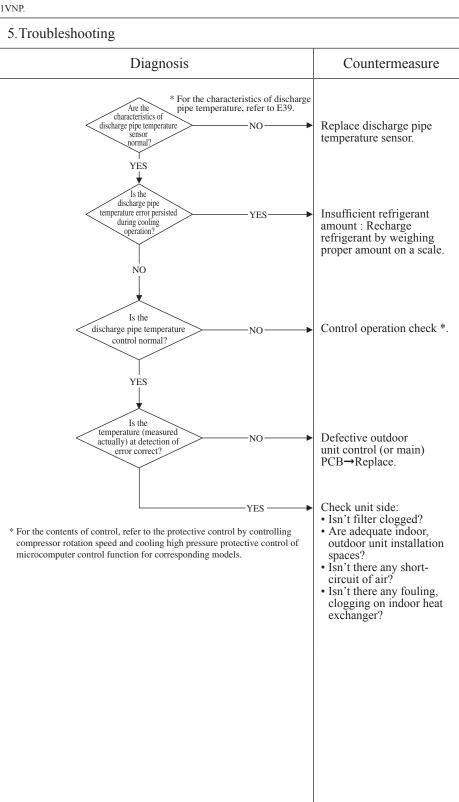
For the error detection method, refer to the protective control by controlling compressor rotation speed and cooling high pressure protective control of microcomputer control function for corresponding models.

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

When discharge pipe temperature anomaly is detected 2 times within 60 minutes or this anomalous state is detected 60 minutes continuously including compressor stop.

# 4. Presumable cause

- Defective outdoor unit control (or main) PCB
- Defective discharge pipe temperature sensor
- Clogged filter
- Indoor, outdoor unit installation spaces
- Short-circuit of air on indoor, outdoor units
- Fouling, clogging of heat exchanger



| Œ |                     | LED                 | Green          | Red          |  |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|--------------|--|
|   | Error code          | Indoor control PCB  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    |  |
|   | Remote control: E37 | Outdoor control PCB | Keeps flashing | 1-time flash |  |
|   |                     | Outdoor inverter    | Yellow LED     |              |  |
|   |                     | PCB                 | Keeps flashing |              |  |

Outdoor heat
exchanger temperature
sensor anomaly

#### 1. Applicable model

All models

#### 2. Error detection method

Detection of anomalously low temperature (resistance) on the outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

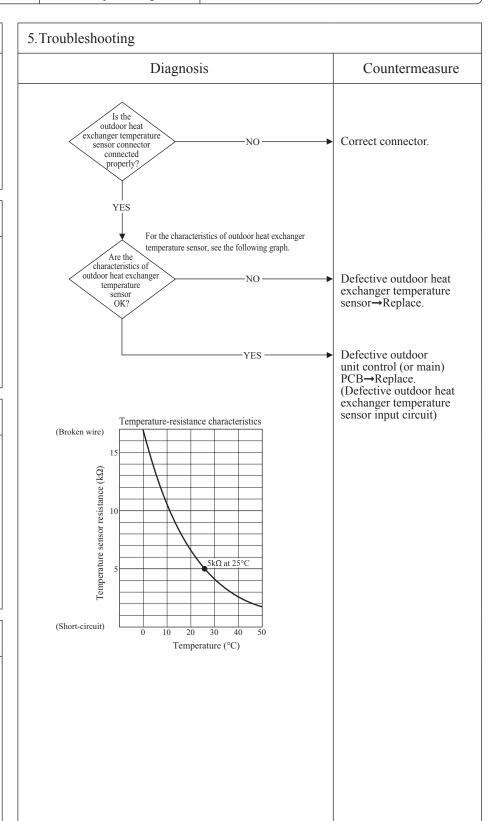
- When the temperature sensor detects -50(-55)°C or lower for 20 seconds continuously within 2 minutes to 2 minutes 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After 3-minutes delay, the compressor starts again automatically, but if this anomalous temperature is detected 3 times within 40 minutes.
- within 40 minutes.

   When -50(-55)°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 20 seconds after compressor ON.

Note (1) Value in ( ) are for the models FDC71-100VNP.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Defective outdoor unit control (or main) PCB
- Broken sensor harness or temperature sensing section
- Disconnected wire connection (connector)



| D | E 1                 | LED                 | Green          | Red             |   |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------|---|
|   | Error code          | Indoor control PCB  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF       | ١ |
|   | Remote control: E38 | Outdoor control PCB | Keeps flashing | 1[8]-time flash | 1 |
|   |                     | Outdoor inverter    | Yellow LED     |                 |   |
|   |                     | PCB                 | Keeps flashing |                 |   |

# Outdoor air temperature sensor anomaly

Content

Note (1) Value in [] is for the model FDC71VNP.

#### 1. Applicable model

All models

#### 2. Error detection method

Detection of anomalously low temperature (resistance) on outdoor air temperature sensor

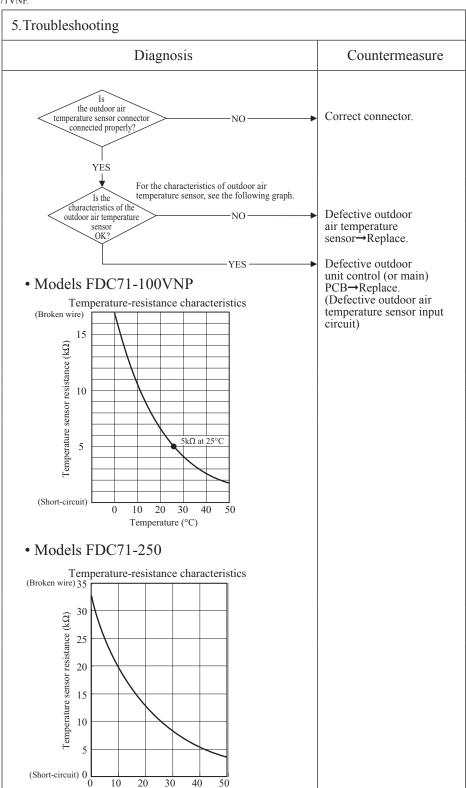
#### 3. Condition of error displayed

- When the temperature sensor detects -45(-55)°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously within 2 minutes to 2 minutes 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After 3-minutes delay, the compressor starts again automatically, but if this anomalous temperature is detected 3 times within 40 minutes
- When -45(-55)°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 20 seconds after compressor ON.

  Note (1) Value in ( ) are for the models FDC71-100VNP.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Defective outdoor unit control (or main) PCB
- Broken sensor harness or temperature sensing section (Check molding.)
- Disconnected wire connection (connector)



Note:

Temperature (°C)

| Ā | Error code Remote control: E39 | LED                 | Green          | Red          |
|---|--------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|--------------|
|   |                                | Indoor control PCB  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    |
|   |                                | Outdoor control PCB | Keeps flashing | 1-time flash |
|   |                                | Outdoor inverter    | Yellow LED     |              |
|   |                                | PCB                 | Keeps flashing |              |

Content

# Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly

#### 1. Applicable model

All models

#### 2. Error detection method

Detection of anomalously low temperature (resistance) on the discharge pipe temperature sensor

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

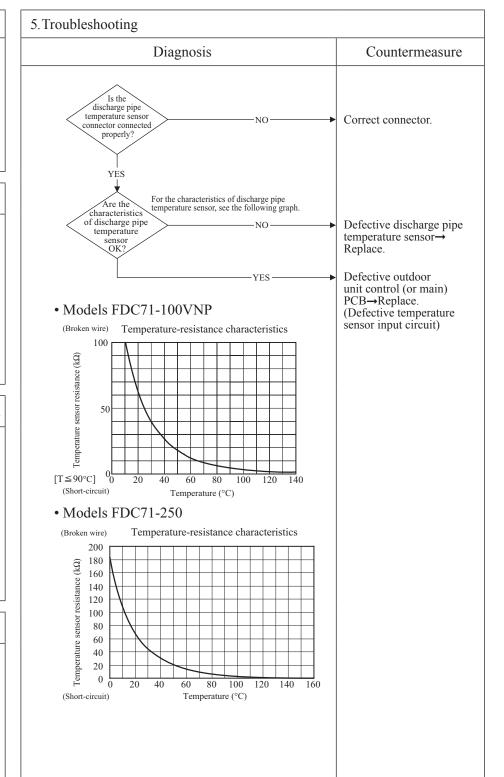
When the temperature sensor detects -10(-25)°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously within 10 minutes to 10 minutes 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After 3-minute delay, the compressor starts again automatically, but if this anomalous temperature is detected 3 times within 40 minutes.

Note (1) Value in ( ) is for the models FDC71-100VNP.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Defective outdoor unit control (or main) PCB
- Broken sensor harness or temperature sensing section (Check molding)
- (Check molding.)

   Disconnected wire connection (connector)

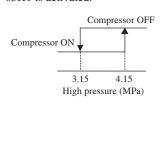


|  | 9                   | LED                 | Green                               | Red                           |                         |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
|  | Error code          | Indoor control PCB  | CB Keeps flashing Stays OFF Content | Content   High pressure error |                         |
|  | Remote control: E40 | Outdoor control PCB | Keeps flashing                      | 1-time flash                  | (63H1 activated)        |
|  |                     | Outdoor inverter    | Yellow LED                          |                               | (Models FDC71-250 only) |
|  |                     | PCB                 | Keeps flas                          | hing                          | (1.104015 1 200 01119)  |

Models FDC71-250

#### 2. Error detection method

When the high pressure switch 63H1 is activated.

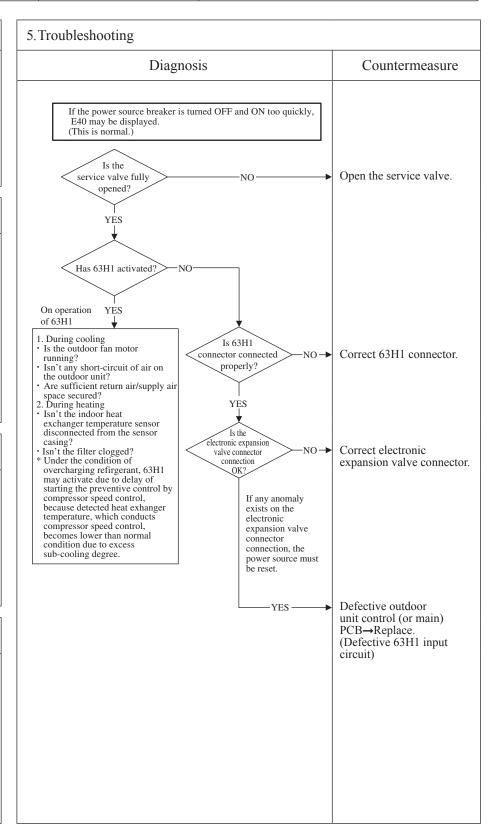


#### 3. Condition of error displayed

If 63H1 turns OFF (opened), the compressor stops. After 3-minute delay, the compressor restarts. If this anomaly occurs 5 times within 60 minutes or continues for 60 minutes continuously.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Short-circuit of air flow, disturbance of air flow and clogging filter at outdoor heat exchanger/Breakdown of fan motor
- Defective outdoor unit control (or main) PCB
- Defective 63H1 connector
- Defective electronic expansion valve connector
- Closed service valve
- Mixing of non-condensing gas (nitrogen, etc.)



Note: In the protective control range for compressor startup (initial startup after power ON), even if 63H1 is activated only once (63H1turns OFF), immediately the error is displayed.

|    |                     |         |                |                             | <u> </u>                                   |
|----|---------------------|---------|----------------|-----------------------------|--|
| (1 | Error code          | LED     | Green          | Red                         | Content                                    |
|    | Remote control: E40 | Indoor  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF                   | Service valve (gas side) closing operation |
|    |                     | Outdoor | _              | 4-time flash <sup>(1)</sup> | (Models FDC71, 90VNP1 only)                |

Note (1) This LED is installed on model FDC71VNP only.

#### 1.Applicable model

Models FDV71, 90VNP1

#### 2. Error detection method

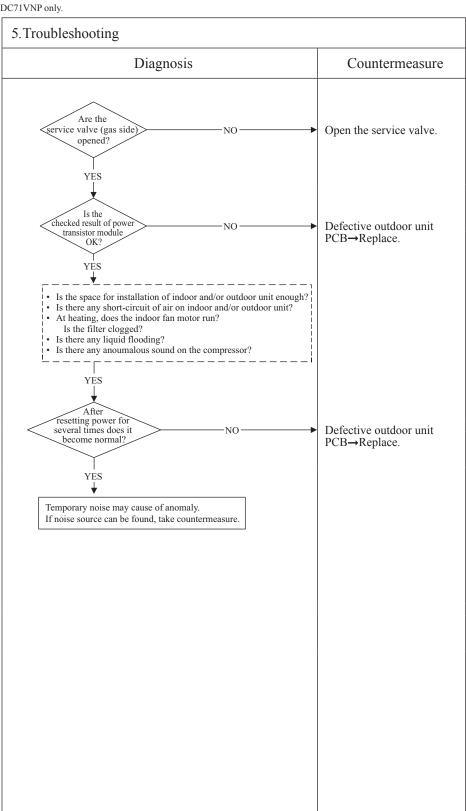
If the inverter output current value exceeds the setting value within 80 seconds after the compressor ON in the heating mode, the compressor stops.

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

- If the output current of inveter exceeds the specifications, it makes the compressor stopping. (In heating mode)
- After 3-minute delay, the compressor restarts, but if this anomaly occurs 2 times within 20 minutes after the intial detection.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Service valve (gas side) closing
- Defective outdoor unit PCB



|   |                     |                     |                |              | 9                                      |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|--------------|--|
| N |                     | LED                 | Green          | Red          | Gtt                                    |
|   |                     | Indoor control PCB  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    | Content                                |
|   | Remote control: E41 | Outdoor control PCB | Keeps flashing | 1-time flash | Power transistor overheat              |
|   | Outdoor inverter    |                     | Yellow LED     |              | (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only) |
|   |                     | PCB                 | 6-time fla     | ash          |  |

Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX

#### 2. Error detection method

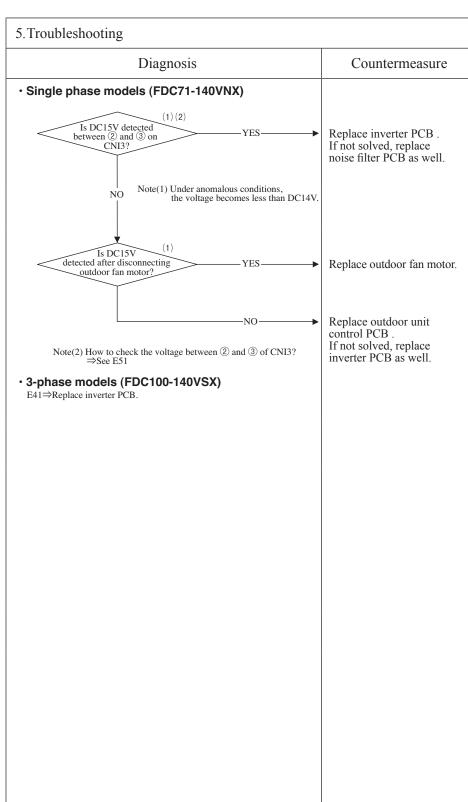
When less than DC14V of the output voltage is detected between ② and ③ on CNI3, E41 is displayed. (See "Note" mentioned below)

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

Seme as above.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Inverter PCB anomaly
- Outdoor fan motor anomaly
- Outdoor unit control PCB anomaly
- · Noise filter PCB anomaly



Note: The "Single phase models" of inverter PAC have no function to output the signal for the power transistor overheat. However since the power source for the power transistor and the outdoor fan motor is in the same line, when the anomaly of the outdoor fan motor occurs, E41 is displayed.

| A | Error code  Remote control: E41 | LED Green           |   | Red       |   |
|---|---------------------------------|---------------------|---|-----------|---|
|   |                                 | Indoor control PCB  | Keeps flashing                              | Stays OFF | L |
|   |                                 | Outdoor control PCB | B Keeps flashing 1-time fl                  |           |   |
|   |                                 | Outdoor inverter    | Yellow LED                                  |           |   |
|   |                                 | PCB                 | 2-time flash or 8-time flash <sup>(1)</sup> |           |   |

Content

Power transistor overheat (Models FDC200, 250VSA only)

Note (1) 8-time flash FDC250 model only.

#### 1. Applicable model

Models FDC200, 250VSA

#### 2. Error detection method

When anomalously high temperature is detected by power transistor.

# 3. Condition of error displayed

Anomalously high temperature of power transistor is detected 5 times within 60 minutes.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Inverter PCB anomaly Outdoor fan motor anomaly Improperly fixing of power transistor to radiator fin
- Inadequate installation space of outdoor unit

| $\mathcal{E}$   | Diagnosis                                       |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|
| Is it possible to reset the error for 10 minutes after compressor stopped?  YES  Can  Is the installation space of outdoor unit enough?  YES  Correct it.                                     | Replace inverter PCB.  error be reset? YES   NO |  |  |
| Is the outdoor fan running?  NO  Replace the outdoor outdoor unit control  of power transistor to radiator fin OK?  Fixed screw Application of radiating silicone  YES  Does the error recur? | fan motor or the PCB.  NO  YES  NO              | Fix properly.  Defective inverter PCB→ Replace. OK |  |

|     |                     |                     |   |              | ωΘ                |
|-----|---------------------|---------------------|---|--------------|-------------------|
| U   |                     | LED                 | Green                                       | Red          |                   |
| 115 | Error code          | Indoor control PCB  | Keeps flashing                              | Stays OFF    | Content           |
|     | Remote control: E42 | Outdoor control PCB | Keeps flashing                              | 1-time flash |                   |
|     | Outdoor inverter    |                     | Yellow LED                                  |              | Current cut (1/2) |
|     |                     | PCB                 | 1-time flash or 9-time flash <sup>(1)</sup> |              |                   |
|     |                     |                     |   |              |                   |

Note (1) 9-time flash is for the FDC250 model only. (2) The LED on outdoor unit PCB isn't installed on models FDC71-100VNP.

#### 1. Applicable model

All models

#### 2. Error detection method

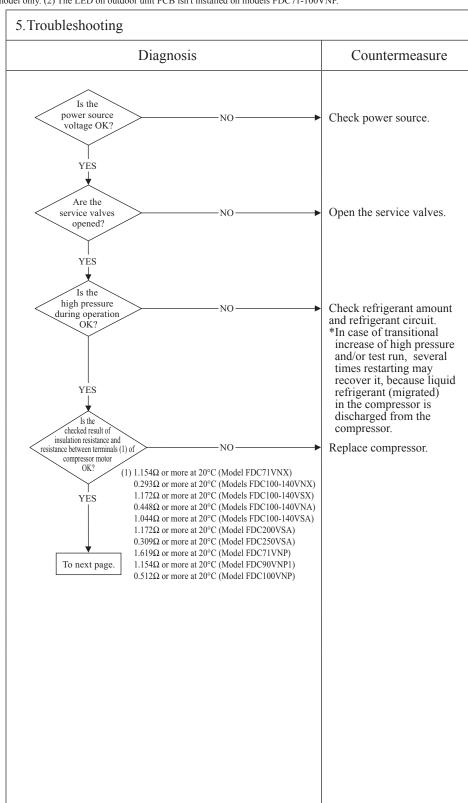
In order to prevent from overcurrent of inverter, if the current exceeds the specifications, it makes the compressor stopping.

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

- If the output current of inveter exceeds the specifications, it makes the compressor stopping.
- After 3-minute delay, the compressor restarts, but if this amonaly occurs 4 times within 30 minutes after the intial detection. (FDC71-250 only)

#### 4. Presumable cause

- The service valves closed
- Faulty power source
- Insufficient refrigerant amount
- Faulty compressor
- Faulty power transistor module



|  |                     |                     |                    |                           | 9                 |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
|  |                     | LED                 | Green              | Red                       | Content           |
|  | Remote control: E42 | Indoor              | Keeps flashing     | Stays OFF                 | Content           |
|  |                     | Outdoor control PCB | Keeps flashing     | 1-time flash              |                   |
|  |                     | Outdoor inverter    | Yellow L           | ED                        | Current cut (2/2) |
|  |                     | PCB                 | 1-time flash or 9- | time flash <sup>(1)</sup> |                   |

Note (1) 9-time flash is for the FDC250 model only. (2) The LED on outdoor unit PCB isn't installed on models FDC71-100VNP.

#### 1. Applicable model

All models

#### 2. Error detection method

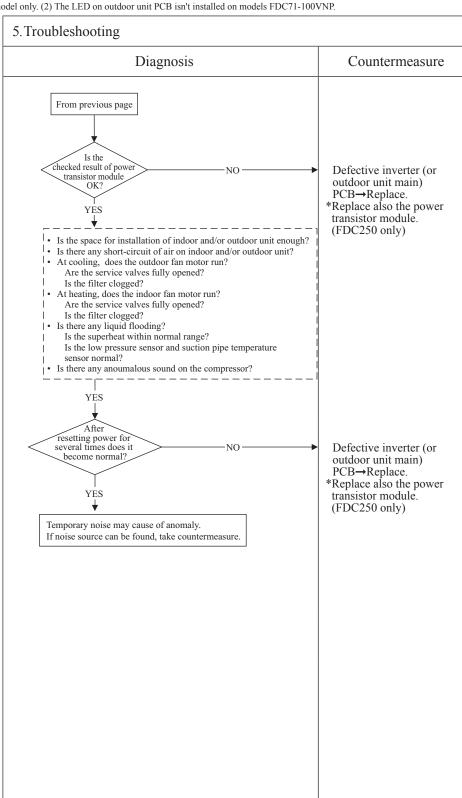
In order to prevent from overcurrent of inverter. if the current exceeds the specifications, it makes the compressor stopping.

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

- If the output current of inveter exceeds the specifications, it makes the compressor stopping.
- After 3-minute delay, the compressor restarts, but if this amonaly occurs 4 times within 30 minutes after the intial detection. (FDC71-250only)

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Defective inverter (or outdoor unit main) PCB
- Faulty power source
- Insufficient refrigerant amount
- Faulty compressor
- Faulty power transistor module



| Œ | Error code Remote control: E45 | LED                 | Green          | Red          |  |
|---|--------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|--------------|--|
|   |                                | Indoor control PCB  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    |  |
|   |                                | Outdoor control PCB | Keeps flashing | 1-time flash |  |
|   |                                | Outdoor inverter    | Yellow LED     |              |  |
|   |                                | PCB                 | Keeps flashing |              |  |

Content Communication error between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX, 200, 250VSA only)

#### 1. Applicable model

Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX, 200, 250VSA

#### 2. Error detection method

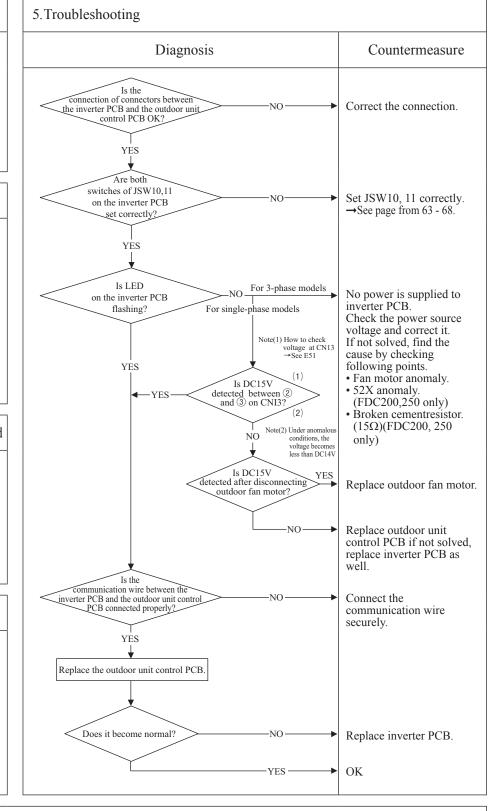
When the communication between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB is not established.

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

Same as above.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Inverter PCB anomaly
- Anomalous connection of connector between the outdoor unit control PCB and inverter PCB
- Outdoor unit control PCB anomaly
- Outdoor fan motor anomaly



|                     |                     |                 |              | <u> </u>                        |
|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------------------------|
| 96                  | LED                 | Green           | Red          |                                 |
| Error code          | Indoor              | Keeps flashing  | Stays off    | Content                         |
| Remote control: E47 | Outdoor control PCB | Keeps flashing  | 1-time flash | Inverter PCB A/F module anomaly |
|                     | Outdoor inverter    |                 | ED           | (Model FDC71VNX only)           |
|                     | PCB                 | 7-time flashing |              |                                 |

Model FDC71VNX only

## 2. Error detection method

In order to prevent from overcurrent of A/F, if the current exceeds the specifications, it makes the compressor stopping.

# 3. Condition of error displayed

• If the output current of A/ F exceeds the specifications, it makes the compressor stopping.

#### 4. Presumable cause

• Defective inverter PCB

| Diagnosis   |                   | Countermeasure                         |
|---|-------------------|--|
| Is the power source voltage OK?   | NO —              | Check power source.                    |
| Is the checked results of insulation resistance and resistance between terminals (1) of compressor motor OK?  (1) 1.154Ω or motors of the checked results of insulation resistance and resistance between terminals (1) of compressor motor OK? | NO ————re at 20°C | Replace compressor.                    |
|   | YES——             | Defective outdoor inverte PCB→Replace. |
|   |                   |  |
|   |                   |  |
|   |                   |  |
|   |                   |  |
|   |                   |  |
|   |                   |  |
|   |                   |  |
|   |                   |  |
|   |                   |  |

| Note: |  |  |  |
|-------|--|--|--|
|       |  |  |  |
|       |  |  |  |

|    |                     |                     |                |              | <u> </u>   |
|----|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|--------------|--|
| (1 | Error code          | LED                 | Green          | Red          | Content  |
|    | Remote control: E47 | Indoor              | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    | Control PCB A/F module anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA only) |
|    |                     | Outdoor control PCB | Keeps flashing | 1-time flash |  |

Models FDC100-140VNA

#### 2. Error detection method

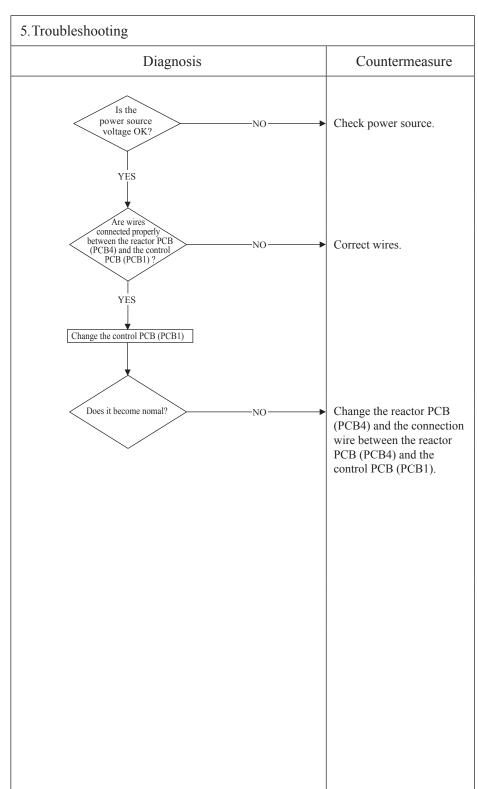
In order to avoid an unexpected trouble, if the protective circuit defect unexpected voltage, current and movement of the power element, it makes the compressor stopping.

## 3. Condition of error displayed

- If the A/F anomaly occurs, it makes the compressor stopping.
- After 3-minute delay, the compressor restarts if this anomaly occurs 4 times within 30 minutes or continues for 15 minutes continuously.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Defective control PCB
- Defective reactor PCB



| Note: |  |  |  |
|-------|--|--|--|
|       |  |  |  |
|       |  |  |  |

| 6 | Error code          | LED     | Green          | Red                         | Content A stive filter veite se armer |
|---|---------------------|---------|----------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|   | Remote control: E47 | Indoor  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF                   | Active filter voltage error           |
|   |                     | Outdoor |                | 2 time flash <sup>(1)</sup> | (Models FDC71-100VNP only)            |

Note (1) This LED is installed on model FDC71VNP only.

#### 1. Applicable model

Models FDC71-100VNP

#### 2. Error detection method

Error is displayed if the converter voltage exceeds target voltage (3 times within 20 minutes). Remote control may be set after 3-minute delay. Error is displayed if the converter voltage is lower than DC210V (1-time within 5 seconds after power ON)

# 3. Condition of error displayed

Same as above

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Dust on outdoor unit PCB
- Anomalous power source

| 5. Troubleshooting   |  |
|--|--|
| Diagnosis  | Countermeasure                                 |
|  |  |
| Is the power source normal? NO   | Restore normal condition.                      |
| YES  |  |
|  |  |
| Is voltage within the specified range? NO  | Restore normal condition.                      |
| YES  |  |
| Check  |  |
| soldered surfaces on the outdoor unit PCB for foreign matter like dust, fouling, etc.                      | Remove foreign matter like dust, fouling, etc. |
|  |  |
| YES YES  | Defective outdoor unit PCB→Replace.            |
| • If the overvoltage (DC voltage is higher than 400V) occurs, Red LED flashes 1-time.(Only model FDC71VNP) |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

| Note: |  |  |  |
|-------|--|--|--|
|       |  |  |  |
|       |  |  |  |

| Í | Q | Б 1                 | LED                 | Green          | Red          |
|---|---|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|--------------|
|   |   | Error code          | Indoor control PCB  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    |
|   |   | Remote control: E48 | Outdoor control PCB | Keeps flashing | 1-time flash |
|   |   |                     | Outdoor inverter    | Yellow L       | ED           |
| I |   |                     | PCB                 | Keeps flas     | hing         |

Content

## Outdoor fan motor anomaly

(Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX, 200, 250VSA only)

#### 1. Applicable model

Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX, 200, 250VSA

#### 2. Error detection method

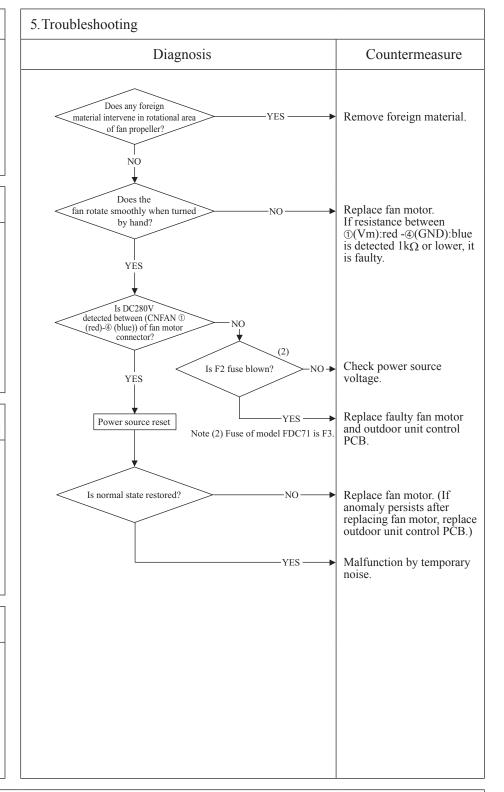
Detected by rotation speed of outdoor fan motor

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

When actual rotation speed of outdoor fan motor (FMo1) drops to 100min<sup>-1</sup> or lower for 30 minutes continuously, the compressor and the outdoor fan motor stop. After 3-minute delay, it starts again automatically, but if this anomaly occurs 5 times within 60 minutes after the initial detection.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Defective outdoor unit control PCB
- Foreign material at rotational area of fan propeller
- Defective fan motor
- Dust on outdoor unit control PCB
- Blow fuse
- External noise, surge



Note: When E48 error occurs, in almost cases F2 fuse (4A) [Model FDC71:F3 fuse (2A)] on the outdoor unit control PCB is blown. There are a lot of cases that fuse is blown and E48 occurs due to defective fan motor. And even though only the outdoor unit control PCB ( or fuse) is replaced,, another trouble (\*1) could occur. Therefore when fuse is blown, check whether the fan motor is OK or not.

After confirming the fan motor normal, check by power ON. (Don't power ON without confirming the fan motor normal.)

\*1 The error which does not seem to relate E48 may occur like as "WAIT", Stay OFF of LED on outdoor unit control PCB, inverter communication error (E45) and etc.

| Ø | E 1                 | Indoor display  | RUN light      | TIMER light  |
|---|---------------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|
|   | Error code          | ilidool display | ON             | 7-time flash |
|   | Remote control: E48 | Outdoor unit    | Green LED      | Red LED      |
|   |                     | control PCB     | Keeps flashing | 1-time flash |
|   |                     | Outdoor unit    | Yellow         | LED          |
|   |                     | inverter PCB    | Keeps f        | lashing      |

Content

Outdoor fan motor anomaly (Models FDC100-140VNA / VSA only)

#### 1. Applicable model

Models FDC100-140VNA / **VSA** 

#### 2. Error detection method

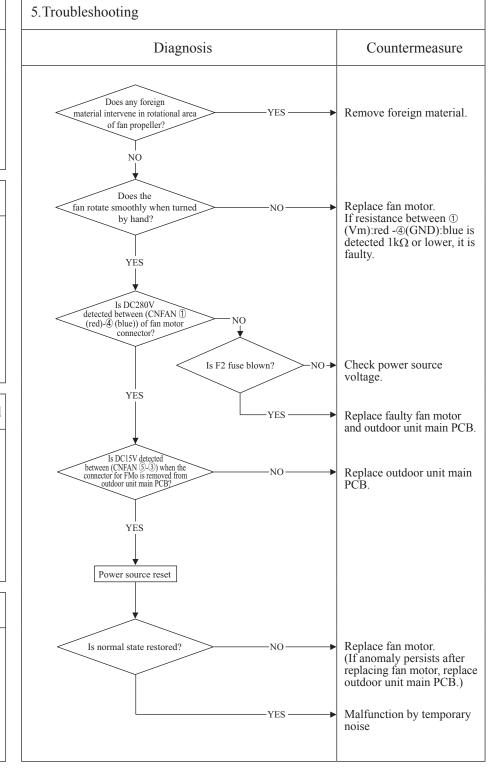
Detected by rotation speed of outdoor fan motor

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

When actual rotation speed of outdoor fan motor (FMo1) drops to 100min<sup>-1</sup> or lower for 30 minutes continuously, the compressor and the outdoor fan motor stop. After 3-minute delay, it starts again automatically, but if this anomaly occurs 5 times within 60 minutes after the initial detection.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- · Defective outdoor unit main **PCB**
- · Foreign material at rotational area of fan propeller
- Defective fan motor
- Dust on outdoor unit main PCB
- · Blow fuse
- · External noise, surge



Note: When E48 error occurs, in almost cases F2 fuse (4A) on the outdoor unit main PCB is blown. There are a lot of cases that fuse is blown and E48 occurs due to defective fan motor. And even though only the outdoor unit main PCB (or fuse) is replaced,, another trouble (\*1) could occur. Therefore when fuse is blown, check whether the fan motor is OK or not.

After confirming the fan motor normal, check by power ON. (Don't power ON without confirming the fan motor normal.)
\*1 The error which does not seem to relate E48 may occur like as "WAIT", Stay OFF of LED on outdoor unit control PCB, inverter communication error (E45) and etc.

|   |                     |         |                |                   |                            | <u>(4</u> ) |
|---|---------------------|---------|----------------|-------------------|----------------------------|-------------|
| C | Error code          | LED     | Green          | Red               | Content                    |             |
|   | Remote control: E48 | Indoor  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF         | Outdoor fan motor anomaly  |             |
|   |                     | Outdoor | _              | ON <sup>(1)</sup> | (Models FDC71-100VNP only) |             |

Note (1) This LED is installed on model FDC71VNP.

#### 1. Applicable model

Models FDC71-100VNP

#### 2. Error detection method

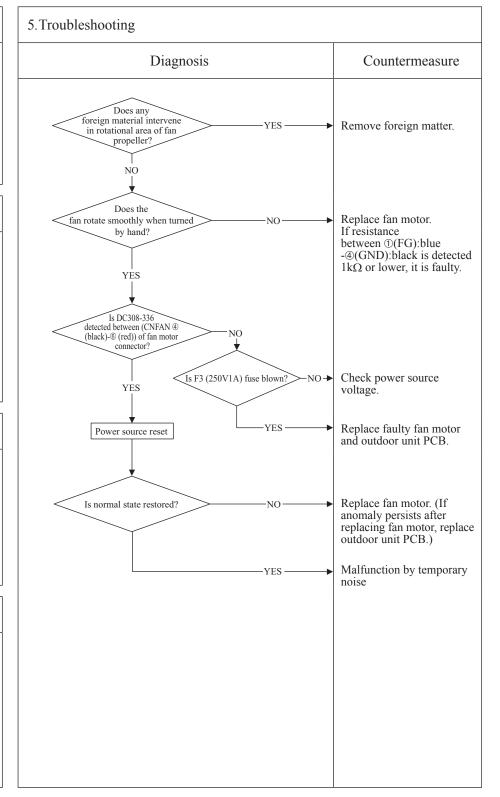
Detected by rotation speed of outdoor fan motor

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

When actual rotation speed of outdoor fan motor drops to 75min<sup>-1</sup> or lower for 30 minutes continuously, the compressor and the outdoor fan motor stop. After 3-minute delay, it starts again automatically, but if this anomaly occurs 3 times within 60 minutes after the initial detection.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- · Foreign material at rotational area of fan propeller
- Defective fan motor
- Dust on outdoor unit PCB
- Blown F3 fuse



Note: When E48 error occurs, in almost cases F3 fuse (1A) on the outdoor unit PCB is blown. There are a lot of cases that fuse is blown and E48 occurs due to defective fan motor. And even though only the outdoor unit PCB ( or fuse) is replaced,, another trouble could occur. Therefore when fuse is blown, check whether the fan motor is OK or not.

After confirming the fan motor normal, check by power ON. (Don't power ON without confirming the fan motor normal.)

|                     |                     |                |              | 9  |
|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|--------------|--|
|                     | LED                 | Green          | Red          |  |
|                     | Indoor control PCB  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    | Low pressure error or                                    |
| Remote control: E49 | Outdoor control PCB | Keeps flashing | 1-time flash |  |
|                     | Outdoor inverter    | Yellow L       | ED           | (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX, 200, 250VSA only)      |
|                     | PCB                 | Keeps flas     | hing         | (Wodels FDC/1-140 VIVA, 100-140 VSA, 200, 250 VSA OIIIy) |

Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX, 200, 250VSA

#### 2. Error detection method

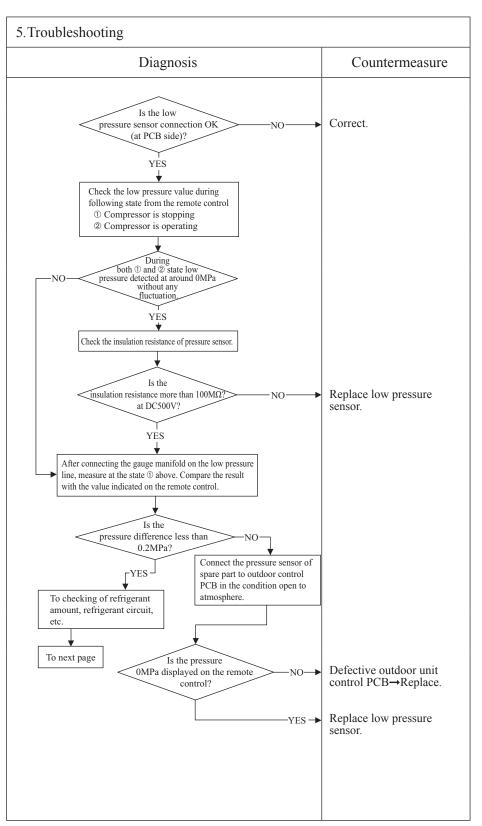
Detected by low pressure drop and suction superheat

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

- ① When the low pressure sensor detects 0.079MPa or lower for 15 seconds continuously, compressor stops and it restarts automatically after 3-minute delay. And if this anomaly occurs 3 times within 60 minutes.
- © 10 minutes after the compressor starts, if the low pressure sensor detects 0.15MPa or lower for 60 minutes continuously and compressor suction superheat is detected 30degC or higher for 60 minutes continuously. And if this anomaly occurs 3 times within 60 minutes.
- ③ If low pressure sensor detects 0.079MPa or lower for 5 minutes continuously (including the compressor stop status).

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Defective outdoor unit control PCB
- Defective low pressure sensor connector
- Defective low pressure sensor
- Defective suction pipe temperature sensor connector
- Defective suction pipe temperature sensor



Note: \* Connect the gauge manifold to the service valve check joint during cooling, or connect it to the check joint at internal piping of outdoor unit during heating.

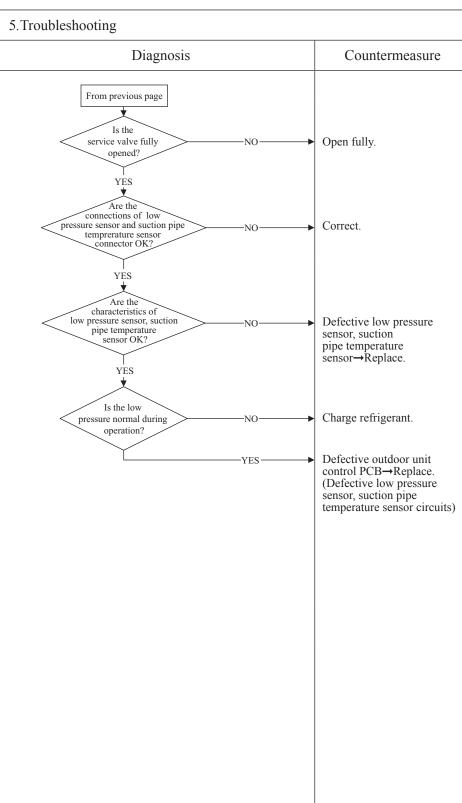
|   |                     |                     |                |              | (4)  |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|--------------|--|
| C | Г. 1                | LED                 | Green          | Red          | Comband  |
|   |                     | Indoor control PCB  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    | Low pressure error or  |
|   | Remote control: E49 | Outdoor control PCB | Keeps flashing | 1-time flash | low pressure sensor anomaly (2/2)                              |
|   |                     | Outdoor inverter    | Yellow L       | ED           | (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX, 200, 250VSA only)            |
|   |                     | PCB                 | Keeps flash    | hing         | ((VIOLEIS FDC / 1-140 V NA, 100-140 V SA, 200, 250 V SA OIIIY) |
|   |                     | •                   |                |              |  |

# 1.Applicable model Models FDC71-140VNX, 100140VSX, 200, 250VSA

#### 2. Error detection method

## 3. Condition of error displayed

4. Presumable cause



|                     |                     |  |  | <u> </u>  |
|---------------------|---------------------|--|--|---|
| 71                  | LED                 | Green  | Red  | Contont   |
|                     | Indoor control PCB  | Keeps flashing   | Stays OFF  | Content   |
| Remote control: E51 | Outdoor control PCB | Keeps flashing   | 1-time flash   | Inverter and fan motor anomaly  |
|                     | Outdoor inverter    | Yellow L   | ED   | (Models FDC71-140 only)   |
|                     | PCB                 | 6-time fla   | ish  |   |
|                     | emote control: E51  | Indoor control PCB  emote control: E51  Outdoor inverter  Outdoor inverter | Indoor control PCB Keeps flashing Outdoor control PCB Keeps flashing Outdoor inverter  Outdoor inverter  Outdoor inverter  Yellow Li | Indoor control PCB Keeps flashing Stays OFF Outdoor control PCB Keeps flashing 1-time flash Outdoor inverter Yellow LED |

Models FDC71-140

#### 2. Error detection method

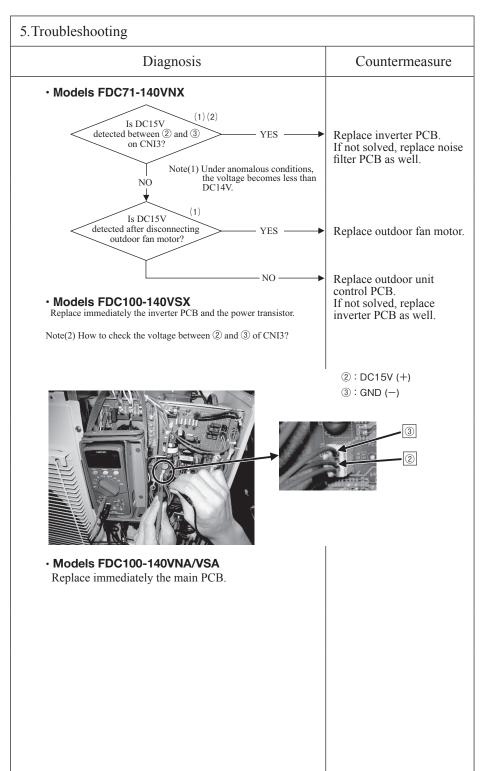
When power transistor anomaly is detected for 15 minutes continuously

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

Same as above

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Outdoor fan motor anomaly
- Inverter PCB anomaly
- Outdoor unit control (or main) PCB anomaly



|    |                             |                     |                      |                          | <u> </u>                             |
|----|-----------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| (0 | Г 1                         | LED                 | Green                | Red                      | Contont                              |
|    | Error code                  | Indoor control PCB  | Keeps flashing       | Stays OFF                | Content                              |
|    | Remote control:E51          | Outdoor control PCB | Keeps flashing       | 1-time flash             | Inverter or power transistor anomaly |
|    |                             | Outdoor inverter    | Yellow LE            |                          | (Models FDC200, 250VSA only)         |
|    |                             | PCB                 | 2-time flash or 8-ti | ime flash <sup>(1)</sup> |                                      |
|    | Note (1) 8-time flash FDC25 | 50 model only.      |                      |                          |                                      |

| 1 Ann           | licable | model |
|-----------------|---------|-------|
| 1./ <b>1</b> ./ | ncabic  | mouci |

Models FDC200, 250VSA

## 2. Error detection method

When power transistor anomaly is detected for 15 minutes continuously

## 3. Condition of error displayed

Same as above

## 4. Presumable cause

- Inverter PCB anomaly Power transistor anomaly

| Troubleshooting       |      |  |
|-----------------------|------|--|
| Diagnosis             |      | Countermeasure                         |
|                       |      |  |
| Replace inverter PCB. |      |  |
|                       |      |  |
| Did it return?        | YES  | → OK                                   |
| Did it rectain.       | 1 23 |  |
|                       | NO   | Replace power transisto (FDC250 model) |
|                       |      | (FDC230 model)                         |
|                       |      |  |
|                       |      |  |
|                       |      |  |
|                       |      |  |
|                       |      |  |
|                       |      |  |
|                       |      |  |
|                       |      |  |
|                       |      |  |
|                       |      |  |
|                       |      |  |
|                       |      |  |
|                       |      |  |
|                       |      |  |
|                       |      |  |
|                       |      |  |
|                       |      |  |

| IN | oie. |  |
|----|------|--|
|    |      |  |

| Error code         | LED    | Green          | Red       | Content   |
|--------------------|--------|----------------|-----------|---|
| Remote control: E5 | Indoor | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF | Power transistor anomaly (Models FDC71-100VNP only) |

Models FDC71-100VNP

## 2. Error detection method

Power transistor primary current

## 3. Condition of error displayed

If the power transistor primary current exceeds the setting value for 3 seconds, the compressor

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Outdoor unit PCB anomaly Dust on outdoor unit PCB Blown F2 fuse

| Diagnosis   |        | Countermeasure                                |
|---|--------|---|
| Check soldered urfaces on the outdoor unit PCB for foreign matter like dust, fouling,etc. YES | NO ——• | Remove foreign matte like dust, fouling, etc. |
| Is F2 fuse<br>(250V, 20A)blown?   | YES —  | Replace fuse.                                 |
|   | NO     | Defective outdoor unit<br>PCB→Replace.        |
|   |        |   |
|   |        |   |
|   |        |   |
|   |        |   |

|                     | LED                 | Green          | Red          |  |
|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|--------------|--|
| Error code          | Indoor control PCB  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    |  |
| Remote control: E53 | Outdoor control PCB | Keeps flashing | 1-time flash |  |
|                     | Outdoor inverter    | Yellow LED     |              |  |
|                     | PCB                 | Keeps flashing |              |  |

Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly (Models FDC71-250 only)

#### 1. Applicable model

Models FDC71-250

#### 2. Error detection method

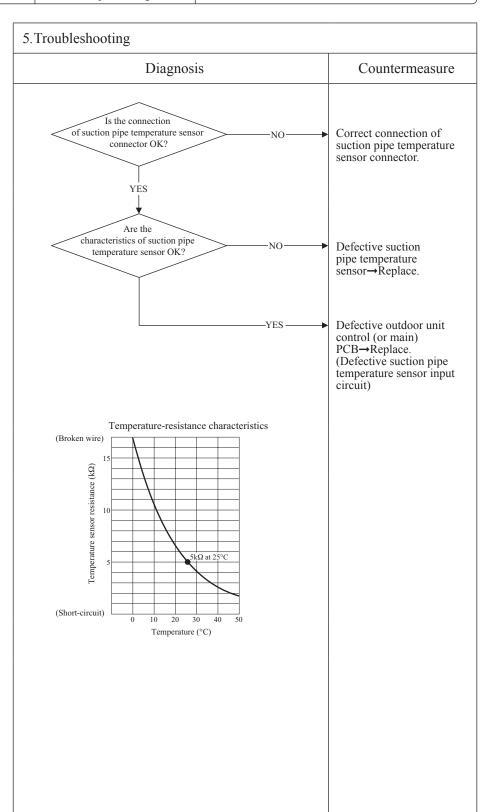
When the suction pipe temperature sensor detects anomalously low temperature

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

If the temperature sensor detects -50°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously within 10 minutes to 10 minutes 20 seconds after compressor ON, the compressor stops. When the compressor is restarted automatically after 3-minute delay, if this anomaly ocuurs 3 times within 40 minutes.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Defective suction pipe temperature sensor connection
- Defective suction pipe temperature sensor
- Defective outdoor unit control (or main) PCB



|                     |                     |                |              | $\Theta$  |
|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|--------------|---|
| 9                   | LED                 | Green          | Red          | Combont   |
| Error code          | Indoor control PCB  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    | Content   |
| Remote control: E54 | Outdoor control PCB | Keeps flashing | 1-time flash | Low pressure sensor anomaly                         |
|                     | Outdoor inverter    | Yellow LED     |              | (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX, 200, 250VSA only) |
|                     | PCB                 | Keeps flas     | hing         |   |

Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX, 200, 250VSA

#### 2. Error detection method

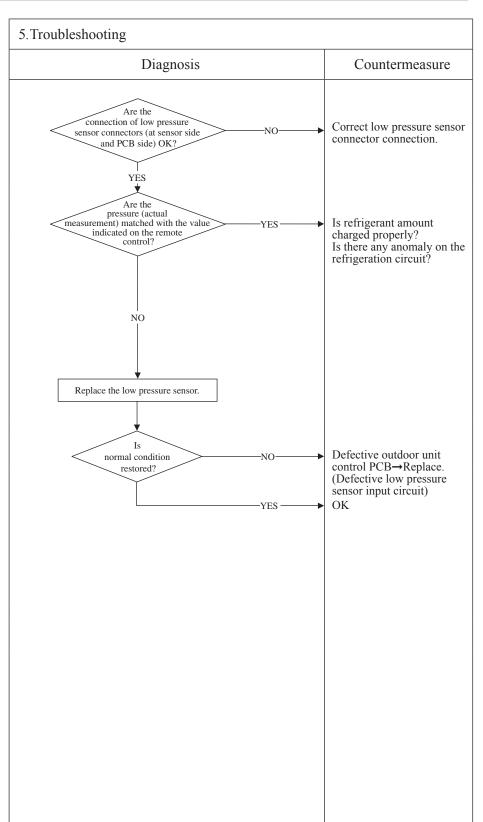
When anomalous voltage (pressure) is detected

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

If the pressure sensor detects DC0V or lower and DC4.0V or higher for 5 seconds continuously within 2 minutes to 2 minutes 20 seconds after compressor ON, the compressor stops. When the compressor is restarted automatically after 3-minute delay, if this anomaly occurs 3 times within 40 minutes.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Defective low pressure sensor connection
- Defective low pressure sensor
- Defective outdoor unit control PCB
- Improper amount of refrigerant
- Anomalous refrigeration



| 1 | Ø | E 1                | LED                 | Green          | Red          |  |
|---|---|--------------------|---------------------|----------------|--------------|--|
|   |   |                    | Indoor control PCB  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    |  |
|   |   | Remote control:E55 | Outdoor control PCB | Keeps flashing | 1-time flash |  |
|   |   |                    | Outdoor inverter    | Yellow LED     |              |  |
|   |   |                    | PCB                 | Keep flashing  |              |  |

Content Compressor under dome temperature sensor anomaly (Model FDC250VSA only)

#### 1. Applicable model

Model FDC250VSA

#### 2. Error detection method

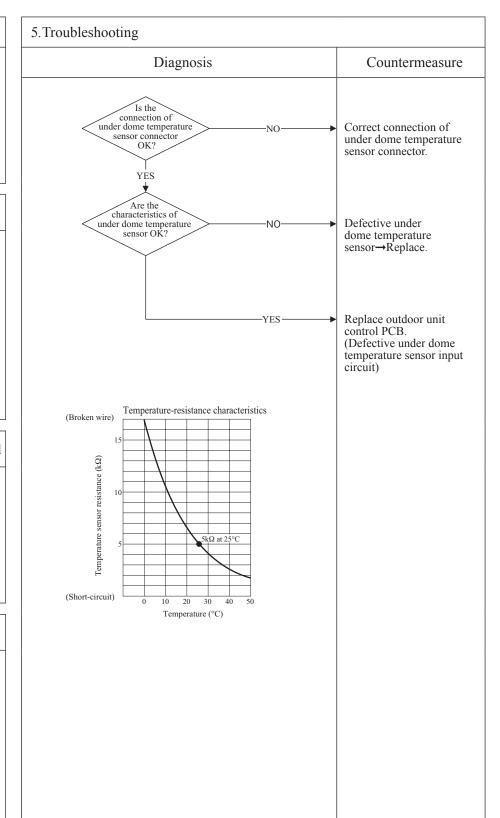
When anoumalous low temperature (resistance) is detected by the compressor under dome temperature sensor

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

If the temperature sensor detcts -50°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously within 10 minutes to 10 minutes 20 seconds after compressor ON, the compressor stops. When the compressor is restarted automatically after 3-minute delay, if this anomaly ocuurs 3 times within 40 minutes.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Defective under dome temperature sensor connection
- Defective under dome temperature sensor
- Defective outdoor unit control PCB



| C |                     | LED                 | Green          | Red          |  |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|--------------|--|
|   | Error code          | Indoor control PCB  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    |  |
|   | Remote control: E57 | Outdoor control PCB | Keeps flashing | 1-time flash |  |
|   |                     | Outdoor inverter    | Yellow LED     |              |  |
|   |                     | PCB                 | Keeps flashing |              |  |

Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure (Models FDC71-250 only)

#### 1. Applicable model

Models FDC71-250

#### 2. Error detection method

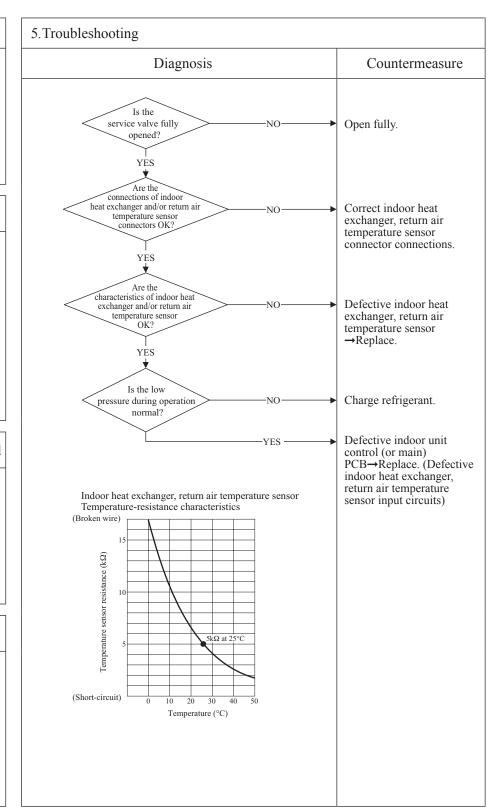
- Judge insufficient refrigerant amount by detecting the temperature differnce between indoor heat exchanger (Thi-R) and indoor return air (Thi-A).
- It detects at initial startup in cooling or dehumidifying mode after power ON.
  (In case of model FDC71 it cannot detect)

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

Anomalous stop at initial detection

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor
- Defective indoor return air temperature sensor
- Defective indoor unit control (or main) PCB
- Insufficient refrigerant amount



Note: Insufficient refrigerant amount preventive control makes compressor stopped, if it judges insufficient refrigerant amount by detecting the temperature difference between indoor heat exchanger (Thi-R) and return air temperature (Thi-A) for 1 minute after compressor ON in cooling or dehumidifying mode and for 9 minutes after compressor ON in heating mode. [in cooling mode: (Thi-A)-(Thi-R)\(^2\)4degC, in heating mode: (Thi-R)-(Thi-A)\(^2\)4degC]

|                     |        |                |           | <u> </u>                                |
|---------------------|--------|----------------|-----------|---|
| Error code          | LED    | Green          | Red       | Content Insufficient refrigerant amount |
| Remote control: E57 | Indoor | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF | or detection of service valve closure   |

Models FDC71-100VNP

#### 2. Error detection method

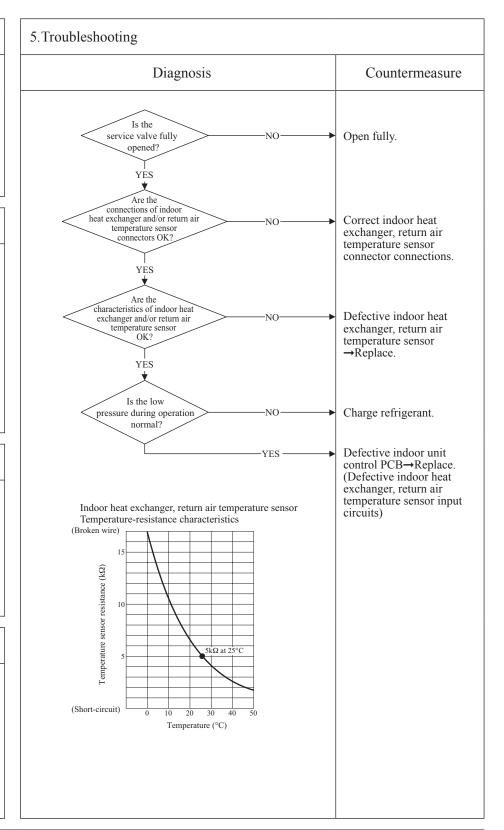
• Judge insufficient refrigerant amount by detecting the temperature differnce between indoor heat exchanger (Thi-R) and indoor return air (Thi-A).

## 3. Condition of error displayed

When the insufficient refrigerant amount is detected 3 times within 60 minutes.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor
- Defective indoor return air temperature sensor
- Defective indoor unit control PCB
- Insufficient refrigerant amount



Note: When the compressor speed is 50 rps or under at 5 minutes after the start of compressor or the completion of defrost operation, the low refrigerant protection control judges, by detecting the difference between the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) and the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A), that it is in the state of gas leakage, and stops the compressor.

Cooling: Indoor return air temperature (Thi-A) – Indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R)  $\leq$  4 degC

Heating: Indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) – Indoor return air temperature (Thi-A)  $\leq$  4 degC (FDC100VNP:6degC)

|                     |        |                |           | <u> </u>  |
|---------------------|--------|----------------|-----------|---|
| Error code          | LED    | Green          | Red       | Content   |
| Remote control: E58 | Indoor | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF | Current safe stop<br>(Models FDC71-100VNP only) |

Models FDC71-100VNP

#### 2. Error detection method

When the current safe control has operated at the compressor speed of 30 rps or under:

## 3. Condition of error displayed

Same as above

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Excessive refrigerant amount
   Indoor,outdoor unit installation spaces
   Faulty compressor
   Defective outdor air
- temperature sensor
   Defective outdoor unit PCB

| 5. Troubleshooting                      |   |
|---|---|
| Diagnosis                               | Countermeasure  |
| Is the refrigerant amount nomal?        | Adjust the refrigerant amount properly.   |
| Is outdoor ventilation condition good?  | Secure space for inlet and outlet.  |
| Inspect compressor. NO                  | Replace compressor.   |
| Inspect outdoor air temperature sensor. | Replace sensor.   |
| YES—                                    | Defective outdoor unit PCB→Replace. (Defective outdor air temperature sensor input circuit) |
|   |   |
|   |   |
|   |   |
|   |   |

|    |                     |         |                |              |                        | <u> </u> |
|----|---------------------|---------|----------------|--------------|------------------------|----------|
| (1 | Error code          | LED     | Green          | Red          | Content                |          |
|    | Remote control: E58 | Indoor  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    | _                      |          |
|    |                     | Outdoor | Keeps flashing | 1-time flash | by loss of synchronism |          |

FDC100-140VNA FDC100-140VSA FDC100-140VNA-W FDC100-140VSA-W

#### 2. Error detection method

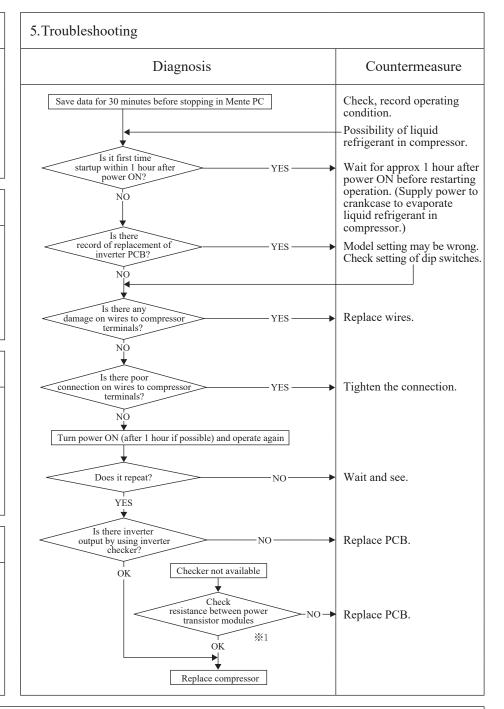
E58

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

This anomaly is established 4 times within 15 minutes.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Insufficient time elapsed after the power supplied before compressor startup. (Startup the compressor without crankcase heater ON)
- Compressor anomaly
- PCB anomaly



Note: 1. ¾1 Measurement position: Check resistance between P-U, P-V, P-W, N-U, N-V, N-W, P-N (Disconnect wires from compressor beforehand.)

2. Measurement position to check power transistor (Refer to page 76)

| Model name      | P            | N                | U     | V     | W     | Note                 |
|-----------------|--------------|------------------|-------|-------|-------|----------------------|
| FDC100-140VNA   | IC2          | IC2              | U(RD) | V(WH) | W(BL) | IC2:Power transistor |
| FDC100-140VNA-W | 24 or 25 pin | 18, 19 or 20 pin | TB7   | TB8   | TB9   | 1C2.Fower transistor |
| FDC100-140VSA   | T12          | IC2              | U(RD) | V(WH) | W(BL) | IC2-D                |
| FDC100-140VSA-W | T12          | 34, 35 or 36 pin | TB7   | TB8   | TB9   | IC2:Power transistor |

3. If it fails to repeat, connect the Mente PC, and continue to collect data.

| Í | Ø | Г. 1                | LED                 | Green          | Red          |    |
|---|---|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|--------------|----|
|   |   | Error code          | Indoor control PCB  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    |    |
|   |   | Remote control: E59 | Outdoor control PCB | Keeps flashing | 5-time flash |    |
|   |   |                     | Outdoor inverter    | Yellow LED     |              | (N |
|   |   |                     | PCB                 | Stays OFF      |              |    |

Content Compressor startup failure (1/2) Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)

#### 1. Applicable model

Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX

#### 2. Error detection method

When it fails to change over to the operation for rotor position detection of compressor motor

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

If the compressor fails to startup for 20 times (10 patterns x2 times) continuously.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- · Outdoor fan motor anomaly
- Outdoor unit control PCB anomaly
- Inverter PCB anomaly
- · Anomalous power source voltage
- Insufficient or excessive refrigerant amount
- Faulty component for refrigerant circuit
- Compressor anomaly (Motor or bearing)

#### 5. Troubleshooting Diagnosis Countermeasure In case that the compressor does not start at all and no sound or vibration exists Is Check the power source power source voltage OK? voltage and correct it. For FDC100-140VSX YĖS FDC71-140VNX Note(1) How to check voltage at CN13 ⇒See E51 Is DC15V detected between ② and Replace inverter PCB. 3 on CNI3? If not solved yet, replace (2) noise filter PCB. Note(2) Under anomalous NO conditions, the voltage becomes less than (2) DC14V Is DC15V detected after disconnecting Replace outdoor fan motor. outdoor fan motor? NO Replace outdoor unit control PCB. Can compressor startup? OK pressure equalized at starting OK? NO Check refrigerant amount and refrigerant circuit. YES Is the insulation resistance and resistance NO Replace compressor. between terminals(1) of compressor OK 1.154Ω or more at 20°C (Model FDC71VNX) $0.293\Omega$ or more at $20^{\circ} C$ (Models FDC100-140VNX) YĖS $1.172\Omega$ or more at $20^{\circ}\text{C}$ (Models FDC100-140VSX) To next page

Note: Insulation resistance

- The unit is left for long period without power source or soon after installation, insulation resistance may decrease to several MΩ or lower due to the liquid refrigerant migrated in the refrigerant oil in compressor. If the electric leakage breaker is activated due to low insulation resistance, check followings.

  ① Check whether the insulation resistance can recover or not, after 6 hours has passed since power ON.

  (By energize the crankcase heater, liquid refrigerant migrated in the refrigerant oil in compressor can be evaporated)

  - © Check whether the electric leakage breaker conforms to high-harmonic specifications.

    (As inverter PAC units has inverter, in order to prevent from improper operation, be sure to use the breaker of high-harmonic type)

|    |                     |                                      |                          |                    |  | 1) |
|----|---------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--|----|
| (C |                     | LED                                  | Green                    | Red                | Gtt  |    |
|    | Error code          | Indoor control PCB                   | Keeps flashing           | Stays OFF          | Content  |    |
|    | Remote control: E59 | Outdoor control PCB                  | Keeps flashing           | 5-time flash       | Compressor startup failure (2/2)                                   |    |
|    |                     | Outdoor inverter                     | Yellow L                 | ED                 | (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX only)                             | ,  |
|    |                     | PCB                                  | Stays OF                 | FF                 |  |    |
|    | Remote control: E59 | Outdoor control PCB Outdoor inverter | Keeps flashing Yellow Li | 5-time flash<br>ED | Compressor startup failure (2/2 (Models FDC71-140VNX, 100-140VSX o |    |

## 1. Applicable model 5. Troubleshooting $\begin{array}{l} \text{Models FDC71-140VNX, } 100-140\text{VSX} \end{array}$ Diagnosis Countermeasure From previous page YES Is the (Inverter PCB anomaly) power transistor Replace inverter PCB. module OK? 2. Error detection method YES After power OFF, turn SW10-4 of inverter PCB ON and connect the inverter checker. Then power ON again. Is the inverter output OK? (Check by inverter checker) Replace inverter PCB. Note(1) Several times restarting may recover it, because liquid refrigerant migrated in the compressor could be discharged from the compressor. YES 3. Condition of error displayed Try to restart several times. Replace compressor. Does it start? 4. Presumable cause

| Note: |  |  |  |
|-------|--|--|--|
|       |  |  |  |
|       |  |  |  |

|   |                     |                 |                |              | <u> </u>                         |
|---|---------------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|----------------------------------|
| N |                     | Indoor display  | RUN light      | TIMER light  | Ctt                              |
|   | Error code          | ilidool display | _              | _            | Content                          |
|   | Remote control: E59 | Outdoor unit    | Green LED      | Red LED      | Compressor startup failure (1/2) |
|   |                     | control PCB     | Keeps flashing | 5-time flash |                                  |
|   |                     | Outdoor unit    | Yellow         | LED          | (Models FDC100-140VNA/VSA only)  |
|   |                     | inverter PCB    | Stays          | OFF          |                                  |

Models FDC100-140VNA/VSA

#### 2. Error detection method

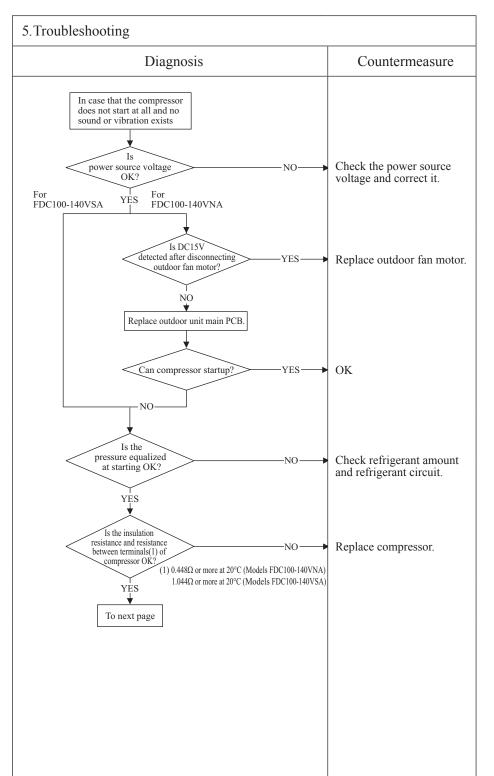
When it fails to change over to the operation for rotor position detection of compressor motor

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

If the compressor fails to startup for 20 times (10 patterns ×2 times) continuously.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Faulty outdoor fan motor
- Faulty outdoor unit main PCB
- Anomalous power source voltage
- Insufficient or excessive refrigerant amount
- · Faulty component for refrigerant circuit
- Compressor anomaly (Motor or bearing)



Note: Insulation resistance

- The unit is left for long period without power source or soon after installation, insulation resistance may decrease to several  $M\Omega$  or lower due to the liquid refrigerant migrated in the refrigerant oil in compressor. If the electric leakage breaker is activated due to low insulation resistance, check followings.

  ① Check whether the insulation resistance can recover or not, after 6 hours has passed since power ON.
- (By energize the crankcase heater, liquid refrigerant migrated in the refrigerant oil in compressor can be evaporated.)

  © Check whether the electric leakage breaker conforms to high-harmonic specifications.

  (As INVERTER PAC units has inverter, in order to prevent from improper operation, be sure to use the breaker of high-harmonic type.)

|   |                     |                 |                |              | <u> </u>                         |
|---|---------------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|----------------------------------|
| N |                     | Indoor display  | RUN light      | TIMER light  | Gtt                              |
|   | Error code          | ilidool display | _              | _            | Content                          |
|   | Remote control: E59 | Outdoor unit    | Green LED      | Red LED      | Compressor startup failure (2/2) |
|   |                     | control PCB     | Keeps flashing | 5-time flash |                                  |
|   |                     | Outdoor unit    | Yellow         | LED          | (Models FDC100-140VNA/VSA only)  |
|   |                     | inverter PCB    | Stays          | OFF          |                                  |
|   |                     |                 |                |              |                                  |

Models FDC100-140VNA/VSA

#### 2. Error detection method

3. Condition of error displayed

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Faulty outdoor fan motor
  Faulty outdoor unit main PCB
  Anomalous power source
- voltage
   Insufficient or excessive refrigerant amount
   Faulty component for
- refrigerant circuit
  Compressor anomaly
  (Motor or bearing)

| 5. Troubleshooting   |                                |
|--|--------------------------------|
| Diagnosis  | Countermeasure                 |
| From previous page  YES  Is the power transistor module OK?  YES  After power OFF, turn SW6-4 of outdoor unit main PCB ON and connect the outdoor unit main checker. Then power ON again.  | Replace outdoor unit main PCB. |
| Is the inverter output OK? (Check by inverter checker.)  Note(1) Several times restarting may recover it, because liquid refrigerant migrated in the compressor could be discharged from the compressor.  Try to restart several times | Replace outdoor unit main PCB. |
| Does it start? NO  | Replace compressor.            |
|  |                                |
|  |                                |

| Note: |  |  |
|-------|--|--|
|       |  |  |
|       |  |  |

| 9-   | 1               | LED                 | Green          | Red          |
|------|-----------------|---------------------|----------------|--------------|
|      |                 | Indoor control PCB  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    |
| Remo | ote control:E59 | Outdoor control PCB | Keeps flashing | 1-time flash |
|      |                 | Outdoor inverter    | Yellow LE      | ED           |
|      |                 | PCB                 | 4-time fla     | sh           |

Content

Compressor startup failure (1/2) (Models FDC200, 250VSA only)

#### 1. Applicable model

Models FDC200, 250VSA

#### 2. Error detection method

When it fails to change over to the operation for rotor position detection of compressor motor

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

If the compressor fails to startup for 20 times (10 patterns ×2 times) continuously.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- · Outdoor fan motor anomaly
- Outdoor unit control PCB anomaly
- Inverter PCB anomaly
- · Anomalous power source voltage
- Insufficient or excessive refrigerant amount
- Faulty component for refrigerant circuit
- Compressor anomaly (Motor or bearing)

## 5. Troubleshooting Diagnosis Countermeasure In case that the compressor does not start at all and no sound or vibration exists Issource voltage Check the power source power OK? voltage and correct it. YĖS Is the pressure equalized Check refrigerant amount at starting OK? and refrigerant circuit. YĖS Is the insulation resistance and resistance Replace compressor. between terminals(1) of compressor OK (1) 1.172Ω or more at 20°C (Model FDC200VSA) 0.309Ω or more at 20°C (Model FDC250VSA) YES To next page

- insulation resistance

  The unit is left for long period without power source or soon after installation, insulation resistance may decrease to several  $M\Omega$  or lower due to the liquid refrigerant migrated in the refrigerant oil in compressor. If the electric leakage breaker is activated due to low insulation resistance, check followings.

  Ocheck whether the insulation resistance can recover or not, after 6 hours has passed since power ON.

  (By energize the crankcase heater, liquid refrigerant migrated in the refrigerant oil in compressor can be evaporated.)
- © Check whether the electric leakage breaker conforms to high-harmonic specifications.

  (As INV PAC units has inverter, in order to prevent from improper operation, be sure to use the breaker of high-harmonic type.)

|    |                    |                     |                |              | G                                |
|----|--------------------|---------------------|----------------|--------------|----------------------------------|
|    | 96                 | LED                 | Green          | Red          |                                  |
|    |                    | Indoor control PCB  | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF    | Content                          |
|    | Remote control:E59 | Outdoor control PCB | Keeps flashing | 5-time flash | Compressor startup failure (2/2) |
|    |                    | Outdoor inverter    | Yellow LE      | ED           | (Models FDC200, 250VSA only)     |
|    |                    | PCB                 | 4-time fla     | sh           | •                                |
| -1 |                    |                     |                |              |                                  |

## 1. Applicable model 5. Troubleshooting Models FDC200, 250VSA Diagnosis Countermeasure From previous page YES Is the (Inverter PCB anomaly) power transistor Replace inverter PCB. -NOmodule OK? \*Replace power transistor 2. Error detection method as well. YES After power OFF, turn JSW10-4 of inverter PCB ON and connect the inverter checker. Then power ON again YES Is the inverter output OK? (Check by inverter checker.) Replace inverter PCB. NO \*Replace power transistor as well. Note(1) Several times restarting may recover it, because liquid refrigerant migrated in the compressor could be discharged from the compressor. YES 3. Condition of error displayed Try to restart several times. Does it start? Replace compressor. NO 4. Presumable cause

| Note: |  |  |  |
|-------|--|--|--|
|       |  |  |  |
|       |  |  |  |
|       |  |  |  |

|                     |        |                |           | <u> </u>   |
|---------------------|--------|----------------|-----------|--|
| Error code          | LED    | Green          | Red       | Content  |
| Remote control: E59 | Indoor | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF | Compressor startup failure<br>(Models FDC71-100VNP only) |

Note (1) This LED is installed on models SRC40-60 only.

#### 1. Applicable model

Models FDC71-100VNP

#### 2. Error detection method

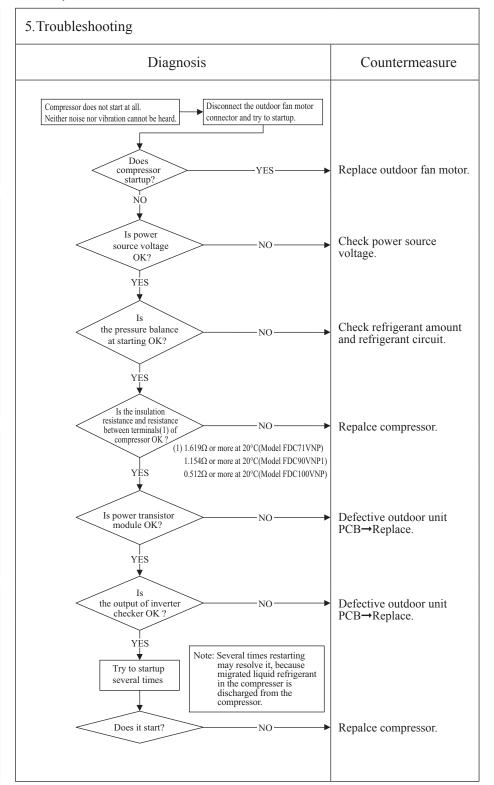
If it fails to change over to the rotor detection operation of compressor motor

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

If compressor fails to startup for 42 times

#### 4. Presumable cause

- · Outdoor fan motor anomaly
- Outdoor unit PCB anomaly
- Anomalous power source voltage
- Improper refrigerant amount and refrigerant circuit
- Faulty compressor (Motor bearing)



Note: Insulation resistance

- Institution resistance. The unit is left for long period without power source or soon after installation, migrated liquid refrigerant may dissolve in the refrigerant oil in the compressor. In such case insulation resistance decreases upto several  $M\Omega$  or lower. If the electric leakage breaker is activated due to low insulation resistance,
  - ① Check whether the insulation resistance can recover or not, after 6 hours has passed since power ON.
  - (By energize the crankcase heater, migrated liquid refrigerant in the refrigerant oil in compressor can be evaporated)

    © Check whether the electric leakage breaker conforms to high-harmonic specifications
    (As units has inverter, in order to prevent from improper operation, be sure to use high-harmonic one.)

| _ |                     |        |                |           | <u> </u>                    |
|---|---------------------|--------|----------------|-----------|-----------------------------|
| P | Error code          | LED    | Green          | Red       | Content                     |
|   | Remote control: E60 |        |                |           | Compressor rotor lock error |
|   | Remote control. Equ | Indoor | Keeps flashing | Stays OFF | (Models FDC71-100VNP only)  |
|   |                     |        |                |           |                             |

Models FDC71-100VNP

## 2. Error detection method

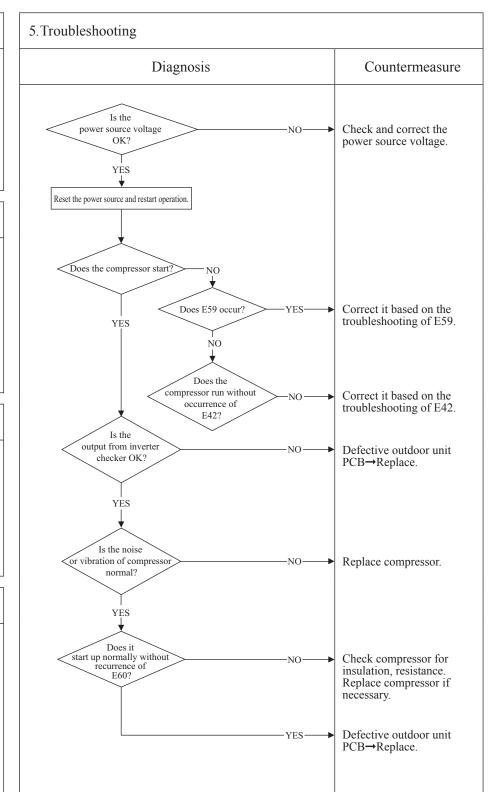
Compressor rotor position

#### 3. Condition of error displayed

If it fails again to detect the rotor position after shifting to the compressor rotor position detection operation, the compressor stops.

#### 4. Presumable cause

- Defective outdoor fan motor
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- · Anomalous power source voltage
- Improper refrigerant amount and refrigerant circuit
- Defective compressor (motor, bearing)



- Note: Insulation resistance

   The unit is left for long period without power source or soon after installation, migrated liquid refrigerant may dissolve in the refrigerant oil in the compressor. In such case insulation resistance decreases upto several  $M\Omega$  or lower. If the electric leakage breaker is activated due to low insulation resistance, check followings.

  ① Check whether the insulation resistance can recover or not, after 6 hours has passed since power ON.

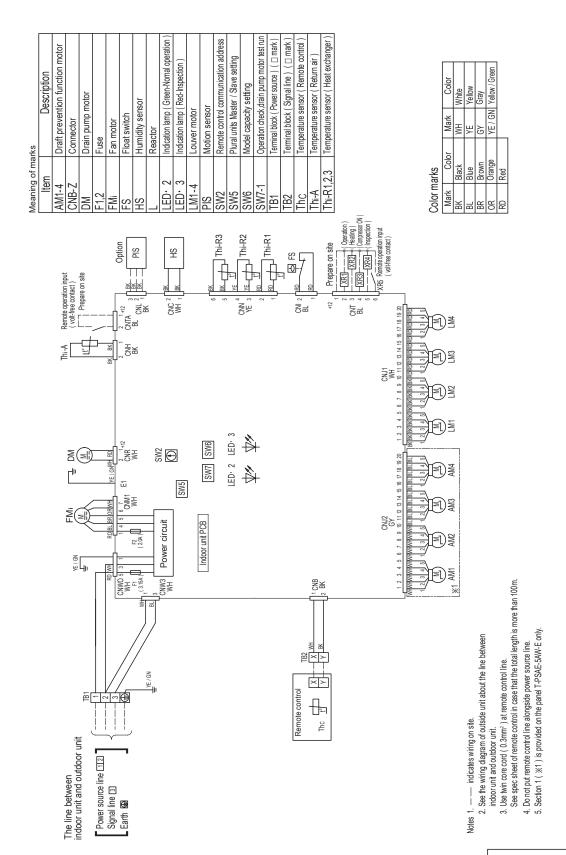
  (By energize the crankcase heater, migrated liquid refrigerant in the refrigerant oil in compressor can be evaporated.)

  ② Check whether the electric leakage breaker conforms to high-harmonic specifications.

  - (As units has inverter, in order to prevent from improper operation, be sure to use high-harmonic one.)

## 1.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING

(1) Indoor units
Models FDT71VH, 100VH, 125VH, 140VH



PJF000Z554

## (2) Outdoor units Model FDC71VNX

Power source 1 Phase AC220-240V 50Hz/220V 60Hz

×/--×/

| of marks         | Description | Compressor motor | Fan motor | Crankcase heater | Drain pan heater | Auxilliary relay (for CH) | Auxilliary relay (for 20S) | Auxilliary relay (for DH) | Solenoid valve for 4-way valve | Expansion valve for cooling | Expansion valve for heating | High pressure switch | Temperature sensor<br>(Outdoor air) | Temperature sensor<br>(Discharge pipe) | Temperature sensor<br>(Heat exchanger) | Temperature sensor<br>(Suction pipe) | Temperature sensor (IPM) | Low pressure sensor | Intelligent power module | Terminal block | Fuse | Connector | Pump down switch | Local setting switch | Indication lamp (GREEN) | Indication lamp (RED) |
|------------------|-------------|------------------|-----------|------------------|------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|----------------|------|-----------|------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| mark             |             | Comp             | Fan n     | Cran             | Drain            | Auxill                    | Auxill                     | Auxill                    | Solen                          | Expa                        | Expa                        | High                 |                                     | Temp<br>(Dis                           | Temp<br>(Heigh                         | Temp<br>(Suc                         | Temp                     | Low                 | Intelli                  | Termi          | Fuse | Conn      | Pump             | Loca                 | Indica                  | Indica                |
| Meaning of marks | Item        | CM               | FM01      | H)               | Н                | 52X1                      | 52X3                       | 52X4                      | 208                            | SM1                         | SM2                         | 63H1                 | Tho-A                               | Tho-D                                  | Tho-R1,R2                              | Tho-S                                | Tho-IPM                  | LPT                 | IPM                      | TB             | F,F3 | CnA-Z     | SW9              | SW3,5                | LED1                    | LED2                  |

|             | Color | Black | Blue | Brown | Orange | Red | White | Yellow | Yellow/Green | Gray | Pink |
|-------------|-------|-------|------|-------|--------|-----|-------|--------|--------------|------|------|
| Color marks | Mark  | ¥     | BL   | BR    | OR     | RD  | HM    | ΛE     | YE/GN        | ĠΥ   | PK   |

|             | Tano Outo   | Value of the second   |
|-------------|---|---|
| ocal settin | ical setting switch SW3, SW5 (Set up at shipment UFF) | snipment OFF)   |
| SW3-1       | Defrost control change                                | The defrost operation interval becomes shorter by furning ON his switch. This switch should be furned ON in the area where outside temperature becomes below the freezing point.  |
| SW3-2       | Snow guard fan control                                | When this switch is turned ON, the outdoor untif and with of to Secondar is nevery 10 minutes, when outdoor temperature also to chower and the compressor is not running when the unit is used in a very snowy country, set this switch to ON.  |
| SW5-3,4     | Trial operation                                       | Method of trial operation  1. Trial operation can be performed by using 5M5-3.  2. Cooling trial operation will be performed when 5M5-4. SO TR and hearing trial operation when 5M5-4. SO TR and hearing trial operation when 5M5-4. SO TR.  3. Besu us to hum OFF 5M5-3 after the trial operation is finished. |

|   | WE SHOW SHAW SHAW SHAW SHAW SHAW SHAW SHAW SHA   |  |
|---|--|--|
| BLE 32  | N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N  |  |
| TO INDOOR UNIT FOWER CABLE [] SIGNAL WIRE SAM | MINIMAL MANAGEMENT OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROP |  |
|   | 2523<br>100 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0  |  |
|   | 25   |  |
| F3 (4A)                                       | WHO  |  |
| 61 0F II                                      | B  |  |
|   | 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 00   |  |
| 15  | POR STATE OF THE S |  |

| Indoor-outdoor<br>wire size x number | φ 1.6mm x 3 |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|
| Power cable length<br>(m)            | 21          |
| Power cable size<br>(mm²)            | 3.5         |
| MAX over current (A)                 | 17          |
| Model                                | FDC71       |

Power cable, indoor-outdoor connecting wires

- The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer
  to the installation instructions or the construction instructions of the indoor unit.
   Switchgaar of circuit breaker capacity which is calculated from MAX. over current should be chosen
  along the regulations in each county.
   The cabe specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no
  more than three cables contained in a conduit and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation falling
  outside of these conditions, please follow the internal cabling regulations. Adapt it to the regulation
  in effect in each country.
   Refer to installation manual or technical manual about usage of local setting switch.
   Don't operate SW3-3,SW5-1,SW7-5,SW7-SW8

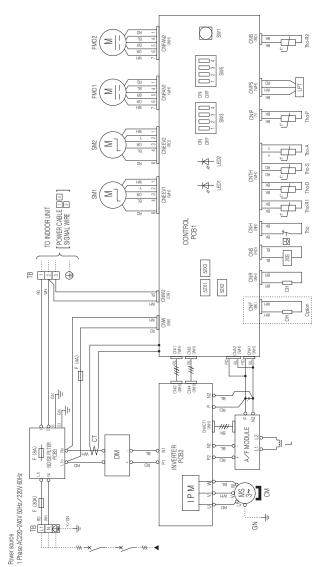
PCA001Z605

#### Models FDC100VNX, 125VNX, 140VNX

| CnA-2 Connector  CH Carkcase heater  DH Drain pan heater  CM Compressor motor  CT Current sensor  DM Compressor motor  CT Current sensor  DM Dode module  F Fuse Fuse Fuse Fuse Indication lamp (RRED)  LPT Low pressure sensor  SM1 Expansion valve for cooling  SM2 Expansion valve for cooling  SM3.5 Local setting switch  TB Imperature sensor (Discharge pipe)  Tho-A Temperature sensor (Oscharge pipe)  Tho-B Temperature sensor (Oscharge pipe) | Meaning of marks<br>Item | ks<br>Description                        |
|--|--------------------------|--|
|  | CnA-Z                    | Connector                                |
| 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1  | 동                        | Crankcase heater                         |
| 2 115  | H                        | Drain pan heater                         |
| 115  | CM                       | Compressor motor                         |
| 1.2  | CT                       | Current sensor                           |
| 21.2   | DM                       | Diode module                             |
| 12   | ш                        | Fuse                                     |
| 12   | FM01                     | Fan motor                                |
| 2 2 2  | IPM                      | Intelligent power module                 |
| 27   | _                        | Reactor                                  |
| 15   | LED1                     |  |
| 12   | LED2                     | Indication lamp (RED)                    |
| 12   | LPT                      | Low pressure sensor                      |
| 112  | SM1                      | Expansion valve for cooling              |
| 12   | SM2                      | Expansion valve for heating              |
| 12   | SW1                      | Pump down switch                         |
| 1,2  | SW3,5                    | Local setting switch                     |
| 1,2  | TB                       | Terminal block                           |
| 21   | Tho-A                    |  |
| 2,1  | Tho-D                    |  |
| 2,1  | Tho-P                    |  |
|  | Tho-R1,2                 | Temperature sensor (Heat exchanger pipe) |
|  | Tho-S                    | Temperature sensor (Suction pipe)        |
|  | 208                      | Solenoid valve for 4-way valve           |
|  | 52X1                     | Auxilliary relay (for CH)                |
|  | 52X2                     | Auxilliary relay (for DH)                |
|  | 52X3                     | Auxilliary relay (for 20S)               |
|  | 63H1                     | High pressure switch                     |

| Mark | Color        |
|------|--------------|
|      | Black        |
|      | Blue         |
|      | Brown        |
|      | Green        |
|      | Gray         |
|      | Pink         |
|      | Orange       |
|      | Red          |
|      | White        |
|      | Yellow       |
| Y/GN | Yellow/Green |

Color marks



| local setti | local setting switch SW3 (Set up at shipment OEE) | nt OEF) 63H1  |
|-------------|---|---|
|             | 0   |   |
|             |   | The defrost operation interval becomes shorter          |
| CIM3_1      | Defrost control change                            | by turning ON this switch. This switch should be        |
| -0110       |   | turned ON in the area where outside temperature         |
|             |   | becomes below the freezing point.                       |
|             |   | When this switch is turned ON, the outdoor unit         |
|             |   | fan will run for 30 seconds in every 10 minutes,        |
| SW3-2       | Snow guard fan control                            | when outdoor temperature falls to 3°C or lower and      |
|             | )   | the compressor is not runnning when the unit is used    |
|             |   | in a very snowy country, set this switch to ON.         |
|             |   | Method of trial operation                               |
|             |   | Trial operation can be performed by using SW3-3,4       |
|             |   | Compressor will be in the operation when SW3-3 is       |
| SW3-3,4     | Trial operation                                   | Ocooling trial operation will be performed when SW3     |
|             |   | and heating trial operation when SW3-4 is ON.           |
|             |   | (4) Be sure to turn OFF SW3-3 after the trial operation |
|             |   | is finished.  |

| Model   | MAX over current   | Power cable size            | Power cable length         | Indoor-outdoor      | Earth wire size |
|---------|--|-----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
|         | (C)  | (mm)                        | (III)                      | MIN SIZE A HUMINA   | (mm)            |
| FDC 100 | 24   |                             | 25                         |                     |                 |
| FDC125  | 90   | 5.5                         | 86                         | φ 1.6mm x 3         | φ1.6            |
| FDC140  |  |                             | 2                          |                     |                 |
| The spe | The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer | ove table are for units wit | thout heaters. For units v | vith heaters, refer |                 |

Power cable, indoor-outdoor connecting wires

 Switchgear of circuit breaker capacity which is calculated from MAX, over current should be chosen addrog the agulations in each court, in each cape specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no more than three cables contained in a conduit and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation failing to the installation instructions or the construction instructions of the indoor unit.

outside of these conditions, please follow the internal cabling regulations. Adapt it to the regulation in effect in each country.

PCA001Z570 🛕

#### Models FDC100VSX, 125VSX, 140VSX

|                 | -                | ٠.,              |           | _              | _                |              |      | _         |                          | ' '     | _`                      |                       |                     | ٠,                          |                             | _                | _                    |                |                                  |                                      |  |                                   |                          |                                |       | _                         |                           |                            |                            |                      |
|-----------------|------------------|------------------|-----------|----------------|------------------|--------------|------|-----------|--------------------------|---------|-------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|----------------------|----------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|-------|---------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|
| Description     | Crankcase heater | Compressor motor | Connector | Current sensor | Drain pan heater | Diode module | Fuse | Fan motor | Intelligent power module | Reactor | Indication lamp (GREEN) | Indication lamp (RED) | Low pressure sensor | Expansion valve for cooling | Expansion valve for heating | Pump down switch | Local setting switch | Terminal block | Temperature sensor (Outdoor air) | Temperature sensor (Discharger pipe) | Temperature sensor (Heat exchanger pipe) | Temperature sensor (Suction pipe) | Temperature sensor (IPM) | Solenoid valve for 4-way valve | Relay | Auxilliary relay (for CH) | Auxilliary relay (for DH) | Auxilliary relay (for 20S) | Auxilliary relay (for 52C) | High pressure switch |
| realing of mans | 동                | CM               | CnA-Z     | CT             | 돔                | DM           | ш    | FMo1,2    | IPM                      | Г       | LED1                    | LED2                  | LPT                 | SM1                         | SM2                         | SW1              | SW3,5                | TB             | Tho-A                            | Tho-D                                | Tho-R1,2                                 | Tho-S                             | Tho-P                    | 208                            | 52C   | 52X1                      | 52X2                      | 52X3                       | 52X6                       | 63H1                 |

|             |       |       |      |       |        |     |       |        | Green        |      |      |
|-------------|-------|-------|------|-------|--------|-----|-------|--------|--------------|------|------|
|             | Color | Black | Blue | Brown | Orange | Red | White | Yellow | Yellow/Green | Gray | Pink |
| Color marks | Mark  | ¥     | BL   | BB    | OR     | 윤   | WH    | Υ.     | Y/GN         | GR   | Ь    |
|             |       |       |      |       |        |     |       |        |              |      |      |

|   | 품                | DM    | ш        | FMo1,2 | IPM       | _   | LED 1   | LED2    | LPT | SM1 | SM2 | SW1  | SW3,5 | TB   | Tho-A | Tho-D | Tho-R1,2 | Tho-S | Tho-P | 208 | 52C | 52X1 | 52X2 | 52X3 | 52X6 | 63H1 |                             |  |   |   | pe   | 3.4.   |  | s O.H.   | ished.   |
|---|------------------|-------|----------|--------|-----------|-----|---------|---------|-----|-----|-----|------|-------|------|-------|-------|----------|-------|-------|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|------|-----------------------------|--|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
|   |                  |       |          |        |           | 5   | WH W MS | BI W 3~ | ð   |     |     |      |       |      |       |       |          |       |       |     |     |      |      |      |      |      |                             | scomes shorter<br>switch should be<br>side temperature   | the outdoor unit                                | ery 10 minutes,<br>to 3°C or lower and  | when the unit is use<br>switch to ON.  | 3-SW3-3  | on when SW3-3 is ON                                  | formed when SW3-4 is<br>SW3-4 is ON.   | he trial operation is fir  |
|   | INVERTER<br>PGB2 | CNR   | (WH)     | CNWZ   | (WH)      |     | 2       | 8       |     | TB6 |     | CNW1 | (WH)  | CNIZ | (WH)  | CNO1  | (AD)     |       |       |     |     |      |      |      |      |      |                             | The defrost operation interval becomes shorter by turning ON this switch. This switch should be turned ON in the area where outside temperature haromas below the freezing notint. | When this switch is turned ON, the outdoor unit | fan will run for 30 seconds in every 10 minutes, when outdoor temperature falls to 3°C or lower and | the compressor is not runnning when the unit is used in a very snowy country, set this switch to ON. | Method of trial operation  Trial operation can be performed by using SW3-3.4 | Compressor will be in the operation when SW3-3 is ON | Cooling trial operation will be performed when SW3-4 is OFF, and heating trial operation when SW3-4 is ON. | De sure to turn OFF SW3-3 after the trial operation is finished. |
|   |                  | NS II | Xi.      |        | 8         | RD  | 0       |         |     |     | Z   | 8 9  | XB    |      |       | B 8   | 3        |       |       |     |     |      |      |      |      |      | nt OFF)                     | The defrost<br>by turning turned ON  | When this s                                     | fan will run<br>when outdo  | the compre<br>in a very sn   | Method of I  | ©Compress  | Cooling tr<br>and heatir   | De sure to   |
| τ | ] 8 [            | +     |          |        |           | - E | 7       |         |     |     | •   |      |       |      |       |       |          |       |       |     |     |      |      |      |      |      | (3 (Set up at shipment OFF) | Defrost control change   |   | Snow guard fan control  |  |  | , uoi  |  |  |
| 7 | - TB C           | 2 2 2 | MU<br>O  | ~      | _         | RO  | <br>]   |         |     | 98  |     |      |       |      |       |       |          |       |       |     |     |      |      |      |      |      | Local setting switch SW3    | Defrost co   |   | Snow gua  |  |  | Trial oneration                                      |  |  |
| c | - Œ a            |       | -        | P      | ± 1 ⊢     |     | +       |         |     |     |     |      |       | //// |       |       |          |       |       |     |     |      |      |      |      |      | Local settir.               | SW3-1  |   | SW3-2   |  |  | SW3-3.4  |  |  |
|   |                  | L     | <u> </u> | £      | /3<br>1-3 |     | <br>_→° |         |     |     |     |      |       |      |       | +     | +        |       |       |     |     |      |      |      |      |      |                             | Φ  |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |

∑ §

**₩** 8 

5201 52013

± [

Option

| |--면 품

§ (

Power source 3 Phase AC380-415V 50Hz

|                              | Pow              |
|------------------------------|------------------|
| acillig wires                | Power cable size |
| able, Illuool-outdool collin | MAX over current |
| Lowel Ca                     |                  |

| Indoor-outdoor<br>wire size x number |         | φ1.6mm x 3 |        |
|--------------------------------------|---------|------------|--------|
| Power cable length (m)               |         | 27         |        |
| Power cable size (mm²)               |         | 3.5        |        |
| MAX over current (A)                 |         | 15         |        |
| Model                                | FDC 100 | FDC125     | FDC140 |

Earth wire size (mm)

φ1.6

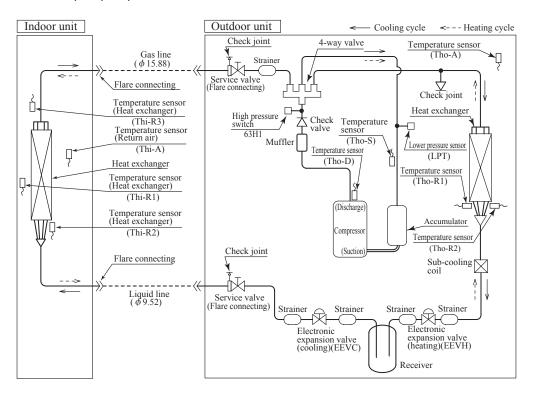
- The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer to the installation instructions or the construction instructions of the indoor unit.
   Switchgaer of circuit breaker capacity which is calculated from MAX. over current should be chosen along the regulations in sectic country.

  - in effect in each country.

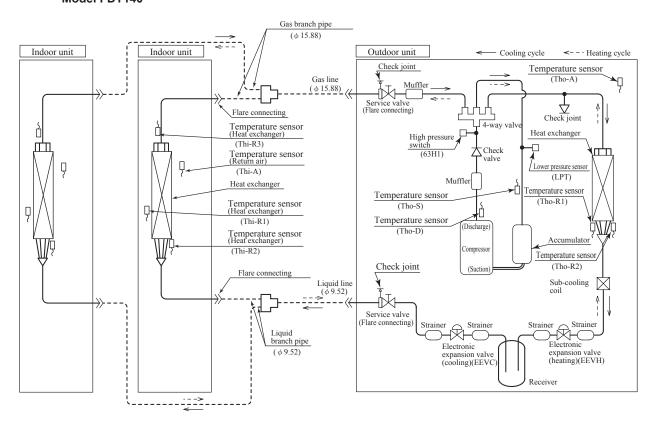
PCA001Z571 🛕

## 1.4 PIPING SYSTEM

(1) Single type Models FDT71, 100, 125, 140



#### (2) Twin type Model FDT140



## **Preset point of the protective devices**

| Parts name  | Mark  | Equipped unit | FDT71, 100, 125, 140 model  |
|---|-------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Temperature sensor (for protection overloading in heating)          | Thi-R | Indoor unit   | OFF 63°C<br>ON 56°C         |
| Temperature sensor (for frost prevention)                           | Thi-R |               | OFF 1.0°C<br>ON 10°C        |
| Temperature sensor (for protection high pressure in cooling)        | Tho-R | Outdoor unit  | OFF 65°C<br>ON 51°C         |
| Temperature sensor<br>(for detecting discharge<br>pipe temperature) | Tho-D | Outdoor unit  | OFF 115°C<br>ON 85°C        |
| High pressure switch (for protection)                               | 63H1  | Outdoor unit  | OFF 4.15MPa<br>ON 3.15MPa   |
| Low pressure sensor (for protection)                                | LPT   | Outdoor unit  | OFF 0.079MPa<br>ON 0.227MPa |

## 2. MICRO INVERTER PACKAGED AIR-CONDITIONERS

## **CONTENTS**

| 2.1 OU  | TLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER  | 173 |
|---------|--|-----|
|         | Remote control (Option parts)  |     |
| 2.1.2   | Operation control function by the wired remote control                                     | 173 |
|         | Operation control function by the indoor control   |     |
| 2.1.4   | Operation control function by the outdoor control  | 173 |
| (I)     | Models FDC100-140VNA, 100-140VSA   | 173 |
| (1)     | Determination of comressor speed (Frequency)   | 173 |
| (2)     | Compressor start control   |     |
| (3)     | Compressor soft start control  | 174 |
| (4)     | Outdoor fan control  | 175 |
| (5)     | Defrost operation  | 176 |
| (6)     | Protective control/anomalous stop control by compressor's number of revolutions $ \ldots $ | 177 |
| (7)     | Silent mode  | 180 |
| (8)     | Test run   | 180 |
| (9)     | Pump-down control  | 181 |
| (10)    | Base heater ON/OFF output control (Option)   | 181 |
| (II)    | Models FDC200, 250VSA  | 183 |
| (1)     | Determination of comressor speed (Frequency)   | 183 |
| (2)     | Compressor start control   | 183 |
| (3)     | Compressor soft start control  | 184 |
| (4)     | Outdoor fan control  |     |
| (5)     | Defrost operation  |     |
| (6)     | Protective control/anomalous stop control by compressor's number of revolutions            |     |
| (7)     | Silent mode  |     |
| \ /     | Test run   |     |
| (9)     | Pump-down control  |     |
| , ,     | Base heater ON/OFF output control (Option)   |     |
|         | INTENANCE DATA   |     |
| _       | ECTRICAL WIRING  |     |
| 7 A PIP | ING SYSTEM   | 197 |

## 2.1 OUTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER

- 2.1.1 Remote control (Option parts) ...... See page 4.
- 2.1.2 Operation control function by the wired remote control .......... See page 7.
- 2.1.3 Operation control function by the indoor control ...... See page 10.
- 2.1.4 Operation control function by the outdoor control
- (I) Models FDC100-140VNA, 100-140VSA
  - (1) Determination of compressor speed (Frequency)

#### Required frequency

(a) Cooling/dehumidifying operation

| т : | [ : 4 . |     |
|-----|---------|-----|
|     | mir.    | rns |

|                    | Model  |  | 100                     | 125 | 140 |
|--------------------|--|--|-------------------------|-----|-----|
| Max. required      | Usual operation                                      |  | 90                      | 105 | 105 |
| frequency          | C:1t   | SW7-3 OFF  | 60                      | 80  | 85  |
|                    | Silent mode, outdoor temperature $\leq 15^{\circ}$ C | $ature \le 15^{\circ}C \begin{vmatrix} SW7-3 \text{ OFF} & 60 & 80 & 8\\ SW7-3 \text{ ON} & 47 & 50 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$ | 53                      |     |     |
| Min. required free | uency  |  | 0N 47 50 53<br>15 15 15 |     |     |

(b) Heating operation

Unit: rps

|                                 | Model           |           | 100 | 125             | 140 |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|-----------|-----|-----------------|-----|
| May required                    | Usual operation |           | 90  | 105             | 110 |
| Max. required frequency         | Cilout made     | SW7-3 OFF | 60  | 105<br>80<br>50 | 85  |
| frequency Silent mode SW7-3 OFF | 47              | 50        | 53  |                 |     |
| Min. required frequency         | iency           |           | 15  | 15              | 15  |

- (c) If the indoor fan speed becomes "Me" or "Lo", Max required frequentcy goes down accordingly depending on indoor unit model.
- (d) Max. required frequency under high outdoor air temperature in cooling mode Maximum required frequency is selected according to the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A).

Unit: rps

|               | 100                                       | 125 | 140 |    |
|---------------|---|-----|-----|----|
| Max. required | Outdoor air temperature is 40°C or higher | 75  | 90  | 96 |
| frequency     | Outdoor air temperature is 46°C or higher | 75  | 75  | 75 |

(e) Max. required frequency under outdoor air temperature in heating mode

Maximum required frequency is selected according to the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A).

Unit: rps

|                         | 100                                       | 125 | 140 |    |
|-------------------------|---|-----|-----|----|
| Max. required frequency | Outdoor air temperature is 18°C or higher | 60  | 80  | 85 |

- (f) Selection of max. required frequency by heat exchanger temperature
  - Maximum required frequency is selected according to the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) during cooling/dehumidifying or according to the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) during heating mode.
  - 2) When there are 3 indoor unit heat exchanger temperatures (Thi-R), whichever the highest applies.

Unit: rps

| Model                   |  |  | 100 | 125 | 140 |
|-------------------------|--|--|-----|-----|-----|
| Max. required frequency | Cooling/ Outdoor unit heat exchanger dehumidifying temperature is 56°C or higher |  | 90  | 100 | 100 |
|                         | Heating  | Indoor unit heat exchanger temperature is 56°C or higher | 90  | 100 | 100 |

- (g) When any of the controls from (a) to (f) above may duplicate, whichever the smallest value among duplicated controls is taken as the maximum required frequency.
- (h) During heating, it is operated with the maximum required frequency until the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature becomes 40°C or higher.

#### (2) Compressor start control

- (a) Compressor starts upon receipt of the thermostat ON signal from the indoor unit.
- (b) However, at initial start after turning the power source breaker, it may enter the standby state for maximum 30 minutes ("PREPARATION" is displayed on the remote control) in order to prevent the oil loss in the compressor. If the cooling/dehumidifying/heating operation is selected from the remote control when the outdoor unit is in the

standby state, "PREPARATION" is displayed for 3 seconds on the remote control.

#### (3) Compressor soft start control

#### (a) Compressor protection start I

[Control condition]

Normally, the compressor operation frequency is raised in this start pattern.

[Control contents]

a) Starts with the compressor's target frequency at **A** rps.

However, when the ambient air temperature (Tho-A) is 35°C or higher during cooling/dehumidifying or the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A) is 25°C or higher during heating, it starts at **C** rps.

b) At 30 seconds after the start of compressor, its target frequency changes to  $\bf B$  rps and the compressor is operated for

2 - 4 minutes with its operation frequency fixed at **B** rps.

| Model   | Operation mode        | A rps | B rps | C rps |
|---------|-----------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| 100 140 | Cooling/Dehumidifying | 55    | 55    | 30    |
| 100-140 | Heating               | 55    | 55    | 30    |

#### (b) Compressor protection start III

[Control condition]

Number of compressor starts is only 1 counted after the power source breaker ON.

[Control contents]

Operates by selecting one of following start patterns according to the operation mode and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A).

(i) Low frequency operation control during cooling/dehumidifying

[Control condition]

Upon establishing the conditions of compressor protection start III, the low frequency operation control is performed during cooling/dehumidifying.

[Control contents]

- ① Starts with the compressor's target frequency at A rps. When the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is 35°C or higher, it starts at C rps.
- ② At 30 seconds after the compressor start, the compressor's target frequency is changed to B rps and the compressor's operation frequency is fixed for 10 minutes.

| Model   | Operation mode        | A rps | B rps | C rps |
|---------|-----------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| 100-140 | Cooling/Dehumidifying | 55    | 55    | 30    |

#### (ii) Low frequency operation control during heating

#### [Control condition]

When the conditions of compressor protection start III are established and the following condition is satisfied, the low number of revolutions operation control is performed during heating.

① At 30 minutes or more after turning the power source breaker on

#### [Control contents]

- ① Starts the compressor with its target frequency at **A** rps. However, when the indoor unit return air temperature (Thi-A) is 25°C or higher, it start at **C** rps.
- ② At 30 seconds after the start of compressor, the compressor's target frequency is changed to **B** rps and the compressor's operation frequency is fixed for 10 minutes.

| Model   | Operation mode | A rps | B rps | C rps |
|---------|----------------|-------|-------|-------|
| 100-140 | Heating        | 55    | 55    | 30    |

#### (4) Outdoor fan control

#### (a) Outdoor fan tap and fan motor speed

Unit: min-1

| Model   | Mode                  | Fan motor tap |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|---------|-----------------------|---------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|         |                       | ① speed       | ② speed | 3 speed | 4 speed | ⑤ speed | 6 speed | ⑦ speed |
| 100-140 | Cooling/Dehumidifying | 200           | 350     | 600(1)  | 740     | 820     | 870     | 950     |
|         | Heating               | 200           | 350     | 600(1)  | 740     | 820     | 870     | 950     |

Note (1) If the "silent mode start" signal is received from the remote control, the speed changes from 600 to 500.

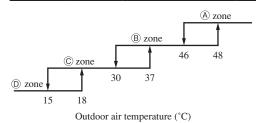
#### (b) Fan tap control during Cooling/Defumidifying operation

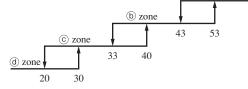
Fan taps are selected depending on the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R1, R2) and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A). Note (1) It is detected by Tho-R1 or R2, whichever the higher.

|          | (A) zone | ® zone               | © zone               | ① zone |
|----------|----------|----------------------|----------------------|--------|
| a zone   | Tap 5    | Tap 5                | Tap 5                | Tap 4  |
| (b) zone | Tap 5    | Tap 5                | Tap 4 <sup>(1)</sup> | Tap 3  |
| © zone   | Tap 4    | Tap 4 <sup>(1)</sup> | Tap 3                | Tap 2  |
| d zone   | Tap 3    | Tap 3                | Tap 2                | Tap 1  |

Note (1) If the "silent mode start" signal is received from the remote control, the speed changes from Tap 4 to Tap 3.

a zone





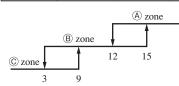
Outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature (°C)

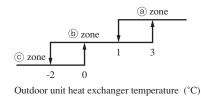
#### (c) Fan tap control during heating operation

Fan taps are selected depending on the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R1, R2) and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A). Note (1) It is detected by Tho-R1 or R2, whichever the lower.

|          | (A) zone | ® zone               | © zone |
|----------|----------|----------------------|--------|
| a zone   | Tap 3    | Tap 3                | Tap 4  |
| (b) zone | Tap 3    | Tap 4 <sup>(1)</sup> | Tap 5  |
| © zone   | Tap 4    | Tap 5                | Tap 6  |

Note (1) If the "silent mode start" signal is received from the remote control, the speed changes from Tap 4 to Tap 3.





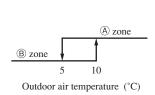
#### (d) Outdoor fan control at cooling low outdoor air

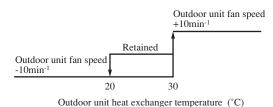
Outdoor air temperature (°C)

When all the following conditions are established after the start of compressor, the following control is implemented.

If the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is in the zone (a) in the cooling/dehumidifying mode, it has elapsed 20 seconds from the start of outdoor fan and the outdoor fan is at the tap 1 speed, the outdoor fan speed is controlled according to the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R1, R2).

Note (1) It is detected with Tho-R1 or R2, whichever the higher.





-175 -

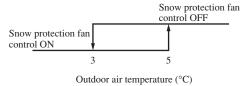
- ii) The outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature is detected always and, when the number of revolutions of the outdoor fan speed has been increased or decreased, there is no change of fan speed for 20 seconds.
- iii) Range of the outdoor fan speed under this control is as follows.
  - a) Lower limit: 130min<sup>-1</sup>
  - b) Upper limit: 500min<sup>-1</sup>
- iv) As any of the following conditions is established, this control terminates.
  - a) When the outdoor air temperature is in the zone (A) and the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature at 30°C or higher is established for 40 seconds or more continuously.
  - b) When the outdoor fan speed is 500min<sup>-1</sup> and the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature at 30°C or higher is established for 40 seconds or more continuously.
  - c) When the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature at 45°C or higher is established for 40 seconds or more.

#### (e) Caution at the outdoor fan start control (3 phase models only)

When the outdoor fan is running at 400min<sup>-1</sup> before operating the compressor, it may operate with the compressor only, without starting up the outdoor fan. This is normal.

#### (f) Snow protection fan control

If the DIP switch (SW3-2) on the outdoor unit control PCB is turned ON, the outdoor fan is operated for 30 seconds at 4 tap speed once in every 10 minutes depending on the outdoor air temperature (detected with Tho-A) in the stop mode or anomalous stop mode.



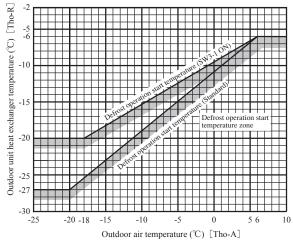
#### (5) Defrost operation

#### (a) Starting conditions

If all of the following defrost operation conditions A or conditions B are satisfied, the defrost operation starts.

#### i) Defrost conditions A

- a) Cumulative compressor operation time after the end of defrost operation has elapsed 37 minutes, and the cumulative compressor operation time after the start of heating operation (remote control ON) has elapsed 30 minutes.
- b) After 5 minutes from the compressor ON
- c) After 5 minutes from the start of outdoor fan
- d) After satisfying all above conditions, if temperatures of the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature sensor (Tho-R1, R2) and the outdoor air temperature sensor (Tho-A) become lower than the defrost operation start temperature as shown by the right figure for 15 seconds continuously.



#### ii) Defrost conditions B

- a) When previous defrost ending condition is the time out of defrost operation and it is in the heating operation after the cumulative compressor operation time after the end of defrost operation has become 30 minutes.
- b) After 5 minutes from the start of compressor
- c) After 5 minutes from the start of outdoor fan

#### (b) Ending conditions

When any of the following conditions is satisfied, the heating operation starts.

- i) When it has elapsed 8 minutes and 20 seconds after the start of defrost operation.
- When the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperatures (Tho-R1, R2), whichever the lower, becomes 7°C or higher for 10 seconds continuously.

#### (c) Switching of defrost operation with SW3-1

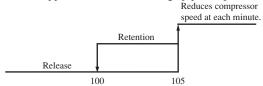
- i) If SW3-1 on the outdoor unit control PCB is turned to ON, it becomes easier to enter the defrost operation. Use this when installing a unit at snowing regions.
- ii) Control contents
  - a) It allows entering the defrost operation under the defrost condition A when the cumulative heating operation time becomes 30 minutes. It is 37 minutes at SW3-1 OFF (Factory default).
  - b) It allows entering the defrost operation under the defrost condition B when the cumulative heating operation time becomes 25 minutes. It is 30 minutes at SW3-1 OFF (Factory default).
  - c) It allows the defrost operation with the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R).

#### (6) Protective control/anomalous stop control by compressor's number of revolutions

#### (a) Compressor discharge pipe temperature protection

i) Protective control

As the discharge pipe temperature (detected with Tho-D) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to suppress the rise of discharge pipe temperature.



Discharge pipe temperature (°C)

- ii) Anomalous stop control
  - a) If the discharge pipe temperature (detected with Tho-D) exceeds the setting value, the compressor stops.
  - b) When it is detected 2 times within 60 minutes or after continuous 60 minutes, including the stop of compressor, E36 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.



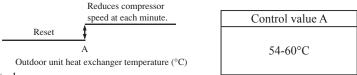
Discharge pipe temperature (°C)

iii) Reset of anomalous stop mode

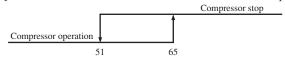
As it drops to the reset value of 85°C or lower for 45 minutes continuously, it becomes possible to restart from the remote control.

#### (b) Cooling high pressure protection

- i) Protective control
  - a) When the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is 40°C or higher and the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to suppress the rise of high pressure.
  - b) Control value A is updated to an optimum value automatically according to the operating conditions.



- ii) Anomalous stop control
  - a) As the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) exceeds the setting value, the compressor stops.
  - b) If it is detected 5 times within 60 minutes or 65°C or higher continues for 60 minutes, including the stop of compressor, E35 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.



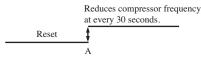
Outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature (°C)

iii) Reset of anomalous stop mode

As it reaches the reset value of 51°C or lower, it becomes possible to restart from the remote control.

#### (c) Heating high pressure protection

- (i) Protective control
  - As the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to suppress the rise of high pressure.
  - Control value A is updated to an optimum value automatically according to the operating conditions.



|   | Existing piping adaptation switch: SW5-1 |       |  |
|---|--|-------|--|
| Model   | OFF (Shipping)                           | ON    |  |
|   | Control value A (°C)                     |       |  |
| 100-140   | 48-54                                    | 46-52 |  |
| Note (1) Adoptation to existing nining is at ON |  |       |  |

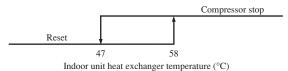
Indoor unit heat exchanger temperature (°C)

(ii) Anomalous stop control

Operation control function by the indoor unit control - See the heating overload protection, page 18.

Adaptation to existing piping, stop control

If the existing piping adaptation switch, SW5-1, is turned ON, the compressor stops to protect existing piping when the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) exceeds the setting value.

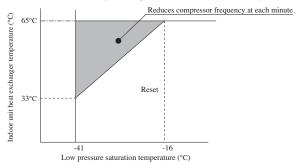


#### (d) Anomaly detection control by the high pressure switch (63H1)

- (i) If the pressure rises and operates the high pressure switch (opens at 4.15MPA/closes at 3.15MPa), the compressor stops.
- Under any of the following conditions, E40 is displayed and it enters the anomalous stop mode.
  - When it occurs 5 times within 60 minutes that pressure rises and the compressor is stopped by 63H1.
  - When 63H1 has been in the open state for 60 minutes continuously, including the stop of compressor.

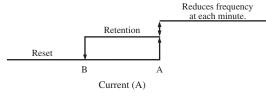
#### Compressor pressure ratio protection control

- (i) During heating operation, if the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) and the low pressure saturation temperature (SST) exceed the setting values at 10 minutes after the start of compressor, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to protect the compressor.
- This control is not performed during the outdoor fan ON and for 10 minutes from the start of outdoor fan.
- (iii) This control is not performed during defrost operation and at 10 minutes after the reset of defrost operation.
- (iv) When there are 3 indoor unit heat exchanger temperatures (Thi-R), the highest temperature is detected.



#### Over-current protection current safe controls I, II

Detecting the outdoor unit inverter input (primary) current and the output (secondary) current, if the current values exceed setting values, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to protect the inverter.



(Fig. C) The control value "A" and the reset value vary depending on the compressor speed.

| Control or reset value(A)          | 24<br>22<br>20 Outdoor air temp.35°C |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| set                                | 18                                   |  |  |  |
| r re                               | 16                                   |  |  |  |
| 0 0                                | 14                                   |  |  |  |
| ontr                               | 12 Outdoor air temp.43°C             |  |  |  |
| ŏ                                  | 40 50 60 70 80 90 100 110 120 130    |  |  |  |
| Compressor speed (frequency) (rps) |                                      |  |  |  |

| Model                        |             | Cooling         |                  | Heating         |                  |
|------------------------------|-------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|
|                              |             | Control value A | Reset<br>value B | Control value A | Reset<br>value B |
| Primary<br>current<br>side   | 100         | 13.5 (23.0)     | 12.5 (22.0)      | 13.5 (23.0)     | 12.5 (22.0)      |
|                              | 125,<br>140 | 13.5 (23.0)     | 12.5 (22.0)      | 13.5 (23.0)     | 12.5 (22.0)      |
| Secandary<br>current<br>side | 100         | 12.0 (Fig.C)    | 11.0 (A-1)       | 12.0 (23)       | 11.0 (22)        |
|                              | 125,<br>140 | 12.0 (Fig.C)    | 11.0 (A-1)       | 12.0 (23)       | 11.0 (22)        |

Note (1) Value in ( ) are for the single phase models.

#### (g) Power transistor temperature protection

Anomalous stop control

- (i) If the power transistor drops supply voltage, the protective switch in the power transistor operates to protect the compressor and the power transistor.
- (ii) Under any of the following condition, E41 is displayed and it enters the anomalous stop mode.

### i)When the protective switch in the power transistor operates 5 times within 60 minutes and the compressor stops.

#### (h) Anomalous power transistor current

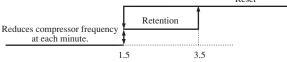
- Prevents over-current on the inverter. If the current value in the power transistor exceeds the setting value, the compressor stops.
- (ii) If the current value in the power transistor exceeds the specified value and the compressor stops 4 times within 30 minutes, E42 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.

#### (i) Anomalous inverter PCB

If the power transistor detects any anomaly for 15 minutes, including the stop of compressor, E51 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.

#### (i) Anti-frost control by the compressor frequency control

- (i) If the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature (detected with Thi-R) exceeds the setting value at 4 minutes after the start of compressor, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to initiate the anti-frost control of indoor unit heat exchanger.
- (ii) When there are 3 indoor unit heat exchanger temperatures (Thi-R), the lowest temperature is detected.



Indoor unit heat exchanger temperature (°C)

(iii) Regarding the anti-frost control by the operation stop, refer to the operation control function by the indoor unit control and the cooling, dehumidifying frost prevention of page 18.

#### (k) Dewing prevention control

[Control condition] During cooling and dehumidifying operation, if all the following conditions are established, the compressor speed (frequency) is reduced to prevent dewing and water splash.

- ① Cooling electronic expansion valve aperture (EEVC) is 500 pulses.
- 2 Suction overheat is 10°C or higher.
- 3 Compressor speed (frequency) is 60 rps or higher.

[Control contents]

- $\odot$  When the suction overheat is 10°C or higher, the compressor speed (frequency) is reduced at each 1 minute.
- ② Compressor speed (frequency) does not rise till the cooling expansion valve becomes 460 pulses.
- 3 This control takes 60 rps as its lower limit so that compressor speed is not controlled when it is less than 60 rps.

#### (I) Refrigerant quantity shortage protection

Under the compressor protection start III control during cooling and dehumidifying operations, the following control is performed by detecting the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) and the indoor unit return air temperature (Thi-A).

[Control condition] When the state that the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) does not become lower than the indoor unit return air temperature (Thi-A) by 4°C or more continues for 1 minute.

[Control contents] It judges that the flowing of refrigerant in to the indoor unit is insufficient so that the compressor is stopped and E57 is displayed on the remote control.

### (m) Broken wire detection on temperature sensor

i) Outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature sensor and outdoor air temperature sensor

If the following is detected for 5 second continuously within 2 minutes to 2 minutes and 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After a delay of 3 minutes, it restarts but, if the same is detected repeatedly 3 times within 40 minutes, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop.

Note (1) During defrost operation and for 3 minutes after the end of defrost operation, it is not detected.

- Outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature sensor: -50°C or lower
- Outdoor air temperature sensor: -45°C or lower
- ii) Discharge pipe temperature sensor and suction pipe temperature sensor

If the following is detected for 5 second continuously within 10 minutes to 10 minutes and 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After a delay of 3 minutes, it restarts but, if the same is detected repeatedly 3 times within 40 minutes, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop.

Note (1) During defrost operation and for 3 minutes after the end of defrost operation, it is not detected.

- Discharge pipe temperature sensor: -10°C or lower
- Suction pipe temperature sensor: -50°C or lower

#### (n) Fan motor error

- i) If the fan speed of 100min<sup>-1</sup> or under is detected for 30 seconds continuously under the outdoor fan control (with the operation command of fan tap at ① speed or higher), the compressor stops.
- ii) When the fan motor speed drops to 100min<sup>-1</sup> or under 5 times within 60 minutes and the compressor stops, it enters the anomalous stop mode with E48 displayed on the remote control.

### (o) Anomalous stop by the compressor start stop

- i) When it fails to shift to the compressor DC motor's rotor position defection operation at 5 seconds after establishing the compressor start condition, the compressor stops temporarily and restarts 3 minutes later.
- ii) If it fails to shift to the position detection operation again at second time, it judges the anomalous compressor start and stops the compressor by the anomalous stop (E59).

#### (7) Silent mode

- (a) As "Silent mode start" signal is received from the remote control, it operates by dropping the outdoor fan tap and the compressor speed (frequency).
- (b) For details, refer to items (1) and (4) above.

### (8) Test run

(a) It is possible to operate from the outdoor unit using the DIP switch on the outdoor unit control PCB.

|       | ON  | SW3-4                      | OFF | Cooling test run |  |
|-------|-----|----------------------------|-----|------------------|--|
| SW3-3 | ON  |                            | ON  | Heating test run |  |
|       | OFF | Normal and end of test run |     |                  |  |

Make sure to turn SW3-3 to OFF after the end of operation.

### (b) Test run control

- i) Operation is performed at the maximum compressor speed (frequency), which is determined for each model.
- ii) Each protective control and error detection control are effective.
- iii) If SW3-4 is switched during test run, the compressor is stopped for once by the stop control and the cooling/heating operation is switched.
- iv) Setting and display of remote control during test run

| Item<br>Mode     | Contents of remote control setting/display            |
|------------------|---|
| Cooling test run | Setting temperature of cooling is 5°C.                |
| Heating test run | Setting temperature of heating (preparation) is 30°C. |

#### (9) Pump-down control

When SW7-1 is OFF, turning ON the pump-down switch SW1 for 2 seconds during the operation stop or anomalous stop (excluding the thermostat OFF), the pump-down operation is performed. (This is invalid when the indoor unit is operating. This is effective even when the indoor unit is stopped by the anomalous stop or the power source is turned OFF.)

#### (a) Control contents

- (i) Close the service valve at the liquid side. (It is left open at the gas side.)
- (ii) Compressor is started with the target speed (frequency) at 55 rps in the cooling mode.
- (iii) Red and green lamps (LED) flash continuously on the outdoor unit control PCB.
- (iv) Each of protection and error detection controls, excluding the low pressure control, anti-frost control and dewing prevention control, is effective.
- (v) Outdoor unit fan is controlled as usual.
- (vi) Electronic expansion valve is fully opened.

### (b) Ending conditions

Stop control is initiated depending on any of the following conditions.

- (i) Suction pipe temperature of -36°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously.
  - a) Red LED: Light, Green LED: Flashing, Remote control: Displays stop.
  - b) It is possible to restart when the suction pipe temperature of -36°C or higher.
  - c) Electronic expansion valve (cooling/heating) is kept fully open.
- (ii) Stop by the error detection control
  - a) Red LED: Flashing, Green LED: Flashing
  - b) Restart is prohibited. To return to normal operation, reset the power source.
  - c) Electronic expansion valve (cooling/heating) is left fully open.
- (iii) When the cumulative operation time of compressor under the pump-down control becomes 5 minutes.
  - a) Red LED: OFF, Green LED: Flashing, Remote control: Stop
  - b) It is possible to pump-down again.
  - c) Electronic expansion valve (cooling/heating) is left fully open.

Note (1) After the stop of compressor, close the service valve at the gas side.

Caution: Since pressing the pump-down switch cancels communications with the indoor unit, the indoor unit and the remote control display "Transmission error – E5". This is normal.

### (10) Base heater ON/OFF output control (Option)

### (a) Base heater ON conditions

When all of following conditions are satisfied, the base heater is turned ON.

- · When power source is turned ON
- · During the compressor stop and when "heater OFF condition" indicated in the following (c) isn't formed
- $\cdot$  For 5 minutes from the compressor start

But, when the compressor ON condition is formed and when it's heater OFF by the following (c) item, the heater isn't tured ON.

· During defrost operation

### (b) Base heater OFF conditions

When all of following conditions are satisfied, the base heater is turned OFF.

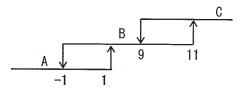
- When it has passed for 5 minutes or more from the compressor start
- · After it passed for 5 minutes from defrost operation return
- · When "heater OFF condition" indicated in the following (c) is formed

### (c) Base heater ON/OFF condition

After the compressor stop, the base heater ON/OFF changes the control method by the outdoor air temperature [Tho-A].

- (i) When the outdoor air temperature is A territory
  After the compressor stop, the base heater is always turned ON.
- (ii) When the outdoor air temperature is B territory
   (ii-1) After it passed for 8 minutes 30 seconds from the compressor stop, the base heater is turned OFF.
   (ii-2) (ii-1) later, after it passed for 8 hours from the compressor stop, the base heater is always turned ON.
- (iii) When the outdoor air temperature is C territory

  After the compressor stop, the base heater is always turned OFF.



Outdoor air temperature (°C) [Tho-A]

### (II) Models FDC200, 250VSA

### (1) Determination of compressor speed (Frequency)

### Required frequency

(a) Cooling/dehumidifying operation.

Unit: rps

|                         | Model  | FDC200   | FDC250   |
|-------------------------|--|----------|----------|
|                         | Usual operation  | 120      | 120      |
| Max. required frequency | Outdoor air temperature ≤ 15°C or indoor return air temperature ≤ 20°C | 100      | 100      |
|                         | Silent mode  | 80 (100) | 70 (100) |
| Min. required freq      | 15   | 20       |          |

Note(1) Value in ( ) are for the SW7-3 OFF.

(b) Heating operation.

Unit: rps

|                         | Model           | FDC200   | FDC250   |
|-------------------------|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Max. required           | Usual operation | 120      | 120      |
| frequency               | Silent mode     | 80 (100) | 70 (100) |
| Min. required frequency |                 | 15       | 20       |

Note(1) Value in ( ) are for the SW7-3 OFF.

- (c) If the indoor fan speed becomes "Me" or "Lo", Max required frequency goes down accordingly depending on indoor unit model
- (d) Max. required frequency under high outdoor air temperature in cooling mode.

Maximum required frequency is selected according to the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A).

Unit: rps

|                         | Model                                     |     |     |  |
|-------------------------|---|-----|-----|--|
| Max. required frequency | Outdoor air temperature is 40°C or higher | 100 | 120 |  |

(e) Max. required frequency under outdoor air temperature in heating mode.

Maximum required frequency is selected according to the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A).

Unit: rps

|                         | Model                                     | FDC200 | FDC250 |
|-------------------------|---|--------|--------|
| Max. required frequency | Outdoor air temperature is 10°C or higher | 120    | 120    |
|                         | Outdoor air temperature is 18°C or higher | 100    | 120    |

- (f) Selection of max. required frequency by heat exchanger temperature.
  - (i) Maximum required frequency is selected according to the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) during cooling/dehumidifying or according to the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) during heating mode.
  - (ii) When there are 3 indoor heat exchanger temperatures (Thi-R), whichever the highest applies,

Unit: rps

|               | Model                     |  | FDC200 | FDC250 |
|---------------|---------------------------|--|--------|--------|
| Max. required | Cooling/<br>dehumidifying | Outdoor heat exchanger temperature is 56°C or higher   | 110    | 120    |
| frequency     | Heating                   | Indoor heat exchanger<br>temperature is 56°C or higher | 120    | 120    |

- (g) When any of the controls from (a) to (f) above may duplicate, whichever the smallest value among duplicated controls is taken as the maximum required frequency.
- (h) During heating, it is operated with the maximum required frequency until the indoor heat exchanger temperature becomes 40°C or higher.

#### (2) Compressor start control

- (a) Compressor starts upon receipt of the thermostat ON signal from the indoor unit.
- (b) However, at initial start after turning the power source breaker, it may enter the standby state for maximum 30 minutes (" PREPARATION" is displayed on the remote control) in order to prevent the oil loss in the compressor.

If the cooling/dehumidifying/heating operation is selected from the remote control when the outdoor unit is in the standby state, "
PREPARATION" is displayed for 3 seconds on the remote control.

### (3) Compressor soft start control

### (a) Compressor protection start I

[Control condition]

Normally, the compressor operation frequency is raised in this start pattern.

#### [Control contents]

(i) Starts with the compressor's target frequency at A rps.

However, when the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is 35°C or higher during cooling/dehumidifying or the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A) is 25°C or higher during heating, it starts at **C** rps.

(ii) At 30 seconds after the start of compressor, its target frequency changes to B rps and the compressor is operated for 2 - 4 minutes with its operation frequency fixed at B rps.

| Model  | Operation mode        | <b>A</b> rps | <b>B</b> rps | C rps |
|--------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|-------|
| FDC200 | Cooling/Dehumidifying | 45           | 45           | 25    |
| FDC200 | Heating               | 45           | 45           | 25    |
| EDC250 | Cooling/Dehumidifying | 55           | 55           | 30    |
| FDC250 | Heating               | 55           | 55           | 30    |

### (b) Compressor protection start III

#### [Control condition]

Number of compressor starts is only 1 counted after the power source breaker ON.

#### [Control contents]

Operates by selecting one of following start patterns according to the operation mode and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A).

(i) Low frequency operation control during cooling/dehumidifying.

#### [Control condition]

Upon establishing the conditions of compressor protection start III, the low frequency operation control is performed during cooling/dehumidifying.

#### [Control contents]

- 1) Starts with the compressor's target frequency at **A** rps. When the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is 35°C or higher, it starts at **C** rps.
- 2) At 30 seconds after the compressor start, the compressor's target frequency is changed to **B** rps and the compressor's operation frequency is fixed for 10 minutes.

| Model  | Operation mode        | <b>A</b> rps | <b>B</b> rps | C rps |
|--------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|-------|
| FDC200 | Cooling/Dehumidifying | 45           | 45           | 25    |
| FDC250 | Cooling/Dehumidifying | 55           | 55           | 30    |

### (ii) Low frequency operation control during heating.

### [Control condition]

When the conditions of compressor protection start III are established and one of following conditions. a) is satisfied, the low frequency operation control is performed during heating.

a) At 30 minutes or more after turning the power source breaker on.

### [Control contents]

- a) If the compressor starts with 6 hours after the power source breaker turns on, and outdoor air temperature is lower than -2°C, unit starts by cooling mode for 3 minutes to prevent the liquid refrigerant from returning to compressor. (model FDC200 only)
- b) Starts the compressor with its target frequency at **A** rps. However, when the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A) is 25°C or higher, it starts at **C** rps.
- c) At 30 seconds after the start of compressor, the compressor's target frequency is changed to **B** rps and the compressor's operation frequency is fixed for 6-10 minutes.

| Model  | Operation mode | <b>A</b> rps | <b>B</b> rps | <b>C</b> rps |
|--------|----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| FDC200 | Heating        | 45           | 30           | 25           |
| FDC250 | Heating        | 55           | 30           | 30           |

#### (4) Outdoor fan control

### (a) Outdoor fan tap and fan motor speed

Unit: min-1

| Model  | Mode                  | Fan motor tap |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|--------|-----------------------|---------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|        |                       | ① speed       | ② speed | 3 speed | 4 speed | ⑤ speed | ® speed | ⑦ speed |
| FDC200 | Cooling/Dehumidifying | 200           | 390     | 560     | 830     | 870     | 910     | 950     |
|        | Heating               | 200           | 390     | 560     | 830     | 870     | 910     | 950     |
|        |                       | ① speed       | ② speed | ③ speed | ④ speed | ⑤ speed | © speed | ⑦ speed |
| FDC250 | Cooling/Dehumidifying | 200           | 370     | 600     | 750     | 850     | 900     | 950     |
|        | Heating               | 200           | 370     | 600     | 820     | 850     | 910     | 950     |

### (b) Fan tap control during Cooling/Defumidifying operation

Fan taps are selected depending on the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R1, R2) and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A). Note (1) It is detected by Tho-R1 or R2, whichever the higher.

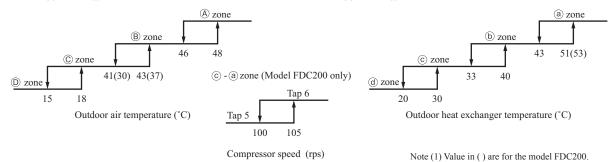
• Silent mode only

| ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, |          |          |            |        |  |  |  |
|---|----------|----------|------------|--------|--|--|--|
|   | (A) zone | ® zone   | © zone     | ① zone |  |  |  |
| a zone                                  | Tap 5(6) | Tap 5(6) | Tap 6(5/6) | Tap 4  |  |  |  |
| <b>b</b> zone                           | Tap 5    | Tap 5    | Tap 4      | Tap 3  |  |  |  |
| © zone                                  | Tap 4    | Tap 4    | Tap 3      | Tap 2  |  |  |  |
| d zone                                  | Tap 3    | Tap 3    | Tap 2      | Tap 1  |  |  |  |

| Differit ino  | ac omj   |        |          |        |
|---------------|----------|--------|----------|--------|
|               | (A) zone | ® zone | © zone   | ① zone |
| a zone        | Tap 5    | Tap 5  | Tap 4(5) | Tap 4  |
| <b>b</b> zone | Tap 4    | Tap 4  | Tap 3    | Tap 3  |
| © zone        | Tap 4    | Tap 3  | Tap 3    | Tap 2  |
| @ zone        | Tap 3    | Tap 3  | Tap 2    | Tap 1  |

Note (1) Value in ( ) are for the model FDC200.

Note (1) Value in () is for the model FDC200.



### (c) Fan tap control during heating operation

Fan taps are selected depending on the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R1, R2) and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A).

Note (1) It is detected by Tho-R1 or R2, whichever the lower.

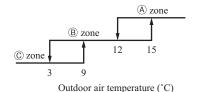
|          | (A) zone | ® zone   | © zone   |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| a zone   | Tap 3    | Tap 3    | Tap 4    |
| (b) zone | Tap 3    | Tap 4    | Tap 5    |
| © zone   | Tap 4    | Tap 7(5) | Tap 7(6) |

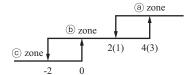
Silent mode only

|          | (A) zone | ® zone   | © zone   |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| a zone   | Tap 3    | Tap 3    | Tap 3    |
| (b) zone | Tap 3    | Tap 3    | Tap 4    |
| © zone   | Tap 3(4) | Tap 5(4) | Tap 6(5) |

Note (1) Value in ( ) are for the model FDC200.

Note (1) Value in ( ) are for the model FDC200.





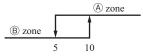
Note (1) Value in ( ) are for the model FDC200.

Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)

#### (d) Outdoor fan control at cooling low outdoor air

(i) When all the following conditions are established after the start of compressor, the following control is implemented. If the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is in the zone (a) in the cooling/dehumidifying mode, it has elapsed 20 seconds from the start of outdoor fan and the outdoor fan is at the tap 1 speed, the outdoor fan speed is controlled according to the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R1, R2).

Note (1) It is detected with Tho-R1 or R2, whichever the higher.



Outdoor air temperature (°C)

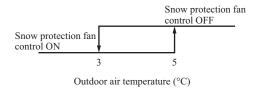
- (ii) The outdoor heat exchanger temperature is detected always and, when the number of revolutions of the outdoor fan speed has been increased or decreased, there is no change of fan speed for 20 seconds.
- (iii) Range of the outdoor fan speed under this control is as follows.
  - 1) Lower limit: 130min<sup>-1</sup>
  - 2) Upper limit: 500min<sup>-1</sup>
- (iv) As any of the following conditions is established, this control terminates.
  - 1) When the outdoor air temperature is in the zone (A) and the outdoor heat exchanger temperature at 30°C or higher is established for 40 seconds or more continuously.
  - 2) When the outdoor fan speed is 500min<sup>-1</sup> and the outdoor heat exchanger temperature at 30°C or higher is established for 40 seconds or more continuously.
  - 3) When the outdoor heat changer temperature at 45°C (model FDC250:50°C) or higher is established for 40 seconds or more.

#### (e) Caution at the outdoor fan start control

When the outdoor fan is running at 400min<sup>-1</sup> before operating the compressor, it may operate with the compressor only, without starting up the outdoor fan. This is normal.

#### (f) Snow protection fan control

If the DIP switch (SW3-2) on the outdoor unit control PCB is turned ON, the outdoor fan is operated for 30 seconds at 4 tap speed once in every 10 minutes depending on the outdoor air temperature (detected with Tho-A) in the stop mode or anomalous stop mode.



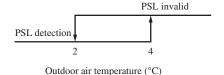
### (5) Defrost operation

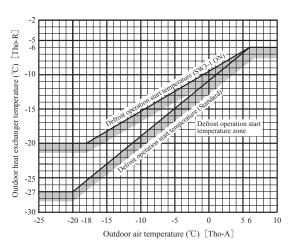
### (a) Starting conditions

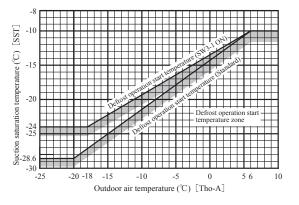
If all of the following defrost conditions A or conditions B are satisfied, the defrost operation starts.

#### (i) Defrost conditions A

- Cumulative compressor operation time after the end of defrost operation has elapsed 37 minutes, and the cumulative compressor operation time after the start of heating operation (remote control ON) has elapsed 30 minutes.
- 2) After 5 minutes from the compressor ON
- 3) After 5 minutes from the start of outdoor fan
- 4) After satisfying all above conditions, if temperatures of the outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor (Tho-R1, R2) and the outdoor air temperature sensor (Tho-A) become lower than the defrost operation start temperature as shown by the right figure for 15 seconds continuously, or the suction gas saturation temperature (SST) and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A), which are obtained from the value detected by the low pressure sensor (PSL) stay for 3 minutes within the range below the defrost operation start temperature as shown by the right figure. However, it excludes for 10 minutes after the start of compressor and the outdoor air temperature is as shown by the lower figure.







### (ii) Defrost conditions B

- 1) When previous defrost ending condition is the time out of defrost operation and it is in the heating operation after the cumulative compressor operation time after the end of defrost operation has become 30 minutes.
- 2) After 5 minutes from the start of compressor.
- 3) After 5 minutes from the start of outdoor fan.

#### (b) Ending conditions

When any of the following conditions is satisfied, the heating operation starts.

- (i) When it has elapsed 8 minutes and 20 seconds after the start of defrost operation. (After 10 minutes and 20 seconds for FDC250 model)
- (ii) When the outdoor heat exchanger temperatures (Tho-R1, R2), whichever the lower, becomes 16 (FDC250:12)°C or higher for 10 seconds continuously.

#### (c) Switching of defrost control with SW3-1

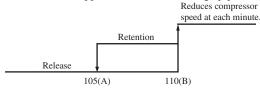
- If SW3-1 on the outdoor unit control PCB is turned to ON, it becomes easier to enter the defrost operation. Use this
  when installing a unit at snowing regions.
- (ii) Control contents
  - 1) It allows entering the defrost operation under the defrost condition A when the cumulative heating operation time becomes 30 minutes. It is 37 minutes at SW3-1 OFF (Factory default).
  - 2) It allows entering the defrost operation under the defrost condition B when the cumulative heating operation time becomes 25 minutes. It is 30 minutes at SW3-1 OFF (Factory default).
  - 3) It allows the defrost operation with the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) and suction pressure saturation temperature (SST) being higher than normal.

### (6) Protective control/anomalous stop control by compressor's number of revolutions

### (a) Compressor discharge pipe temperature protection

Protective control

As the discharge pipe temperature (detected with Tho-D) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to suppress the rise of discharge pipe temperature.

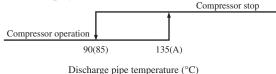


Discharge pipe temperature (°C)

Note (1) Value in ( ) are for the model FDC200

| Super heat   | A   | В   |
|--------------|-----|-----|
| 25°C or more | 95  | 100 |
| 20°C or less | 100 | 105 |

- (ii) Anomalous stop control
  - 1) If the discharge pipe temperature (detected with Tho-D) exceeds the setting value, the compressor stops.
  - 2) When it is detected 2 times within 60 minutes or after continuous 60 minutes, including the stop of compressor, E36 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.



Note (1) Value in ( ) are for the model FDC200.

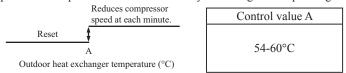
| Super heat   | A   |
|--------------|-----|
| 25°C or more | 110 |
| 20°C or less | 115 |

### (iii) Reset of anomalous stop mode

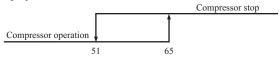
As it drops to the reset value of 90 (85)°C or lower for 45 minutes continuously, it becomes possible to restart from the remote control.

### (b) Cooling high pressure protection

- (i) Protective control
  - 1) Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) exceeds the setting value A.
  - 2) When the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is 40°C or higher and the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) exceeds certain value (depends on compressor frequency).
  - 3) Control value A is updated to an optimum value automatically according to the operating conditions.



- (ii) Anomalous stop control
  - 1) As the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) exceeds the setting value, the compressor stops.
  - 2) If it is detected 5 times within 60 minutes or 65°C or higher continues for 60 minutes, including the stop of compressor, E35 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.



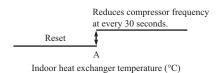
Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)

(iii) Reset of anomalous stop mode

As it reaches the reset value of 51°C or lower, it becomes possible to restart from the remote control.

#### (c) Heating high pressure protection

- (i) Protective control
  - 1) As the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to suppress the rise of high pressure.
  - 2) Control value A is updated to an optimum value automatically according to the operating conditions.

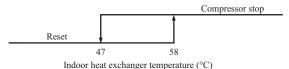


|        | Existing piping adapt | tation switch: SW5-1 |
|--------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Model  | OFF (Shipping)        | ON                   |
|        | Control va            | lue A (°C)           |
| FDC200 | 48-54                 | 16.50                |
| FDC250 | 52-58                 | 46-52                |

Note (1) Adaptation to existing piping is at ON.

- (ii) Anomalous stop control
  - Operation control function by the indoor unit control See the heating overload protection, page 18.
- (iii) Adaptation to existing piping, stop control

If the existing piping adaptation switch, SW5-1, is turned ON, the compressor stops to protect existing piping when the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) exceeds the setting value.



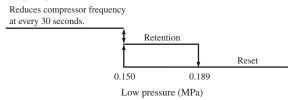
### (d) Anomaly detection control by the high pressure switch (63H1)

- (i) If the pressure rises and operates the high pressure switch (opens at 4.15MPa/closes at 3.15MPa), the compressor stops.
- (ii) Under any of the following conditions, E40 is displayed and it enters the anomalous stop mode.
  - 1) When it occurs 5 times within 60 minutes that pressure rises and the compressor is stopped by 63H1.
  - 2) When 63H1 has been in the open state for 60 minutes continuously, including the stop of compressor.

#### (e) Low pressure control

(i) Protective control

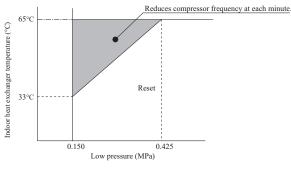
If the value detected by the low pressure sensor (PSL) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to restrain the drop of pressure.



- (ii) Anomalous stop control
  - When a value detected by the low pressure sensor (PSL) satisfies any of the following conditions, the compressor stops for its protection.
    - a) When the low pressure drops to 0.079MPa or under for 15 seconds continuously.
    - b) At 10 minutes after the start of compressor, the suction overheat becomes 30°C and the low pressure becomes 0.15MPa or under for 60 seconds continuously.
  - 2) E49 is displayed under any of the following conditions and it enters the anomalous stop mode.
    - a) When the low pressure drops 5 times within 60 minutes and the compressor stops under any of the above conditions.
    - b) When a value detected with the low pressure sensor becomes 0.079MPa or under for 5 minutes, including the stop of compressor.
  - 3) However, when the control condition 1). a) is established during the compressor protection start III, E49 is displayed at initial stop and it enters the anomalous stop mode.

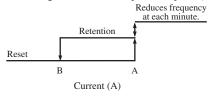
#### (f) Compressor pressure ratio protection control

- During heating operation, if the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) and low pressure sensor (PSL) exceed the setting values at 10 minutes after the start of compressor, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to protect the compressor.
- (ii) This control is not performed during the outdoor fan ON and for 10 minutes from the start of outdoor fan.
- (iii) This control is not performed during defrost operation and at 10 minutes after the reset of defrost operation.
- (iv) When there are 3 indoor heat exchanger temperatures (Thi-R), the highest temperature is detected.



#### (g) Over-current protection current safe controls I, II

Detecting the outdoor inverter input (primary) current and the output (secondary) current, if the current values exceed setting values, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to protect the inverter.

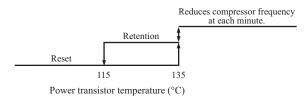


|                 |        | Coo             | ling             | Неа             | ting             |
|-----------------|--------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| Мо              | del    | Control value A | Reset<br>value B | Control value A | Reset<br>value B |
| Primary         | FDC200 | 16.0            | 15.0             | 16.0            | 15.0             |
| current<br>side | FDC250 | 18.0            | 17.0             | 18.0            | 17.0             |
| Secandary       | FDC200 | 15.5            | 14.5             | 15.5            | 14.5             |
| current<br>side | FDC250 | 17.0            | 16.0             | 17.0            | 16.0             |

### (h) Power transistor temperature protection (model FDC250 only)

#### (i) Protective control

If the power transistor temperature (detected with TIP) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to suppress the rise of power transistor temperature.



#### (ii) Anomalous stop control

- 1) If the power transistor temperature increases further, the protective switch in the power transistor trips and stops the compressor to protect the power transistor.
- 2) It enters the anomalous stop mode depending on one of the following conditions.
  - a) When the protective switch in the power transistor trips and stops the compressor 5 times within 60 minutes (Displays E41.)
  - b) When the protective switch in the power transistor trips and the state continues for 15 minutes, including the stop of compressor (Displays E51.)

#### (iii) Anomalous inverter PCB

- If the power transistor detects anomaly 5 times within 60 minutes with compressor stop, E41 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.
- 2) If the power transistor detects any anomaly for 15 minutes, including the stop of compressor, E51 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.

### (i) Anomalous power transistor current

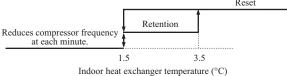
- Prevents over-current on the inverter. If the current value in the power transistor exceeds the setting value, the compressor stops.
- (ii) If the current value in the power transistor exceeds the specified value and the compressor stops 4 times within 30 minutes, E42 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.

### (j) Anomalous inverter communication

If the power transistor detects anomalies 4 times within 15 minutes, including the stop of compressor, E45 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.

#### (k) Anti-frost control by the compressor frequency control

- (i) If the indoor heat exchanger temperature (detected with Thi-R) exceeds the setting value at 4 minutes after the start of compressor, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to initiate the anti-frost control of indoor heat exchanger.
- (ii) When there are 3 indoor heat exchanger temperatures (Thi-R), the lowest temperature is detected.



(iii) Regarding the anti-frost control by the operation stop, refer to the operation control function by the indoor control and the cooling, dehumidifying frost prevention of page 18.

### (I) Dewing prevention control

[Control condition]

During cooling and dehumidifying operation, if all the following conditions are established, the compressor speed (frequency) is reduced to prevent dewing and water splash.

- (i) Cooling electronic expansion valve aperture (EEVC) is 500 pulses.
- (ii) Suction overheat is 10°C or higher.
- (iii) Compressor speed (frequency) is **A** rps or higher.

#### [Control contents]

- (i) When the suction overheat is 10°C or higher, the compressor speed (frequency) is reduced at each 1 minute.
- (ii) Compressor speed (frequency) does not rise till the cooling expansion valve becomes 460 pulses.

| (iii) This control takes $\boldsymbol{A}$ rps as its lower limit so that compressor |
|---|
| speed is not controlled when it is less than <b>A</b> rps.                          |

| Model  | <b>A</b> rps |
|--------|--------------|
| FDC200 | 60           |
| FDC250 | 60           |

### (m) Refrigerant quantity shortage protection

Under the compressor protection start III control during cooling and dehumidifying operations, the following control is performed by detecting the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) and the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A). [Control condition]

When the state that the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) does not become lower than the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A) by 4°C or more continues for 1 minute.

[Control contents]

It judges that the flowing of refrigerant into the indoor unit is insufficient so that the compressor is stopped and E57 is displayed on the remote control.

### (n) Broken wire detection on temperature sensor and low pressure sensor

(i) Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor, outdoor air temperature sensor and low pressure sensor

If the following is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 2 minutes to 2 minutes and 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After a delay of 3 minutes, it restarts but, if the same is detected repeatedly 3 times within 40 minutes, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop.

Note (1) During defrost operation and for 3 minutes after the end of defrost operation, it is not detected.

- Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor: -50°C or lower
- Outdoor air temperature sensor: -45°C or lower
- Low pressure sensor: 0V or under or 4.0V or over
- (ii) Discharge pipe temperature sensor, suction pipe temperature sensor, compressor under dome temperature sensor. If the following is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 10 minutes to 10 minutes and 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After a delay of 3 minutes, it restarts but, if the same is detected repeatedly 3 times within 40 minutes, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop.

Note (1) During defrost operation and for 3 minutes after the end of defrost operation, it is not detected.

- Discharge pipe temperature sensor: -10°C or lower
- Suction pipe temperature sensor: -50°C or lower
- Compressor under dome temperature sensor : -50°C or lower

### (o) Fan motor error

- (i) If the fan speed of 100min<sup>-1</sup> or under is detected for 30 seconds continuously under the outdoor fan control (with the operation command of fan tap at ① speed or higher), the compressor stops.
- (ii) When the fan motor speed drops to 100min<sup>-1</sup> or under 5 times within 60 minutes and the compressor stops, it enters the anomalous stop mode with E48 displayed on the remote control.

### (p) Anomalous stop by the compressor start stop

- (i) When it fails to shift to the compressor DC motor's rotor position defection operation at 5 seconds after establishing the compressor start condition, the compressor stops temporarily and restarts 3-minute later.
- (ii) If it fails to shift to the position detection operation again 20 times, it judges the anomalous compressor start and stops the compressor by the anomalous stop (E59).

#### (7) Silent mode

- (a) As "Silent mode start" signal is received from the remote control, it operates by dropping the outdoor fan tap and the compressor speed (frequency).
- (b) For details, refer to items (1) and (4) above.

### (8) Test run

(a) It is possible to operate from the outdoor unit using the DIP switch on the outdoor unit control PCB.

|       | ON  | SW3-4                      | OFF | Cooling test run |
|-------|-----|----------------------------|-----|------------------|
| SW3-3 | ON  | S W 3-4                    | ON  | Heating test run |
|       | OFF | Normal and end of test run |     |                  |

Make sure to turn SW3-3 to OFF after the end of operation.

#### (b) Test run control

- (i) Operation is performed at the maximum compressor speed (frequency), which is determined for each model.
- (ii) Each protective control and error detection control are effective.
- (iii) If SW3-4 is switched during test run, the compressor is stopped once by the stop control and the cooling/heating operation is switched.
- (iv) Setting and display of remote control during test run

| Item<br>Mode     | Contents of remote control setting/display            |
|------------------|---|
| Cooling test run | Setting temperature of cooling is 5°C.                |
| Heating test run | Setting temperature of heating (preparation) is 30°C. |

### (9) Pump-down control

Turning ON the pump-down switch SW1 for 2 seconds during the operation stop or anomalous stop (excluding the thermostat OFF), the pump-down operation is performed. (This is invalid when the indoor unit is operating. This is effective even when the indoor unit is stopped by the anomalous stop or the power source is turned OFF.)

### (a) Control contents

- (i) Close the service valve at the liquid side. (It is left open at the gas side.)
- (ii) Compressor is started with the target speed (frequency) at FDC200:45, FDC250:55 rps in the cooling mode.
- (iii) Red and green lamps (LED) keeps flashing on the outdoor unit control PCB.
- (iv) Each of protection and error detection controls, excluding the low pressure control, anti-frost control and dewing prevention control, is effective.
- (v) Outdoor fan is controlled as usual.
- (vi) Electronic expansion valve is fully opened.

#### (b) Control ending conditions

Stop control is initiated depending on any of the following conditions.

- (i) Low pressure of 0.087MPa or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously.
  - 1) Red LED: Light, Green LED: keeps flashing, Remote control: Displays stop.
  - 2) It is possible to restart when the low pressure is 0.087MPa or higher.
  - 3) Electronic expansion valve (cooling/heating) is kept fully open.
- (ii) Stop by the error detection control
  - 1) Red LED: keeps flashing, Green LED: keeps flashing
  - 2) Restart is prohibited. To return to normal operation, reset the power source.
  - 3) Electronic expansion valve (cooling/heating) is left fully open.
- (iii) When the cumulative operation time of compressor under the pump-down control becomes 5 minutes.
  - 1) Red LED: stays OFF, Green LED: keeps flashing, Remote control: Stop
  - 2) It is possible to pump-down again.
  - 3) Electronic expansion valve (cooling/heating) is left fully open.

Note (1) After the stop of compressor, close the service valve at the gas side.

Caution: Since pressing the pump-down switch cancels communications with the indoor unit, the indoor unit and the remote control display "Transmission error – E5". This is normal.

### (10) Base heater ON/OFF output control (Option)

### (i) Base heater ON conditions

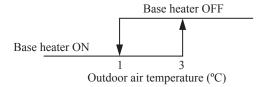
When all of following conditions are satisfied, the base heater is turned ON.

- · Outdoor air temperature (detected with Tho-A) is 1°C or lower.
- · In the heating mode
- · When the compressor is turned ON

### (ii) Base heater OFF conditions

When either one of following conditions is satisfied, the base heater is turned OFF.

- · Outdoor air temperature (detected with Tho-A) is 3°C or higher.
- · When the compressor stop has been detected for 30 minutes continuously
- · In the cooling or dehumidifying mode



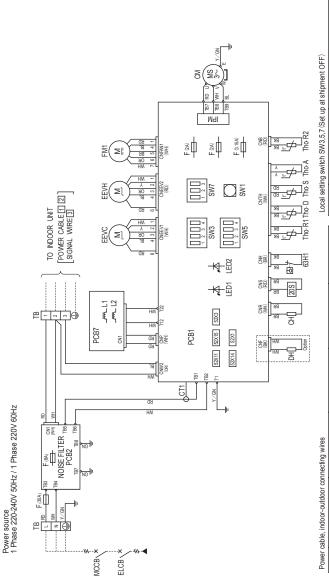
# 2.2 MAINTENANCE DATA

See page 40 of 1.2 chapter.

# 2.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING

- (2) Outdoor units
  Models FDC100VNA, 125VNA, 140VNA

| Meaning of marks | y of n | ıarks                               |
|------------------|--------|-------------------------------------|
| ltem             | u      | Description                         |
| ᆼ                |        | Crankcase heater                    |
| CM               |        | Compressor motor                    |
| S                |        | Connector                           |
| CT1              |        | Current sensor                      |
| 품                |        | Drain pan heater                    |
| EEVC             |        | Expansion valve for cooling         |
| EEVH             |        | Expansion valve for heating         |
| ட                |        | Fuse                                |
| FM1              |        | Fan motor                           |
| IPM              |        | Intelligent power module            |
| LED1             |        | Indication lamp (GREEN)             |
| LED2             |        | Indication lamp (RED)               |
| L1,2             |        | Reactor                             |
| SW1              |        | Switch                              |
| SW3,5,7          | 7      | Local setting switch                |
| TB               |        | Terminal block                      |
| THO-A            |        | Temperature sensor (Outdoor air)    |
| THo-D            |        | Temperature sensor (Discharge pipe) |
| THo-R1           | ,R2    | Temperature sensor (Heat exchanger) |
| THo-S            |        | Temperature sensor (Suction pipe)   |
| 20S              |        | Solenoid valve for 4-way valve      |
| 52X1             |        | Auxilliary relay                    |
| 52X3             |        | Auxilliary relay                    |
| 52X11            |        | Auxilliary relay (for 20S)          |
| 52X14            |        | Auxilliary relay (for CH)           |
| 52X15            |        | Auxilliary relay (for DH)           |
| 63H1             |        | High pressure switch                |
| Color marks      | arks   |                                     |
| Mark             |        | Color                               |
| BK               | Black  |                                     |
| BL               | Blue   |                                     |
| HH.              | Brown  | u/                                  |
| BN               | Green  | le le                               |
| OR               | Orange | lge and                             |
| RD               | Red    |                                     |
| MM               | White  | Θ                                   |
| >                | Yellow | W                                   |
| Y/GN             | Yellow | w/Green                             |
|                  |        |                                     |



| SW3-1   | Defrost control change                   | The defrosting operation interval becomes shorter by turning ON this switch.  This switch should be turned ON in the area where outside temperature becomes below the freezing point.  |
|---------|--|--|
| SW3-2   | Snow guard fan control                   | When this switch is turned ON, the outdoor until fan will run for 10 seconds in every 10 minutes, when outdoor temperature fals to minutes, when outdoor temperature fals to running when the until su used in a very snowy country, set this switch to ON.  |
| SW3-3,4 | SW3-3,4 Trial operation                  | O Trial operation  (D) Trial operation can be performed by using SW43.4.  SW43.4.  SW43.4.  SW5.4.  SW |
| SW5-2   | High height difference operation control | Set this switch to ON when outdoor unit is installed at a position higher than indoor unit by 30m or more.   |
| SW7-2   | Defrost control change                   | Set this switch to ON when managing unit operation by remote control connected external equipment.   |
| SW7-3   | Lower noise silent mode                  | Upper limit of compressor speed and fan<br>speed becomes lower in silent mode.   |

| _                  |          |      | ŝ   |   | 8                         |             |      |                       | S  |
|--------------------|----------|------|-----|---|---------------------------|-------------|------|-----------------------|--|
| (mm)               |          | φ1.6 |     |   | Earth wire size (mm)      |             | φ1.6 |                       | heaters, refer   |
| wire size x number | φ1.6mm×3 |      |     | Indoor-outdoor<br>wire size x number                |                           | φ 1.6mm x 3 |      | aters. For units with |  |
| (m)                |          | 22   | 22  |   | Power cable length<br>(m) |             | 20   |                       | for units without hea  |
| (mm²)              |          | 5.5  |     | at type indoor unit.                                | Power cable size (mm²)    |             | 5.5  |                       | the above table are  |
| <b>(</b> 4)        |          | 24   |     | **At the connection with the duct type indoor unit. | MAX over current (A)      | 90          | 02   | 27                    | <ul> <li>The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer</li> </ul> |
| Model              | 100      | 125  | 140 | *At the   | Model                     | 100         | 125  | 140                   | The spe  |

The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer to the installation instructions or the construction instructions of the indoor unit.

Switchigear of Circuit breaker capacity which is calculated from MAX. over current should be chosen along the regulations in each country.

The cable specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no more than three cables contained in a conduit and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation falling outside of these conditions, please follow the internal cabling regulation. Adapt it to the regulation in effect in each country.

PCA001Z817

Upper limit of compressor speed and fan speed becomes lower in silent mode.

Lower noise silent mode

SW7-3

Y Yellow Y GN Yellow

### Models FDC100VSA, 125VSA, 140VSA

E Z Z Z Z MNO/Y

ELCB/ MCCB\,

Power source 3 Phase 380-415V 50Hz

| Meaning of  | jo [   | marks                                      |
|-------------|--------|--|
| Item        | _      | Description                                |
| HS          |        | Crankcase heater                           |
| CM          |        | Compressor motor                           |
| CN          |        | Connector                                  |
| ВН          |        | Drain pan heater                           |
| EEVC        |        | Expansion valve for cooling                |
| EEVH        |        | Expansion valve for heating                |
| ш           |        | Fuse                                       |
| FM1         |        | Fan motor                                  |
| IPM         |        | Intelligent power module                   |
| _           |        | Reactor                                    |
| LED1        |        | Indication lamp (GREEN)                    |
| LED2        |        | Indication lamp (RED)                      |
| SW1         |        | Switch                                     |
| SW3,5,7     | _      | Local setting switch                       |
| В           |        | Terminal block                             |
| THo-A       |        | Temperature sensor (Outdoor air)           |
| THo-D       |        | Temperature sensor (Discharge pipe)        |
|             | ,R2    | Temperature sensor (Heat exchanger)        |
| THo-S       |        | Temperature sensor (Suction pipe)          |
| 208         |        | Solenoid valve for 4-way valve             |
| 52X1        |        | Auxiliary relay                            |
| 52X2        |        | Auxiliary relay                            |
| 52X6        |        | Auxiliary relay (for FM1)                  |
| 52X11       |        | Auxiliary relay (for 20S)                  |
| 52X14       |        | Auxiliary relay (for CH)                   |
| 52X15       |        | Auxiliary relay (for DH)                   |
| 63H1        |        | High pressure switch                       |
| Color marks | arks   |  |
| Mark        |        | Color                                      |
| BK          | Black  |  |
| BL          | Blue   |  |
| BR          | Brown  | lu l                                       |
| BN          | Green  | u.   |
| OR          | Orange | lge en |
| RD          | Red    |  |

|   | Г                                     | NO ON THE BEST OF | 22   | p at shipment OFF)  The defrosting operation interval becomes | shorter by turning ON this switch. This switch should be turned ON in the area where outside temperature becomes below the freezing point. | when this switch is turned ON, the outdoor unit fan will run for 10 seconds in every 10 minutes, when outdoor lemperature falls to 2° or lower and the compressor is not running when the unit is used in a very srowy country, set this switch to ON. | Method of trial operation  On Trial operation can be performed by using | SW3-3.4.  ②Compressor will be in the operation when SW3-3 is ON. | (3) Cooling trial operation will be performed when SW34 is OFF, and heating trial operation when SW34 is ON | operation is finished. | Set this switch to ON when outdoor unit is installed at a position higher than indoor unit by 30m or more. | Set this switch to ON when managing unit operation by remote control connected external equipment.                 | Uhper limit of compressor speed and fan                    |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|--|---|--|--|---|--|---|------------------------|--|--|--|
| EEVH FMI  | 18   4                                | SW1   | SO S   | Local setting switch SW3,5,7 (Set up at shipment OFF)         | Defrost control change   | Snow guard fan control   |   | Trial operation  |   |                        | High height difference operation control   | Defrost control change   |  |
| ∑ ∑<br>∑  | SS 68 12                              | SW3<br>\$W3<br>\$W5   | #  | Local sett  | SW3-1  | SW3-2  |   | SW3-3.4  |   |                        | SW5-2  | SW7-2  |  |
|   | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 | © Å Å   | 0.00 SOS SOS SOS SOS SOS SOS SOS SOS SOS S |   | Earth wire size  | φ1.6   |   | Earth wire size (mm)   | φ1.6  |                        | heaters, refer   | ld be chosen<br>used with no   | tion falling   |
|   | MW MWH MWH                            | PCB1 [52X11] [22X15] [22X2 [52X14] [52X1] [52X14]   | 58 HM HM HA                                |   | Indoor-outdoor   | φ 1.6mm x 3  |   | Indoor-outdoor<br>wire size x number                             | φ 1.6mm x 3   |                        | aters. For units with indoor unit.   | <ol> <li>over current shou</li> <li>or plastic conduit is</li> </ol>   | 2%. For an installa  |
| 1781 F 1784 T 1785 WH |                                       |   | •  |   | Power cable length   | (III)<br>46  |   | Power cable length (m)   | 40  | 38                     | a are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer uction instructions of the indoor unit.     | h is calculated from MAX. over current should be chosen issumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no | tuit and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation falling |
|   |                                       | 8   |  |   | size   |  |   | size   |   | •                      | are  | h is c   | uit ar   |

| cluct type indoor unit.    Power cable size   Power cable length   Indoor-outdoor  |   |   |  |  |   |   |
|--|---|---|--|--|---|---|
| 125         15         3.5         46         φ 1.6mm x 3         φ 1.1           340         3.54 the connection with the duct type indoor unit.         MAX over current (mm²)         Aver cable size (mm²)         Power cable length indoor-outdoor         Earth win (mm²)           100         17         3.5         40         φ 1.6mm x 3         φ 1.1           140         18         3.5         38         φ 1.6mm x 3         φ 1.1           • The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, resolved the construction instructions or the construction instruction instruction instructions or the construction instruction instructions or the construction instruction instru   | 100   |   |  |  |   |   |
| ### Sharp connection with the duct type indoor unit.    Max over current   Power cable size   Power cable length   Indoor-outdoor   Earth win (mm²)   100   40   40     125   140   18   3.5   38   38   40     140   18   18   18   18   18   18   18   1   | 125   | 15  | 3.5  | 46   | φ 1.6mm x 3   | φ1.6  |
| #At the connection with the duct type indoor unit.    MAX over current   | 140   |   |  |  |   |   |
| Model         MAX over current         Power cable size         Power cable length         Indoor-outdoor         Earth win           100         17         3.5         40         φ 1.6mm x 3         φ 1.6mm x 3           140         18         38         φ 1.6mm x 3         φ 1.1           140         18         38         φ 1.0mm x 3         φ 1.1           140         18         38         φ 1.0mm x 3         φ 1.1           140         18         38         φ 1.0mm x 3         φ 1.1           140         18         38         φ 1.0mm x 3         φ 1.1           140         18         38         φ 1.0mm x 3         φ 1.1           150         18         18         x 1.0mm x 3         φ 1.1           160         18         18         x 1.0mm x 3         x 1.1           160         18         18         x 1.0mm x 3         x 1.1           18         18         20         x 1.0mm x 3         x 1.1           19         18         20         x 1.0mm x 3         x 1.1           19         18         20         x 1.0mm x 3         x 1.1           19         18         18         x 1.0mm x 3  | *At the   | e connection with the du  | ct type indoor unit.   |  |   |   |
| 100 125 180 180 180 180 180 180 180 180 180 180  | Model   | MAX over current (A)  | Power cable size (mm²)   | Power cable length (m)   | Indoor-outdoor<br>wire size x number  | Earth wire size<br>(mm)                               |
| 125 1/1 40 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18  | 100   | ,   |  | ç  |   |   |
| The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, retor to the installation instructions or the constructions of the indoor unit.  Switchgaar of Circuit breaker capacity which is calculated from MAX. over current should be chost along the regulations in each country.  The cable specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with remove than three cables contained in a conduit and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation falling used the capacity country provided or the capacity conduits of the regulation falling that the capacity is present that the capacity of the control of the capacity of t | 125   | =   | 3.5  | 04   | $\phi$ 1.6mm x 3  | φ1.6  |
| • The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, ire to the installation instructions or the construction instructions of the indoor unit.  • Switchgaar of Circuit breaker capacity which is calculated from MAX. over current should be chost anding the regulations in each country.  • The cable specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no more than three cables contained in a conduit and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation falling outside of these conditions, please follow the internal cabling regulations. Adapt it to the regulation  | 140   | 18  |  | 38   |   |   |
| III effect III each country.   | The sp<br>to the<br>Switch<br>along t<br>along t<br>more t<br>outside | The specifications shown in to the installation instruction Switchgean of Clircuit breake along the regulations in sealong the regulations in sealong the regulations are more than three cables continued these conditions, usufside of these conditions, in effect in each country. | the above table are<br>so rithe construction<br>are capacity which is c<br>h country.<br>b based on the assun<br>tained in a conduit an<br>please follow the int | for units without he instructions of the calculated from MAX public of the addition that a metal caping a voltage drop is ernal cabling regula | aters. For units with<br>indoor unit.<br>c. over current shoul<br>or plastic conduit is u<br>2%. For an installat | heaters, refer Id be chosen used with no tion falling |

Power cable size (mm<sup>2</sup>)

MAX over current (A)

Model

Power cable, indoor-outdoor connecting wires

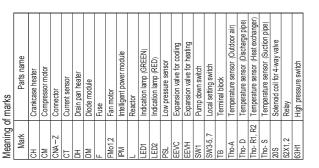
PCA001Z818

TO INDOOR UNIT

[POWER CABLE[1] 2] 
SIGNAL WIRE [3]

### **Model FDC200VSA**

Power source 3 Phase 380-415V 50Hz / 380V 60Hz



| narks       | Color | Black | Blue | Brown | Green | Orange | Red | White | Yellow | Yellow/Green | Gray | Pink |
|-------------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|--------|-----|-------|--------|--------------|------|------|
| Color marks | Mark  | ¥     | 핆    | æ     | S     | OR     | 2   | M     | ΥE     | λG           | ĞΥ   | Ϋ́   |

| FILTER (25) with the control of the | Section   Control   Cont | CHAIN ONR CHEMICAL STREET OF THE PROPERTY CHEMICAL STREET OF T |
|---|--|--|
| WOSE (100 N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N   | TO NDOOR UNIT TO NDOOR UNIT FOWER CABLE [1] ]  |  |

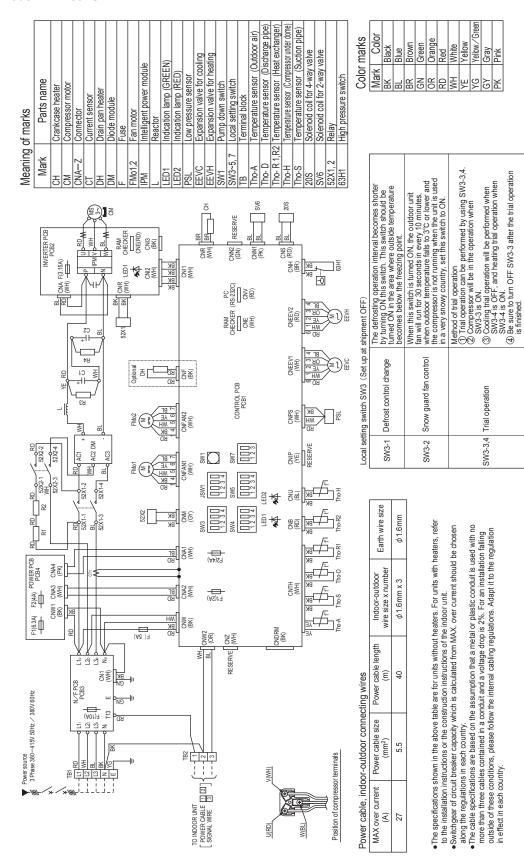
| Local setting switch SW3( Set up at shipment OFF) | The defrosting operation interval becomes shorter by turning ON this switch. This switch should be |             | pecollies below the fleezing point. | When this switch is turned ON, the outdoor unit | _ | SW3-2   Snow guard fan control   when outdoor temperature falls to 3°C or lower and  | the compressor is not running when the unit is used                                   | in a very snowy country, set this switch to ON.  | Method of trial operation              | ① Trial operation can be performed by using SW3-3  |
|---|--|-------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|--|---|--|--|--|
| etting swi  | Defroe   | 5           |                                     |   |   | Snow   |   |  |  |  |
| Locals  | , cyvic  | 5000        |                                     |   |   | SW3-2  |   |  |  |  |
|   | Earth wire size  | φ1.6mm      |                                     |   |   | th heaters, refer  |   | uld be chosen  |  | s used with no   |
|   | Power cable size Power cable length Indoor-outdoor (mm²) wire size x number                        | φ 1.6mm x 3 |                                     |   |   | <ul> <li>The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer</li> </ul> | f the indoor unit.  | Switchgear of circuit breaker capacity which is calculated from MAX, over current should be chosen |  | <ul> <li>The cable specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no</li> </ul> |
| ires  | Power cable length (m)   | 43          |                                     |   |   | ole are tor units withou   | to the installation instructions or the construction instructions of the indoor unit. | ich is calculated from I   |  | e assumption that a me   |
| Power cable, indoor-outdoor connecting wires      | Power cable size (mm²)   | 5.5         |                                     |   |   | shown in the above ta.   | nstructions or the cons   | it breaker capacity wh   | along the regulations in each country. | tions are based on the   |
| Power cable, indoor-                              | MAX over current   | 25          |                                     |   | i | <ul> <li>The specifications :</li> </ul>   | to the installation ii  | <ul> <li>Switchgear of circu</li> </ul>  | along the regulatio                    | <ul> <li>The cable specifica</li> </ul>  |
|   |  |             |                                     |   |   |  |   |  |  |  |

| by turning ON this switch. This switch should be turned ON in the area where outside temperature becomes below the freezing point. | When this switch is turned ON, the outdoor unit fan will run for 30 seconds in every 10 minutes, when outdoor temperature falls to 3°C or lower and the compressor is not running when the unit is used in a very snowy country, set this switch to ON. | Method of trial operation  (C) Trial operation can be performed by using SW3-3,4.  (C) Compressor will be in the operation when SW3-3 is ON.  (C) Cooling trial operation will be performed when SW3-4 is OPF, and heating trial operation when SW3-4 is OPF, and heating trial operation when SW3-4 is ON. |
|--|---|---|
| SW3-1 Defrost control change   | SW3-2 Snow guard fan control  | SW3-3,4 Trial operation   |
| SW3-1  | SW3-2   | SW3-3,4   |
|  |   |   |

| The cable specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no | more than three cables contained in a conduit and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation falling | outside of these conditions, please follow the internal cabling regulations. Adapt it to the regulation | in effect in each country. |  |
|--|---|---|----------------------------|--|
| cification   | ee cables   | se condit   | ch countr                  |  |
| cable spe  | e than thr  | side of the   | ffect in ea                |  |
| The  | mor   | outs  | ii.                        |  |

PCA001Z769

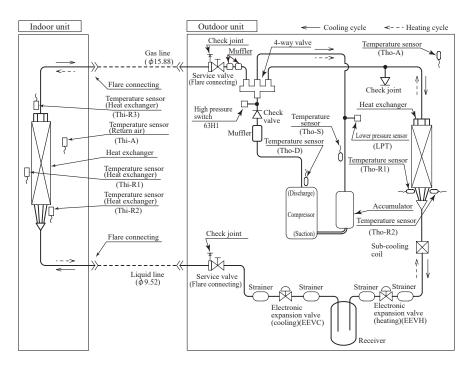
### **Model FDC250VSA**



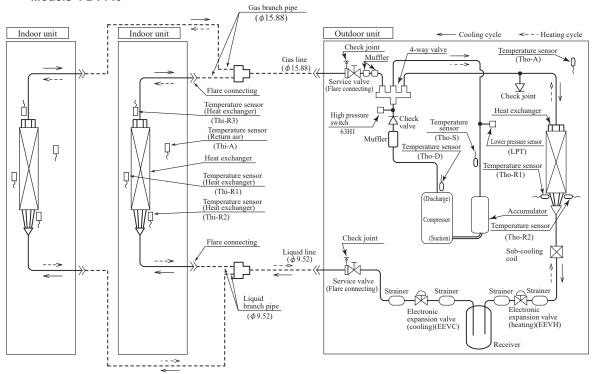
PCB003Z866

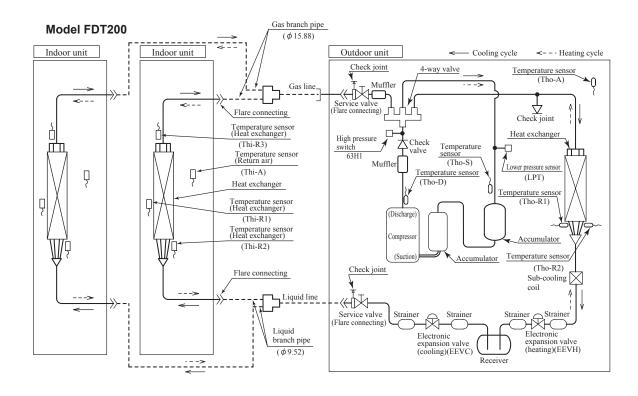
# 2.4 PIPING SYSTEM

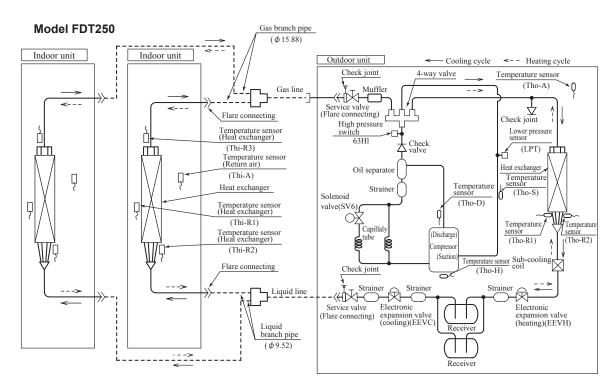
(1) Single type Models FDT100, 125, 140



# (2) Twin type Models FDT140



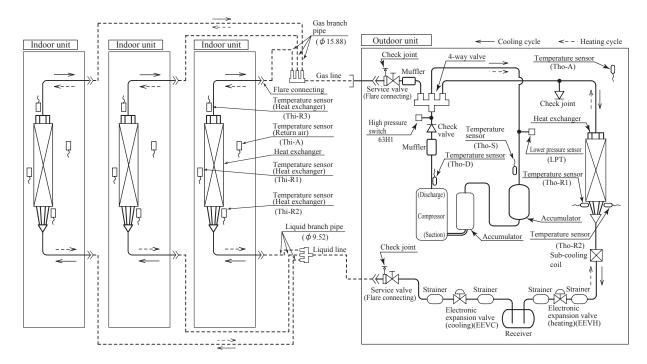




●Refrigerant line (one way) pipe size

| Model  | Gas line                                     | Liquid line                  |
|--------|--|------------------------------|
| FDT200 | In case of $\phi$ 22.22 : 35m                | In case of $\phi$ 9.52 : 40m |
|        | In case of \$25.4 or \$28.58 : 70m           | In case of $\phi$ 12.7 : 70m |
| FDT250 | In case of $\psi$ 23.4 of $\psi$ 26.36. 7011 | In case of $\phi$ 12.7 : 70m |

### (3) Triple type Model FDT200



### ●Refrigerant line (one way) pipe size

| Gas line                                     | Liquid line                  |
|--|------------------------------|
| In case of $\phi$ 22.22 : 35m                | In case of $\phi$ 9.52 : 40m |
| In case of $\phi$ 25.4 or $\phi$ 28.58 : 70m | In case of $\phi$ 12.7 : 70m |

# Preset point of the protective devices

| Parts name  | Mark  | Equipped unit | FDT100, 125, 140 models             | FDT200, 250 models |  |  |
|---|-------|---------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|--|--|
| Temperature sensor<br>(for protection over-<br>loading in heating)  | Thi-R | Indoor unit   | OFF 63°C<br>ON 56°C                 |                    |  |  |
| Temperature sensor (for frost prevention)                           | Thi-R |               | OFF 1.0°C<br>ON 10°C                |                    |  |  |
| Temperature sensor (for protection high pressure in cooling)        | Tho-R | Outdoor unit  | OFF 51°C<br>ON 65°C                 |                    |  |  |
| Temperature sensor<br>(for detecting discharge<br>pipe temperature) | Tho-D | Outdoor unit  | OFF 115°C OFF 135°C ON 85°C ON 90°C |                    |  |  |
| High pressure switch (for protection)                               | 63H1  | Outdoor unit  | OFF 4.15MPa<br>ON 3.15MPa           |                    |  |  |
| Low pressure sensor (for protection)                                | LPT   | Outdoor unit  | OFF 0.227MPa<br>ON 0.079MPa         |                    |  |  |

# 3. STANDARD INVERTER PACKAGED AIR-CONDITIONERS

| 2  | N  | T |   | N I | T | C |
|----|----|---|---|-----|---|---|
| υU | IN |   | ᆮ | IN  |   | J |

| 3.1 OU    | JTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER           | 202 |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 3.1.1     | Remote control (Option parts)                          | 202 |
| 3.1.2     | Operation control function by the wired remote control | 202 |
| 3.1.3     | Operation control function by the indoor control       | 202 |
| 3.1.4     | Operation control function by the outdoor control      | 202 |
| (I)       | Models FDC71VNP, 90VNP1                                | 202 |
| (1)       | Compressor speed                                       |     |
| (2)       | Compressor protection start                            | 202 |
| (3)       | Outdoor fan control                                    | 202 |
| (4)       | Defrost operation                                      | 204 |
| (5)       | Cooling overload protective control                    | 205 |
| (6)       | Cooling high pressure control                          | 205 |
| (7)       | Cooling low outdoor temperature protective control     | 205 |
| (8)       | Heating high pressure control                          |     |
| (9)       | Heating overload protective control                    | 206 |
| (10)      | Heating low outdoor temperature protective control     | 207 |
| (11)      | Compressor overheat protection                         | 207 |
| (12)      | Current safe   | 208 |
| (13)      | Current cut  | 208 |
| (14)      | Outdoor unit failure                                   | 208 |
| (15)      | Serial signal transmission error protection            | 208 |
| (16)      | Rotor lock   | 208 |
| (17)      | Refrigeration cycle system protection                  | 208 |
| (18)      | Silent mode  | 208 |
| (19)      | Broken wire detection on temperature sensor            | 209 |
| $( \Pi )$ | Model FDC100VNP  | 210 |
| (1)       | Compressor speed                                       | 210 |
| (2)       | Compressor protection start                            | 210 |
| (3)       | Outdoor fan control                                    | 210 |
| (4)       | Defrost operation                                      |     |
| (5)       | Cooling overload protective control                    | 213 |
| (6)       | Cooling high pressure control                          | 213 |
| (7)       | Cooling low outdoor temperature protective control     | 213 |
| (8)       | Heating high pressure control                          |     |
| (9)       | Heating overload protective control I                  |     |
| (10)      | Heating overload protective control II                 | 214 |
| (11)      | Heating low outdoor temperature protective control     | 215 |
| (12)      | Compressor overheat protection                         | 215 |
| (13)      | Current safe   | 215 |

| (   | (14) | Current cut                                       | 216 |
|-----|------|---|-----|
| (   | (15) | Outdoor unit failure                              | 216 |
| (   | (16) | Serial signal transmission error protection       | 216 |
| (   | (17) | Rotor lock  | 216 |
| (   | (18) | Refrigeration cycle system protection             | 216 |
| (   | (19) | Silent mode                                       | 216 |
| (   | (20) | Broken wire detection on temperature sensor       | 217 |
| (   | (21) | Base heater ON/OFF output control (Option)        | 217 |
|     |      | Reverse operation start for compressor protection |     |
| 3.2 | MAII | NTENANCE DATA                                     | 217 |
| 3.3 | ELE  | CTRICAL WIRING                                    | 218 |
|     | (1)  | Indoor units                                      | 218 |
|     | (2)  | Outdoor units                                     | 218 |
| 2 / | DID  | ING SYSTEM  | 221 |

## 3.1 OUTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER

- 3.1.1 Remote control (option parts) ...... See page 4.
- 3.1.2 Operation control function by the wired remote control ............ See page 7.
- 3.1.3 Operation control function by the indoor control ...... See page 10.

### 3.1.4 Operation control function by the outdoor control

- (I) Models FDC71VNP, 90VNP1
- (1) Compressor speed

Unit: rps

| Model       | Coo      | oling    | Heating  |          |  |
|-------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|--|
| Item        | FDC71    | FDC90    | FDC71    | FDC90    |  |
| Upper limit | 120 (80) | 120 (74) | 120 (90) | 120 (70) |  |
| Lower limit | 12       |          | 1        | 2        |  |

Note (1) Value in ( ) are for the silent mode.

#### (2) Compressor protection start

### (a) Compressor protection start I

### (i) Operating condition

When the compressor is turned ON from the state of OFF.

### (ii) Detail of operation

During the protection start I control, the upper limit of compressor speed is restricted to the speeds as shown in the following table.

Unit: rps

|       |                        |          | Time after establishment of operating conditions (Including acceleration time) |                 |                 |                 |                |  |  |
|-------|------------------------|----------|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|--|--|
|       |                        |          | Less than 3 min  | Less than 5 min | Less than 7 min | Less than 9 min | 9 min or more  |  |  |
|       | Cooling                |          | 120  | 120             | 120             | 120             |                |  |  |
| FDC71 | Heating <sup>(1)</sup> | TH2≧10°C | 120  | 120             | 120             | 120             |                |  |  |
|       |                        | TH2<10°C | 48   | 56              | 56              | 75              | D 1 6 . 1      |  |  |
|       | Cooling                |          | 120  | 120             | 120             | 120             | End of control |  |  |
| FDC90 | Heating <sup>(1)</sup> | TH2≧10°C | 55   | 55              | 75              | 95              |                |  |  |
|       | neating                | TH2<10°C | 55   | 55              | 75              | 95              |                |  |  |

Note (1) Judgment by the outdoor air temperature sensor (TH2) is made only at the start of control during heating operation.

#### (b) Compressor protection start II

#### (i) Operating condition

When the outdoor air temperature sensor (TH2) has detected lower than 10°C after starting the compressor during heating operation.

### (ii) Detail of operation

During the protection start II control, the upper limit of compressor speed is restricted to the speeds as shown in the following table.

Unit: rps

|       |          | Time after compressor ON (Including acceleration time) |                 |                 |                 |                |  |  |  |
|-------|----------|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|--|--|--|
|       |          | Less than 1 min  | Less than 5 min | Less than 7 min | Less than 9 min | 9 min or more  |  |  |  |
| FDC71 |          | 40   | 32              | 90              | 110             |                |  |  |  |
| FDC90 | TH2≧-5°C | 40   | 32              | 90              | 110             | End of control |  |  |  |
|       | TH2<-5°C | 40   | 45              | 90              | 110             |                |  |  |  |

### (3) Outdoor fan control

(a) Outdoor fan speed and fan motor speed

Unit: min-

| Fan speed | 1st speed | 2nd speed | 3rd speed | 4th speed | 5th speed | 6th speed | 7th speed | 8th speed |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| FDC71     | 150       | 225       | 485       | 520       | 570       | 685       | 800       | 850       |
| FDC90     | 150       | 300       | 500       | 650       | 740       | 835       | 890       | 950       |

### (b) Outdoor fan control at start (Cooling operation only)

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is lower than 22°C at the start of compressor, the outdoor fan is operated at a fixed speed.

- (i) When the outdoor air temperature is higher than 11°C, the compressor runs at 2nd speed for 30 seconds after the compressor ON.
- (ii) When the outdoor air temperature is lower than 11°C, the compressor runs at 1st speed for 30 seconds after the compressor ON.

### (c) Relationship between compressor speed and outdoor fan speed.

Outdoor fan speed is controlled according to the operation mode (Heating/cooling) and the compressor speed.

Unit: rps

| Fan s | speed   | 1st speed | 2nd speed | 3rd speed | 4th speed | 5th speed | 6th speed | 7th speed | 8th speed |
|-------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| EDC71 | Cooling | -         | -         | _         | 0-22      | 22-30     | 30-58     | 58-80     | 80-       |
| FDC71 | Heating | -         | -         | _         | 0-30      | 30-38     | 38-78     | 78-90     | 90-       |
| FDC90 | Cooling | _         | _         | 0-30      | 30-46     | 46-64     | 64-70     | 70-75     | 75-       |
| FDC90 | Heating | -         | -         | 0-30      | 30-46     | 46-70     | 70-90     | 90-       | _         |

#### (d) Outdoor fan control at low outdoor temperature

#### (i) Cooling

#### 1) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 22°C or lower continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

#### 2) Detail of operation

After the outdoor fan operates at A speed for 60 seconds; the corresponding outdoor heat exchanger temperature shall implement the following controls.

### • Value of A

|                            | Outdoor fan |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| Outdoor temperature > 10°C | 12th speed  |
| Outdoor temperature ≦ 10°C | 9th speed   |

### a) Outdoor heat exchanger temperature ≤ 21°C

After the outdoor fan speed drops (down) to 1 speed for 60 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is lower than 21°C, gradually reduce the outdoor fan speed by 1 speed. (Lower limit 9th speed)

#### b) 21°C < Outdoor heat exchanger temperature ≤ 38°C

After the outdoor fan speed maintains for 20 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is 21°C-38°C, maintain outdoor fan speed again.

#### c) Outdoor heat exchanger tempeature > 38°C

After the outdoor fan speed rises (up) to 1 speed for 60 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is higher than 38°C, gradually increase outdoor fan speed by 1 speed. (Upper limit 15th speed)

### 3) Reset conditions

When either of the following conditions is satisfied.

- a) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 25°C or higher and fan speed is 15th speed.
- b) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

### 4) Outdoor fan speed and fan motor speed

Unit: min-1

| Fan speed | 9th speed | 10th speed | 11th speed | 12th speed | 13th speed | 14th speed | 15th speed |
|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| FDC71     | 150       | 175        | 200        | 225        | 305        | 385        | 485        |
| FDC90     | 200       | 225        | 250        | 275        | 300        | 400        | 500        |

### (ii) Heating

#### 1) Operating condition

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 4°C or lower continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

### 2) Detail of operation

The outdoor fan is stepped up by 2 speed step at each 20 seconds. (Upper limit 8th speed)

### 3) Reset conditions

When either of the following conditions is satisfied.

- a) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 6°C or higher.
- b) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

### (e) Outdoor fan control at overload

### (i) Cooling

### 1) Operating condition

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 41°C or higher continues for 30 seconds while the compressor command speed is other than 0 rps.

### 2) Detail of operation

The outdoor fan is stepped up by 3 speed. (Upper limit 8th speed)

### 3) Reset conditions

When either of the following conditions is satisfied.

- a) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 40°C or lower.
- b) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

### (ii) Heating

### 1) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 13°C or higher continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

#### 2) Detail of operation

After the outdoor fan operates at -3 speed for 60 seconds; the corresponding outdoor heat exchanger temperature shall implement the following controls.

a) Outdoor heat exchanger temperature ≤ 10°C

After the outdoor fan speed rises (up) to 1 speed for 60 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is lower than 10°C, gradually increase the outdoor fan speed by 1 speed.

b) 10°C < Outdoor heat exchanger temperature ≤ 13°C

After the outdoor fan speed maintains for 20 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is 10°C-13°C, maintain outdoor fan speed again.

c) Outdoor heat exchanger tempeature > 13°C

After the outdoor fan speed drops (down) to 1 speed for 60 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is higher than 38°C, gradually reduce outdoor fan speed by 1 speed. (Lower limit 2nd speed)

#### 3) Reset conditions

When either of the following conditions is satisfied.

- a) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 11°C or lower.
- b) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

#### (f) Outdoor fan motor protection

If the outdoor fan motor has operated at 75 min<sup>-1</sup> or lower for more than 30 seconds, the compressor and fan motor are stopped.

### (4) Defrost operation

- (a) Starting conditions (Defrost operation can be started only when all of the following conditions are satisfied.)
  - (i) After start of heating operation.

When it elapsed 35 minutes. (Accumulated compressor operation time)

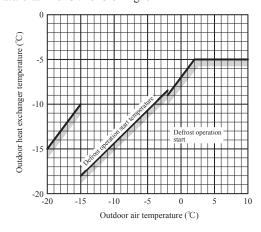
(ii) After end of defrost operation.

When it elapsed 35 minutes. (Accumulated compressor operation time)

(iii) Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (TH1)

When the temperature has been below -5°C for 3 minutes continuously.

- (iv) The difference between the outdoor air temperature and the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (TH2-TH1)
  - The outdoor air temperature  $\geq -2^{\circ}\text{C}$ : 7°C or higher
  - -15°C < The outdoor air temperature < -2°C :  $4/15 \times$  The outdoor air temperature + 7°C or higher
  - The outdoor air temperature  $\leq -15^{\circ}\text{C}$ :  $-5^{\circ}\text{C}$  or higher

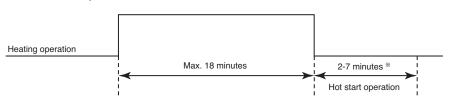


### (v) During continuous compressor operation.

In addition, when the speed command from the indoor control of the indoor unit during heating operation has counted 0 rps 10 times or more and all conditions of (i), (ii) above and the outdoor air temperature is 3°C or less and the temperature for outdoor heat exchanger sensor (TH1) is -5°C or less: 62 rps or more, -4°C or less: less than 62 rps are satisfied, defrost operation is started.

- (b) Ending conditions (Operation returns to the heating cycle when either one of the following is satisfied.)
  - (i) Outdoor heat exchanger sensor (TH1) temperature: 20°C or higher.
  - (ii) Continued operation time of defrost operation → For more than 18 minutes.

#### Defrost operation



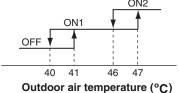
\*Depends on an operation condition, the time can be longer than 7 minutes.

### (5) Cooling overload protective control

### (a) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) has become continuously for 30 seconds at 41°C or more, or 47°C or more with the compressor running, the lower limit speed of compressor is brought up.

| Model                   | FDC71, 90VNP |              |  |  |
|-------------------------|--------------|--------------|--|--|
| Outdoor air temperature | 41°C or more | 47°C or more |  |  |
| Lower limit speed       | 30 rps       | 40 rps       |  |  |



### (b) Detail of operation

The lower limit of compressor speed is set to 30 or 40 rps and even if the calculated result becomes lower than that after fuzzy calculation, the speed is kept to 30 or 40 rps. However, when the thermostat OFF, the speed is reduced to 0 rps.

### (c) Reset conditions

When either of the following condition is satisfied.

- 1) The outdoor air temperature is lower than 40°C.
- 2) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

### (6) Cooling high pressure control

### (a) Purpose

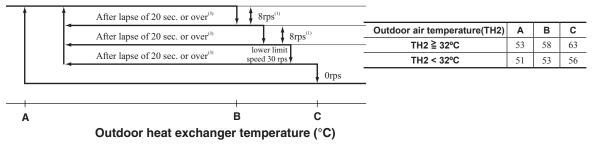
Prevents anomalous high pressure operation during cooling.

### (b) Detector

Outdoor heat exchanger sensor (TH1)

### (c) Detail of operation:

### (Example) Fuzzy



Notes (1) When the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of B-C °C, the compressor speed is reduced by 8 rps at each 20 seconds.

- (2) When the temperature is C °C or higher, the compressor is stopped.
- (3) When the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of A-B°C, if the compressor speed is been maintained and the operation has continued for more than 20 seconds at the same speed, it returns to the normal cooling operation.

### (7) Cooling low outdoor temperature protective control

### (a) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is C°C or lower continues for 20 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

#### (b) Detail of operation

- The lower limit of the compressor speed is set to 45 (35) rps and even if the speed becomes lower than 45 (35) rps, the speed is kept to 45 (35) rps. However, when the thermostat OFF, the speed is reduced to 0 rps.
- The upper limit of the compressor speed is set to 60 <75> (75) rps and even if the calculated result becomes higher (ii) than that after fuzzy calculation, the speed is kept to 60 <75> (75) rps.
  - Notes (1) Values in ( ) are for outdoor air temperature is C or D
    - (2) Values in < > are for the model FDC90

## ON Cupper limit 60 <75> rps Lower limit 45 rps ON Upper limit 75 rps Lower limit 35 rps OFF В C D Outdoor air temperature (°C)

• Values of A, B, C, D Model FDC71VNP

|                       | Outdoor air temperature (°C) |    |    |    |  |  |  |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|----|----|----|--|--|--|
|                       | Α                            | В  | С  | D  |  |  |  |
| First time            | 9                            | 11 | 22 | 25 |  |  |  |
| After the second time | 16                           | 19 | 25 | 28 |  |  |  |

Model FDC90VNP1

| Outdoor air temperature (°C) |    |    |    |  |
|------------------------------|----|----|----|--|
| Α                            | В  | С  | D  |  |
| 9                            | 11 | 22 | 25 |  |

#### (iii) Reset conditions

When either of the following condition is satisfied.

- The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is D °C or higher.
- 2) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

#### (8) Heating high pressure control

### (a) Starting condition

When the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) has risen to a specified temperature while the compressor is turned on

(b) Compressor speed is controlled according to the zones of indoor heat exchanger temperature as shown by the following table.

|                               | Thi-R < P1 | P1 ≦ Thi-R < P2 | P2 ≦ Thi-R < P3 | P3 ≦ Thi-R |
|-------------------------------|------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------|
| Protection control speed (NP) | Normal     | Retention       | NP-4rps         | NP-8rps    |
| Sampling time (s)             | Normal     | 10              | 10              | 10         |

Model FDC71VNP

Unit: °C Thi-R NP Р1 P2 P3 10 ≦ NP < 50 45 52 54.5 50 ≦ NP < 115 45 52 57 115 ≦ NP < 120 45 - 43 57 - 55 52 - 50 120 ≦ NP 43 50 55

Model FDC90VNP1

| NP Thi-R      | P1      | P2      | P3      |  |
|---------------|---------|---------|---------|--|
| 10 ≦ NP < 90  | 45      | 52      | 57      |  |
| 90 ≦ NP < 120 | 45 - 43 | 52 - 45 | 57 - 48 |  |
| 120 ≦ NP      | 43      | 45      | 48      |  |

Unit: °C

### (9) Heating overload protective control

### (a) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 13 °C or higher continues for 30 seconds than 0 rps while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

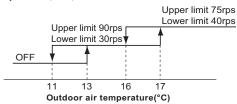
### (b) Detail of operation

- (i) Taking the upper limit of compressor speed range at 90(75)rps, if the output speed obtained with the fuzzy calculation exceeds the upper limit, the upper limit value is maintained.
- (ii) The lower limit of compressor speed is set to 30(40)rps and even if the calculated result becomes lower than that after fuzzy calculation, the speed is kept to 30(40)rps. However, when the thermostat OFF, the speed is reduced to 0 prs.

Note (1) Values in ( ) are for outdoor air temperature at 17°C.

#### (c) Reset conditions

The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is lower than 11°C.



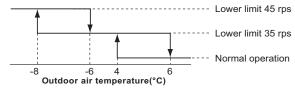
#### (10) Heating low outdoor temperature protective control

#### (a) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 4°C or lower continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

#### (b) Detail of operation

The lower limit compressor speed is change as shown in the figure below.



### (c) Reset conditions

When either of the following condition is satisfied.

- (i) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is higher than 6°C.
- (ii) The compressor speed is 0 rps.
- (iii) Compressor protection start II is activate.

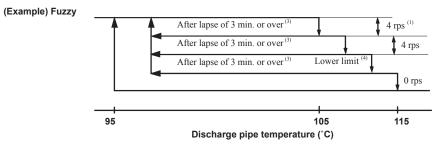
### (11) Compressor overheat protection

### (a) Purpose

It is designed to prevent deterioration of oil, burnout of motor coil and other trouble resulting from the compressor overheat.

### (b) Detail of operation

(i) Speeds are controlled with temperature detected by the sensor mounted on the discharge pipe.



Notes (1) When the discharge pipe temperature is in the range of 105-115°C, the speed is reduced by 4 rps.

- (2) When the discharge pipe temperature is raised and continues operation for 20 seconds without changing, then the speed is reduced again by 4 rps.
- (3) If the discharge pipe temperature is in the range of 95-105°C even when the compressor speed is maintained for 3 minutes when the temperature is in the range of 95-105°C, the speed is raised by 1 rps and kept at that speed for 3 minutes. This process is repeated until the command speed is reached.
- (4) Lower limit speed

|                   | Cooling | Heating |
|-------------------|---------|---------|
| Lower limit speed | 25 rps  | 32 rps  |

(ii) If the temperature of 115°C is detected by the sensor on the discharge pipe, then the compressor will stop immediately. When the discharge pipe temperature drops and the time delay of 3 minutes is over, the unit starts again within 1 hour but there is no start at the third time.

#### (12) Current safe

### (a) Purpose

Current is controlled not to exceed the upper limit of the setting operation current.

#### (b) Detail of operation

- (i) Input current to the converter is monitored with the current sensor fixed on the printed circuit board of the outdoor unit and, if the operation current value reaches the limiting current value, the compressor speed is reduced.
- (ii) If the mechanism is actuated when the compressor speed is less than 30 rps, the compressor is stopped immediately. Operation starts again after a delay time of 3 minutes.

### (13) Current cut

### (a) Purpose

Inverter is protected from overcurrent.

### (b) Detail of operation

Output current from the inverter is monitored with a shunt resistor and, if the current exceeds the setting value, the compressor is stopped immediately. Operation starts again after a delay time of 3 minutes.

#### (14) Outdoor unit failure

This is a function for determining when there is trouble with the outdoor unit during air-conditioning.

The compressor is stopped if any one of the following in item (a), (b) is satisfied. Once the unit is stopped by this function, it is not restarted

- (a) When the input current is measured at 1 A or less for 3 continuous minutes or more.
- (b) If the outdoor unit sends a 0 rps signal to the indoor unit 3 times or more within 20 minutes of the power being turned on.

#### (15) Serial signal transmission error protection

### (a) Purpose

Prevents malfunction resulting from error on the indoor  $\leftrightarrow$  outdoor signals.

#### (b) Detail of operation

- (i) If the compressor is operating and a serial signal cannot be received from the indoor control with outdoor control having serial signals continues for 7 minutes and 35 seconds, the compressor is stopped.
- (ii) After the compressor has been stopped, it will be restarted after the compressor start delay if a serial signal can be received again from the indoor control.

### (16) Rotor lock

If the motor for the compressor does not turn after it has been started, it is determined that a compressor lock has occurred and the compressor is stopped.

### (17) Refrigeration cycle system protection

#### (a) Starting conditions

- (i) When 5 (Heating: 9) minutes have elapsed after the compressor ON or the completion of the defrost operation.
- (ii) Other than the defrost operation.
- (iii) When, after satisfying the conditions of (i) and (ii) above, the compressor speed, indoor air temperature (Thi-A) and indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) have satisfied the conditions in the following table for 5 minutes:

| Operation mode | Compressor speed (N) | Indoor air temperature (Thi-A) | Indoor air temperature (Thi-A)/<br>Indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) |
|----------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| Cooling        | 40≦N                 | 10 ≦Thi-A ≦ 40                 | Thi-A-4 <thi-r< td=""></thi-r<>  |
| Heating        | 40≦N                 | 0 ≦Thi-A ≦40                   | Thi-R <thi-a+4< td=""></thi-a+4<>  |

#### (b) Contents of control

- (i) When the conditions of (a) above are satisfied, the compressor stops.
- (ii) Error stop occurs when the compressor has stopped 3 times within 60 minutes.

#### (c) Reset condition

When the compressor has been turned OFF

### (18) Silent mode

As "Silent mode start" signal is received from the remote control, it operates by dropping the outdoor fan tap.

| Model     | Outdoor fan tap (Upper limit)          |
|-----------|--|
| FDC71VNP  | Cooling: 7th speed, Heating: 7th speed |
| FDC90VNP1 | Cooling: 7th speed, Heating: 5th speed |

### (19) Broken wire detection on temperature sensor

(a) Outdoor heat exchanger sersor, outdoor air temperature sensor.

If the following is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 2 minutes to 2 minutes and 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After a delay of 3 minutes, it restarts but, if the same is detected repeatedly 3 times within 40 minutes, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop. Or with in 20 seconds after power ON.

Note (1) During defrost operation and for 3 minutes after the end of defrost operation, it is not detected.

- Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor: -55°C or lower.
- Outdoor air temperature sensor: -55°C or lower.
- (b) Discharge pipe temperature sensor.

If the following is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 10 minutes to 10 minutes and 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After a delay of 3 minutes, it restarts but, if the same is detected repeatedly 3 times within 40 minutes, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop.

Note (1) During defrost operation and for 3 minutes after the end of defrost operation, it is not detected.

• Discharge pipe temperature sensor: -25°C or lower.

### (II) Model FDC100VNP

#### (1) Compressor speed

Unit: rps

|             | Cooling | Heating |
|-------------|---------|---------|
| Upper limit | 90      | 90      |
| Lower limit | 15      | 15      |

### (2) Compressor protection start

### (a) Operating conditions

When the compressor is turned ON from the state of OFF.

### (b) Detail of operation:

During the protection start control, the upper limit of compressor speed is restricted to the speeds as shown in the following table.

Unit: rps

|         |         |                            | Time after esta | Time after establishment of operating conditions (Including acceleration time) |                 |               |                |  |  |
|---------|---------|----------------------------|-----------------|--|-----------------|---------------|----------------|--|--|
|         |         | Less than 1 min and 45 sec | Less than 3 min | Less than 5 min  | Less than 9 min | 9 min or more |                |  |  |
| Cooling |         |                            | 90              | 90   | 90              | 90            |                |  |  |
|         | TH2<0°C | Thi-A≧25°C                 | 30              | 30   | 55              | 90            | End of control |  |  |
| Heating | In2<0°C | Thi-A≥25°C<br>Thi-A<25°C   | 55              | 55   | 55              | 90            | End of control |  |  |
|         | TH2≧0°C |                            | 90              | 90   | 90              | 90            |                |  |  |

### (3) Outdoor fan control

### (a) Outdoor fan speed and fan motor speed

Unit: min<sup>-1</sup>

| Fan tap   | 1st speed | 2nd speed | 3rd speed | 4th speed | 5th speed | 6th speed | 7th speed | 8th speed |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Fan speed | 150       | 300       | 550       | 650       | 740       | 820       | 870       | 950       |

### (b) Outdoor fan control at start (Cooling operation only)

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is lower than 22°C at the start of compressor, the outdoor fan is operated at a fixed speed.

- (i) When the outdoor air temperature is higher than 11°C, the compressor runs at 2nd speed for 30 seconds after the compressor ON.
- (ii) When the outdoor air temperature is lower than 11°C, the compressor runs at 1st speed for 30 seconds after the compressor ON.

### (c) Relationship between compressor speed and outdoor fan speed

Outdoor fan speed is controlled according to the operation mode (Heating/cooling) and the compressor speed.

Unit: rps

|         | 1st speed | 2nd speed | 3rd speed | 4th speed | 5th speed | 6th speed | 7th speed | 8th speed |
|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Cooling | _         | _         | 0-21      | 21-32     | 32-44     | 44-49     | 49-70     | 70-       |
| Heating | _         | _         | 0-21      | 21-30     | 30-48     | 48-60     | 60-67     | 67-       |

#### (d) Outdoor fan control at low outdoor temperature

### (i) Cooling

### 1) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 22°C or lower continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

#### 2) Detail of operation

After the outdoor fan operates at A speed for 60 seconds; the corresponding outdoor heat exchanger temperature shall implement the following controls.

#### • Value of A

|                                | Outdoor fan |
|--------------------------------|-------------|
| Outdoor air temperature > 10°C | 2nd speed   |
| Outdoor air temperature ≤ 10°C | 1st speed   |

### a) Outdoor heat exchanger temperature ≤ 22°C

After the outdoor fan speed drops (down) to 1 speed for 60 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is lower than 22°C, gradually reduce the outdoor fan speed by 1 speed. (Lower limit 1st speed)

### b) 22°C < Outdoor heat exchanger temperature ≤ 40°C

After the outdoor fan speed maintains for 20 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is 22°C-40°C, maintain outdoor fan speed again.

### c) Outdoor heat exchanger tempeature > 40°C

After the outdoor fan speed rises (up) to 1 speed for 60 seconds; if the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is higher than 40°C, gradually increase outdoor fan speed by 1 speed. (Upper limit 3rd speed)

### 3) Reset conditions

When either of the following conditions is satisfied.

- a) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 24°C or higher and fan speed is 3rd speed.
- b) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

### 4) Outdoor unit fan speed and fan motor speed.

### (ii) Heating

### 1) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 3°C or lower continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

#### 2) Detail of operation

The outdoor fan is stepped up by 2 speed step at each 20 seconds. (Upper limit 8th speed)

#### 3) Reset conditions

When either of the following conditions is satisfied.

- a) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 5°C or higher.
- b) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

### (e) Outdoor fan control at overload

### (i) Cooling

#### 1) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 41°C or higher continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

### 2) Detail of operation

The outdoor fan is stepped up by 3 speed. (Upper limit 8th speed)

### 3) Reset conditions

When either of the following conditions is satisfied.

- a) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 40°C or lower.
- b) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

#### (ii) Heating

### 1) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 13°C or higher continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

#### 2) Detail of operation

The outdoor fan stepped down to 3 speed.(Lower limit 2nd speed)

### 3) Reset conditions

When either of the following conditions is satisfied.

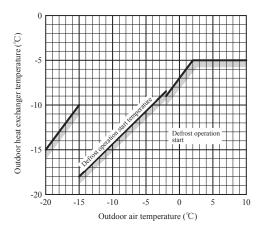
- a) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 11°C or lower.
- b) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

### (f) Outdoor fan motor protection

If the outdoor fan motor has operated at 75 min<sup>-1</sup> or lower for more than 30 seconds, the compressor and fan motor are stopped.

#### (4) Defrost operation

- (a) Starting conditions (Defrost operation can be started only when all of the following conditions are satisfied.)
  - (i) After start of heating operation
    - When it elapsed 35 minutes. (Accumulated compressor operation time)
- (ii) After end of defrost operation
  - When it elapsed 35 minutes. (Accumulated compressor operation time)
- (iii) Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (TH1)
  - When the temperature has been below -5°C for 3 minutes continuously.
- (iv) The difference between the outdoor air temperature and the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (TH2-TH1)
  - The outdoor air temperature  $\geq -2^{\circ}\text{C}$ : 7°C or higher
  - $-15^{\circ}$ C < The outdoor air temperature <  $-2^{\circ}$ C :  $4/15 \times$  The outdoor air temperature + 7°C or higher
  - The outdoor air temperature  $\leq$  -15°C : -5°C or higher



### (v) During continuous compressor operation

In addition, when the speed command from the indoor control of the indoor unit during heating operation has counted 0 rps 10 times or more and all conditions of (i), (ii) above and the outdoor air temperature is 3°C or less and the temperature for outdoor heat exchanger temperature (TH1) is -5°C or less: 62 rps or more, -4°C or less: less than 62 rps are satisfied, defrost operation is started.

- (b) Ending condition (Operation returns to the heating cycle when either one of the following is satisfied.)
  - (i) Outdoor heat exchanger sensor (TH1) temperature: 13°C or higher.
  - (ii) Continued operation time of defrost operation → For more than 18 minutes.

### Defrost operation



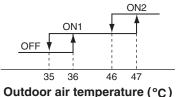
\*Depends on an operation condition, the time can be longer than 7 minutes.

### (5) Cooling overload protective control

### (a) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) has become continuously for 30 seconds at 36°C or more, or 47°C or more with the compressor running, the lower limit speed of compressor is brought up.

| Model                   | FDC100VNP    |              |  |
|-------------------------|--------------|--------------|--|
| Outdoor air temperature | 36°C or more | 47°C or more |  |
| Lower limit speed       | 20 rps       | 25 rps       |  |



### (b) Detail of operation

The lower limit of compressor speed is set to 20 or 25 rps and even if the calculated result becomes lower than that after fuzzy calculation, the speed is kept to 20 or 25 rps. However, when the thermostat OFF, the speed is reduced to 0 rps.

#### (c) Reset condition

When either of the following condition is satisfied.

- 1) The outdoor air temperature is lower than 35°C.
- 2) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

### (6) Cooling high pressure control

### (a) Purpose

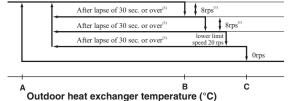
Prevents anomalous high pressure operation during cooling.

#### (b) Detector

Outdoor heat exchanger sensor (TH1)

#### (c) Detail of operation

### (Example) Fuzzy



| Outdoor air temperature(TH2) | ~  | В  | С  |
|------------------------------|----|----|----|
| TH2 ≧ 32°C                   | 53 | 58 | 60 |
| TH2 < 31°C                   | 51 | 53 | 56 |

Notes (1) When the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of **B** - **C** °C, the compressor speed is reduced by 8 rps at each 20 seconds.

(2) When the temperature is **C** °C or higher, the compressor is stopped.

(3) When the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is in the range of **A - B** °C, if the compressor speed is been maintained and the operation has continued for more than 30 seconds at the same speed, it returns to the normal cooling operation.

#### (7) Cooling low outdoor temperature protective control

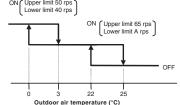
### (a) Operating condition

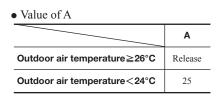
When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is C°C or lower continues for 20 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

#### (b) Detail of operation

- (i) The lower limit of the compressor speed is set to 40 (A) rps and even if the speed becomes lower than 40 (A) rps, the speed is kept to 40 (A) rps. However, when the thermo OFF, the speed is reduced to 0 rps.
- (ii) The upper limit of the compressor speed is set to 50 (65) rps and even if the calculated result becomes higher than that after fuzzy calculation, the speed is kept to 50 (65) rps.

Note (1) Values in ( ) are for outdoor air temperature is C or D





### (iii) Reset condition

When either of the following condition is satisfied.

- 1) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 25 °C or higher.
- 2) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

#### (8) Heating high pressure control

### (a) Starting condition

When the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) has risen to a specified temperature while the compressor is turned on.

(b) Compressor speed is controlled according to the zones of indoor heat exchanger temperature as shown by the following table.

|                               | Thi-R < P1 | P1 ≦ Thi-R < P2 | P2 ≦ Thi-R < P3 | P3 ≦ Thi-R |
|-------------------------------|------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------|
| Protection control speed (NP) | Normal     | Retention       | NP-4rps         | NP-8rps    |
| Sampling time (s)             | Normal     | 20              | 20              | 20         |

|               |         |         | Unit: °C |
|---------------|---------|---------|----------|
| NP Thi-R      | P1      | P2      | Р3       |
| 10 ≦ NP < 90  | 45      | 52      | 57       |
| 90 ≦ NP < 120 | 45 - 43 | 52 - 45 | 57 - 48  |
| 120 ≦ NP      | 43      | 45      | 48       |
|               |         |         |          |

### (9) Heating overload protective control I

### (a) Operating conditions

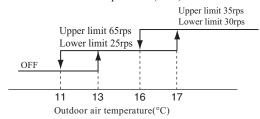
When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 13 °C or higher continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

### (b) Detail of operation

- (i) Taking the upper limit of compressor speed range at 65(35)rps, if the output speed obtained with the fuzzy calculation exceeds the upper limit, the upper limit value is maintained.
- (ii) The lower limit of compressor speed is set to 25(30)rps and even if the calculated result becomes lower than that after fuzzy calculation, the speed is kept to 25(30)rps. However, when the thermostat OFF, the speed is reduced to 0 rps. Note (1) Values in ( ) are for outdoor air temperature at 17°C.

#### (c) Reset condition

The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is lower than 11°C.



### (10) Heating overload protective control I

### (a) Starting condition

When the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) has risen to a specified temperature while the compressor is turned on.

### (b) Detail of operation

The lower limit of compressor command speed is set to 20rps.



Indoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)

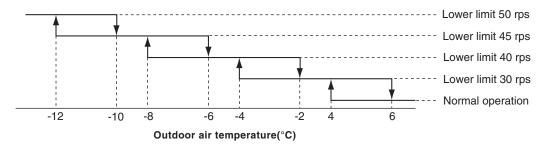
#### (11) Heating low outdoor temperature protective control

#### (a) Operating conditions

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is  $4^{\circ}$ C or lower continues for 30 seconds while the compressor speed is other than 0 rps.

#### (b) Detail of operation

The lower limit compressor speed is changed as shown in the figure below.



#### (c) Reset condition

When either of the following condition is satisfied.

- (i) The outdoor air temperature (TH2) is higher than 6°C
- (ii) The compressor speed is 0 rps.

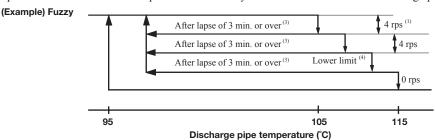
#### (12) Compressor overheat protection

#### (a) Purpose

It is designed to prevent deterioration of oil, burnout of motor coil and other trouble resulting from the compressor overheat.

#### (b) Detail of operation

(i) Speeds are controlled with temperature detected by the sensor mounted on the discharge pipe.



- Notes (1) When the discharge pipe temperature is in the range of 105-115°C, the speed is reduced by 4 rps.
  - (2) When the discharge pipe temperature is raised and continues operation for 20 seconds without changing, then the speed is reduced again by 4 rps.
  - (3) If the discharge pipe temperature is in the range of 95-105°C even when the compressor speed is maintained for 3 minutes when the temperature is in the range of 95-105°C, the speed is raised by 1 rps and kept at that speed for 3 minutes. This process is repeated until the command speed is reached.
  - (4) Lower limit speed

|                   | Cooling | Heating |
|-------------------|---------|---------|
| Lower limit speed | 20 rps  | 25 rps  |

(ii) If the temperature of 115°C is detected by the sensor on the discharge pipe, then the compressor will stop immediately. When the discharge pipe temperature drops and the time delay of 3 minutes is over, the unit starts again within 1 hour but there is no start at the third time.

#### (13) Current safe

#### (a) Purpose

Current is controlled not to exceed the upper limit of the setting operation current.

#### (b) Detail of operation

- (i) Input current to the converter is monitored with the current sensor fixed on the printed circuit board of the outdoor unit and, if the operation current value reaches the limiting current value, the compressor speed is reduced.
- (ii) If the mechanism is actuated when the compressor speed is less than 20 rps, the compressor is stopped immediately. Operation starts again after a delay time of 3 minutes.

#### (14) Current cut

#### (a) Purpose

Inverter is protected from overcurrent.

#### (b) Detail of operation

Output current from the inverter is monitored with a shunt resistor and, if the current exceeds the setting value, the compressor is stopped immediately. Operation starts again after a delay time of 3 minutes.

#### (15) Outdoor unit failure

This is a function for determining when there is trouble with the outdoor unit during air-conditioning.

The compressor is stopped if any one of the following in item (a), (b) is satisfied. Once the unit is stopped by this function, it is not restarted

- (a) When the input current is measured at 1 A or less for 3 continuous minutes or more.
- (b) If the outdoor unit sends a 0 rps signal to the indoor unit 3 times or more within 20 minutes of the power being turned on.

#### (16) Serial signal transmission error protection

#### (a) Purpose

Prevents malfunction resulting from error on the indoor  $\leftrightarrow$  outdoor signals.

#### (b) Detail of operation

- (i) If the compressor is operating and a serial signal cannot be received from the indoor control with outdoor control having serial signals continues for 7 minutes and 35 seconds, the compressor is stopped.
- (ii) After the compressor has been stopped, it will be restarted after the compressor start delay if a serial signal can be received again from the indoor control.

#### (17) Rotor lock

If the motor for the compressor does not turn after it has been started, it is determined that a compressor lock has occurred and the compressor is stopped.

#### (18) Refrigeration cycle system protection

#### (a) Starting conditions

- (i) When S minutes have elapsed after the compressor ON or the completion of the defrost operation
- (ii) Other than the defrost operation
- (iii) When, after meeting the conditions of (i) and (ii) above, the compressor speed, indoor air temperature (Thi-A) and indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) have satisfied the conditions in the following table for 5 minutes:

| Operation mode | S (min) | Compressor speed (N) Indoor air temperature (Th |                | A) Indoor air temperature (Thi-A)/<br>Indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) |  |  |
|----------------|---------|---|----------------|---|--|--|
| Cooling        | 5       | 30≦N  | 10 ≦Thi-A ≦ 40 | Thi-A-4 <thi-r< td=""></thi-r<>   |  |  |
| Heating        | 5       | 30≦N  | 0 ≦Thi-A ≦ 40  | Thi-A+6>Thi-R   |  |  |

#### (b) Contents of control

- (i) When the conditions of (a) above are satisfied, the compressor stops.
- (ii) Error stop occurs when the compressor has stopped 3 times within 60 minutes.

#### (c) Resetting condition

When the compressor has been turned OFF.

#### (19) Silent mode

As "Silent mode start" signal is received from the remote control, it operates by dropping the outdoor fan tap.

|         | Outdoor fan tap (Upper limit) |
|---------|-------------------------------|
| Cooling | 3rd speed                     |
| Heating | 3rd speed                     |

#### (20) Broken wire detection on temperature sensor

(a) Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sersor, outdoor air temperature sensor

If the following is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 2 minutes to 2 minutes and 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After a delay of 3 minutes, it restarts but, if the same is detected repeatedly 3 times within 40 minutes, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop. Or with in 20 seconds after power ON.

Note (1) During defrost operation and for 3 minutes after the end of defrost operation, it is not detected.

- Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor: -55°C or lower
- Outdoor air temperature sensor: -55°C or lower
- (b) Discharge pipe temperature sensor

If the following is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 10 minutes to 10 minutes and 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After a delay of 3 minutes, it restarts but, if the same is detected repeatedly 3 times within 40 minutes, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop.

Note (1) During defrost operation and for 3 minutes after the end of defrost operation, it is not detected.

• Discharge pipe temperature sensor: -25°C or lower

#### (21) Base heater ON/OFF output control (Option)

#### (a) Base heater ON conditions

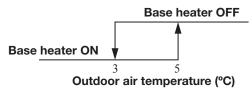
When all of following conditions are satisfied, the base heater is turned ON.

- (i) Outdoor air temperature (detected with Tho-A) is 3°C or lower.
- (ii) In the heating mode
- (iii) When the compressor is turned ON

#### (b) Base heater OFF conditions

When either one of following conditions is satisfied, the base heater is turned OFF.

- (i) Outdoor air temperature (detected with Tho-A) is 5°C or higher.
- (ii) When the compressor stop has been detected for 30 minutes continuously
- (iii) In the cooling or dehumidifying mode



#### (22) Reverse operation start for compressor protection

#### (a) Purpose

It is designed to prevent compressor failure at heating mode.

#### (b) Detail of operation

When the outdoor air temperature (TH2) is 10°C or lower and compressor is not operated for long time, the unit starts cooling mode up to 7 minutes at heating mode.

#### (c) Method for disabling this operation

When outdoor unit is installed higher than indoor unit, you can disable this control by cutting jumper (J2) of PCB of outdoor unit.

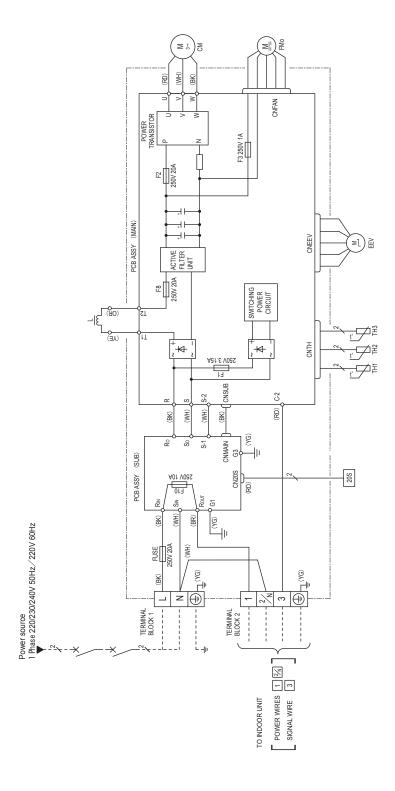
Note(1) Unit may failure if you disable this control without above installation condition.

### 3.2 MAINTENANCE DATA

See page 40 of 1.2 chapter.

## 3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING

- (2) Outdoor units **Model FDC71VNP**



| KS          | Color | Black | Brown | Orange | Red | White | Yellow | Yellow/Green |   |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-----|-------|--------|--------------|---|
| Color marks | Mark  | BK    | BR    | OR     | RD  | WH    | YE     | YG           |   |
|             |       |       |       |        |     |       |        |              | - |

| Item                            | Description                                      |  |
|---------------------------------|--|--|
| CM                              | Compressor motor                                 |  |
| CN20S<br>CNTH<br>CNEEV<br>CNFAN | Connector  |  |
| EEV                             | Electric expansion valve (Coil)                  |  |
| FMo                             | Fan motor  |  |
| L                               | Reactor  |  |
| TH1                             | Heat exchanger temperature sensor (Outdoor unit) |  |
| TH2                             | Outdoor air temperature sensor                   |  |
| TH3                             | Discharge pipe temperature sensor                |  |
| 20S                             | Solenoid coil for 4-way valve                    |  |
|                                 |  |  |

| Earth wire size (mm²)                | 1.5        |  |
|--------------------------------------|------------|--|
| Indoor-outdoor<br>wire size x number | 1.5mm² x 4 |  |
| Power cable length (m)               | 15         |  |
| Power cable size (mm²)               | 2.0        |  |
|                                      |            |  |

Meaning of marks

Power cable, indoor-outdoor connecting wires

MAX running current (A)

Model

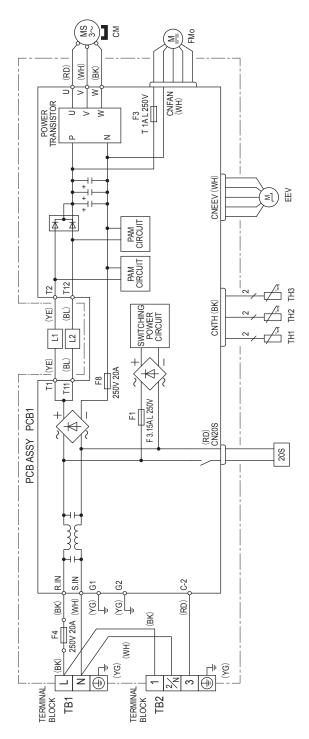
- The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer to the installation instructions or the construction instructions of the indoor unit. Switchgear of circuit breaker capacity which is calculated from MAX. over current should be chosen

  - along the regulations in each country.

    The cable specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no more than three cables contained in a conduit and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation falling outside of these conditions, please follow the internal cabling regulations. Adapt it to the regulation in effect in each country.

PCA001Z715

#### **Model FDC90VNP1**



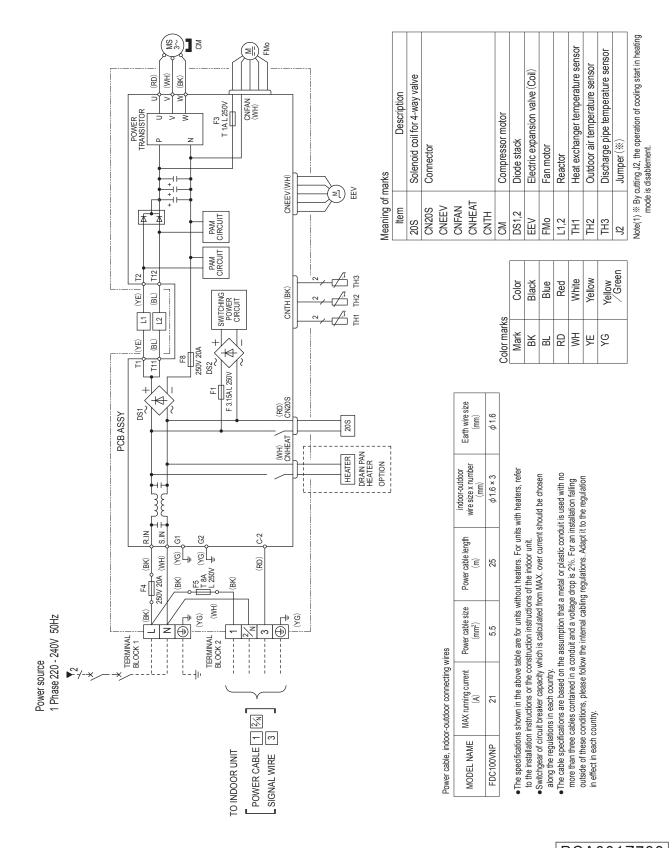
|             | COLOR | YELLOW | YELLOW/ | GREEN |       |
|-------------|-------|--------|---------|-------|-------|
|             | MARK  | YE     | \<br>\  | 2     |       |
| S           | Color | BLACK  | BLUE    | RED   | WHITE |
| Color marks | Mark  | BK     | BL      | RD    | WH    |
|             |       |        |         |       |       |
|             |       |        |         |       |       |

 The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer
to the installation instructions or the construction instructions of the indoor unit. Switchgear of circuit breaker capacity which is calculated from MAX. over current should be chosen

| <ul> <li>The cable specifications are base</li> </ul>   | more than three cables contained  | outside of these conditions, pleas  | in effect in each country. |
|---|---|---|----------------------------|
| <ul> <li>The cable specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with r</li> </ul> | more than three cables contained in a conduit and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation falling | outside of these conditions, please follow the internal cabling regulations. Adapt it to the regulation |                            |

PCA001Z838A

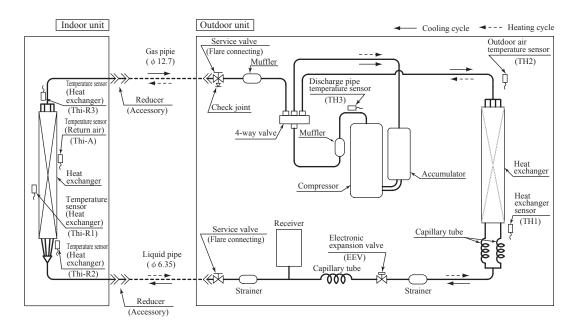
#### **Model FDC100VNP**



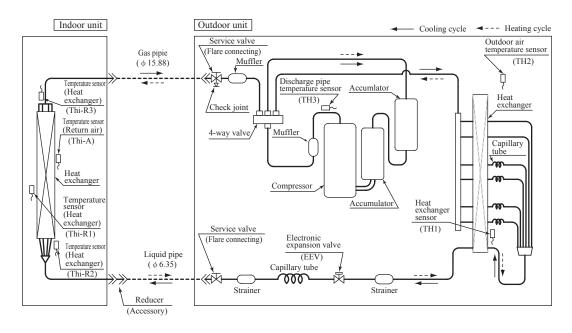
PCA001Z788

## 3.4 PIPING SYSTEM

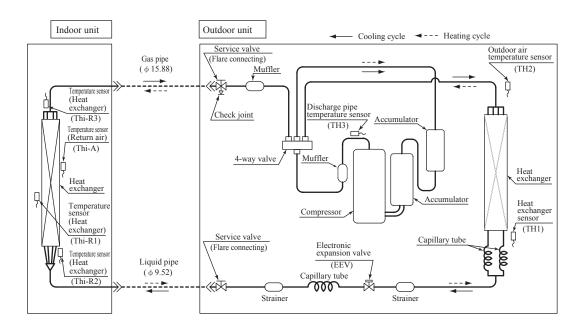
#### Model FDT71



#### Model FDT90



#### **Model FDT100**



#### Preset point of the protective devices

| Parts name  |       | Equipped unit | All models        |
|---|-------|---------------|-------------------|
| Temperature sensor (for protection overloading in heating)    |       | Y 1 %         | OFF 63℃ , ON 56℃  |
| Temperature sensor (for frost prevention)                     | Thi-R | Indoor unit   | OFF 1.0℃ , ON 10℃ |
| Temperature sensor (for protection high pressure in cooling)  |       | 0             | OFF 63℃ , ON 53℃  |
| Temperature sensor (for detecting discharge pipe temperature) |       | Outdoor unit  | OFF 115℃ , ON 95℃ |

## 4. V MULTI SYSTEM

| TA | DI |    |    | 00 | NIT | ITC          |
|----|----|----|----|----|-----|--------------|
| IA | ВL | .E | UF | CO | NI  | <b>V</b> I D |

| <b>3</b> 22 | .1 HYPER INVERTER PACKAGED AIR-CONDITIONERS |
|-------------|---|
| 22          | .2 MICRO INVERTER PACKAGED AIR-CONDITIONERS |

# 4.1 HYPER INVERTER PACKAGED AIR-CONDITIONERS

## **CONTENTS**

| 4.1.1 OUTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER | 224 |
|---|-----|
| 4.1.2 MAINTENANCE DATA                              | 224 |
| 4.1.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING                             | 224 |
| 4.1.4 PIPING SYSTEM                                 | 224 |

| 4.1.1 OUTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER | See page | 4   |
|---|----------|-----|
| 4.1.2 MAINTENANCE DATA                              | See page | 40  |
| 4.1.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING                             |          |     |
| (1) Indoor units                                    | See page | 166 |
| (2) Outdoor units                                   | See page | 168 |
| 4.1.4 PIPING SYSTEM                                 | See page | 170 |

# **4.2 MICRO INVERTER PACKAGED AIR-CONDITIONERS**

# **CONTENTS**

| 4.2.1 OUTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER | 226 |
|---|-----|
| 4.2.2 MAINTENANCE DATA                              | 226 |
| 4.2.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING                             | 226 |
| 4.2.4 PIPING SYSTEM                                 | 226 |

| 4.2.1 OUTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER | See page 173 |
|---|--------------|
| 4.2.2 MAINTENANCE DATA                              | See page 192 |
| 4.2.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING                             |              |
| (1) Indoor units                                    | See page 193 |
| (2) Outdoor units                                   | See page 193 |
| 4.2.4 PIPING SYSTEM                                 | See page 197 |

### **INVERTER PACKAGED AIR-CONDITIONERS**



### MITSUBISHI HEAVY INDUSTRIES THERMAL SYSTEMS, LTD.

2-3, Marunouchi 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, 100-8332, Japan http://www.mhi-mth.co.jp/en/